

PROSE SECTION

A HERO

Swami's father drew his attention to a report in the newspaper. What was the report about?

The report was about the bravery of a village lad. When he was returning home in the jungle path suddenly a tiger came. He faced the tiger and climbed up the tree and stayed half a day. Afterwards, some people came that way and killed the tiger.

The report said that the boy (who fought with the tiger) stayed on the tree for half-a-day. Why did he do so ? (Choose the right answer)

- a. He wanted to watch the tiger from the top of a tree.
- b. He wanted someone to kill the tiger.
- c. He wanted to take rest for some time.

Answer:

- b. He wanted someone to kill the tiger.

Swami said that a very strong and grown-up person might have fought with a tiger. Do you think he made this remark out of his

- (a) experience
- (b) wisdom
- (c) belief? (Choose the most appropriate word)

Answer:

- (c) belief?

"Can you prove you have courage ?" Swami's father said (Answer the following questions)

- a) Was he joking? or, serious?
- b) Was it a challenge? or, a command?

Answer:

- a. He was serious. This we can easily surmise from his insistence on Swami sleeping alone in the office room.
- b. It was both a challenge and a command. He challenged Swami to prove that he had courage as his stand was that even if one is small and doesn't have the strength of a grown-up if one has courage, one can defeat his adversary (opponent). It was a command also as he wouldn't accept a 'no' for an answer from Swami.

The place where Swami usually slept was ____ (Fill in the blank)
beside his granny.

What is disgraceful, according to Swami's father?

According to Swami's father, though his son was grown up and in the second form still he was sleeping beside his granny like a baby.

Share your Responses :

What do you think was the practice of granny before she went to bed?

As usual, granny was loving her grandson and used to tell stories, patting him, taking care and showered her love.

Was Swami really sleeping? Or was he pretending?

Swami was not really sleeping, he was only pretending.

To Swami, his father looked like a _____ (Fill in the blank)
apparition.

Why do you think Swami looked at his granny and his mother while following his father to the room?

Swami looked at his granny and his mother because he hoped that they would come to his rescue and ask his father not to compel Swami to sleep in the office room.

“There might be scorpions before your law books”. Said Swami.

a) Had he seen them earlier? Or were there scorpions really?

Swami might or might not have seen scorpions. From the story, we cannot make out whether he uses this as an excuse to escape sleeping in the office room or whether he had actually seen scorpions. However, since he uses the word ‘might be’ while referring to scorpions behind the law books, we can conclude that he was just using scorpions as an excuse not to sleep in the office room.

b) Was it a trick to escape from his father? (Answer all the questions)

Yes, absolutely it was a trick to escape from his father.

Share your Responses :

Swami wished that the tiger hadn't spared the boy, which means _____ (Choose the right answer)

- a) he didn't want the boy to be alive.
- b) he didn't want the tiger to be alive

Answer:

- a) he didn't want the boy to be alive.

As silence deepened in the room, what was Swami reminded of?

As silence deepened in the room, Swami was reminded of all the stories of devils and ghosts he had heard from his chum Mani and the stories about Munisami's father and his fourth class friend who had been carried off by a ghost.

Which place in the room did Swami think was safe compact and reassuring?

Swami thought that it would be safe, compact, and reassuring under the bench.

Swami touched _____ in the room instead of granny, (fill in the blank appropriately)
The wooden leg of the bench

Swami saw a moving creature in the room. It was _____ (Fill in the blank)

- a) his shadow?
- b) a scorpion?
- c) a man?

Answer:

- c) a man?

Share your Responses :

Who cried, "Aiyo! Something has bitten me ?"

The burglar cried, "Aiyo! Something has bitten me.

Who did father, cook and a servant stumble upon?

Father, cook, and a servant stumbled upon the burglar who lay amidst the furniture.

Why were congratulations showered on Swami?

Congratulations were showered on Swami because unknowingly he helped to catch the most notorious house-breakers of the district.

Do you think Swami really wanted to join the police? If not, what did he want to be ?

No, Swami, was not interested to join the police. He wanted to become an engine driver, railway guard or a bus conductor.

Did Swami muster up the courage to sleep alone after the burglar's incident?

No, Swami did not have so much courage to sleep alone even after the burglar's incident.

Who supported Swami? His mother or his granny.

His mother supported him.

Think About The Text

A report about a boy in the newspaper was an unexpected event in Swami's life.

Justify.

Yes. If his father hadn't read about the bravery of the village boy, he wouldn't have started comparing Swami with him. He wouldn't have challenged Swami to show his bravery. It is unfortunate for Swami that such a rare incident takes place and gets reported in the newspaper and catches the attention of Swami's father. Yes, indeed, the report about the boy in the newspaper was an unexpected event in Swami's life.

Swami made a comment on the newspaper report. Was he right? How did his view differ from that of his father?

Swami made a comment on the newspaper report. No, he was not right. But according to his belief, to face the tiger and fight with it means definitely he should be grown up.

Swami's strength and age are important to fight but Swami's father's view was different. To support his view, he gave an example such as 'A man may have the strength of an elephant and yet be a coward if he doesn't fight at all whereas another may have the strength of the straw but if he has courage he can do anything. Courage is everything, strength and age are not important.

What desperate attempts did Swami make to escape from his father?

When Swami's father challenged him to sleep alone, Swami hoped that he was only joking. He mumbled 'Yes' weakly and tried to change the subject by talking about his cricket club. Swami, who was terrified of sleeping alone, tried desperately to make his father change his mind. First of all he tried to change the topic by speaking to his father about the new bats and balls and the decision of his cricket club to admit even elders.

When his father kept to his decision, he tried to postpone the date by promising to sleep alone from the first of the coming month. Next, he pretended to have fallen asleep next to his granny, with the blanket covering his face. But, when his father pulled the blanket away and ordered him to sleep alone, as the last request, he pleaded with his father to allow him to sleep in the hall instead of the office room. But all these attempts turned out to be futile as his father remained resolute in his decision.

Why did Swami conclude that his father's proposition was frightful?

Swami had a habit of sleeping beside his granny. He was afraid of sleeping alone. In this condition, Swami concluded that his father's proposition (suggestion) was frightful.

As the night advanced, Swami felt that something terrible would happen to him. What would it be? How would it happen?

When he was in the office-room at night, he remembered all the devil and ghost stories. His friend Mani had seen the devil in the banyan tree, Muniswami's father spat out blood, his thoughts linked like a chain. Swami thought that something terrible would happen to him. The ghost may come and carry him away. All these thoughts made him faint.

There was absolute silence in the room. In spite of it, some noises reached Swami's ears. What were they?

The different kinds of noises that reached his ears added to Swami's fear. In the stillness of the night, even usual sounds added to Swami's nervousness. The ticking of the clock, the rustle of trees, snoring sounds, and the humming sound of the night were the different sounds that reached Swami's ears in the stillness of the night.

Narrate Swami's dreadful experience when he was lying under the bench.

Though Swami fell asleep when he slept under the bench, he was troubled by nightmares. He dreamt of a tiger chasing him, and his inability to escape as his feet were stuck to the ground and wouldn't move. The tiger was at his back and he could hear the claws scratching the ground. There was also a loud thud. Swami desperately tried to open his eyes, but couldn't. Finally, when he opened his eyes, he realized that he wasn't next to his granny. In this wakeful state, he was in for another horror. He could sense something moving down, ' and he thought it was the devil that had come to take him. In his desperation, he hugged it with all his strength and bit into it.

How was Swami honoured by classmates, teachers, and the headmaster?

Swami became a hero in one night. The next day morning congratulations were showered on him. His classmates looked at him with great respect. His teachers patted his back and felt very proud of him. The Headmaster praised him as he was a real scout. Even the police were grateful to him for it.

Why did the father want Swami to sleep alone in the office room?

Father wanted Swami to sleep alone in the office-room to prove courage is everything. According to Swami, age and strength were more important in adventurous tasks. But in Swami's father's view, the strength and age were not so important, courage is all. To prove Swami had also courage, he should sleep alone in the office room.

Who do you think was wiser, Swami or his father? Justify your preference.

According to the prose Swami was wiser. Swami was afraid of darkness and loneliness when he saw something was moving he felt that his end had come. He assumed that the devil would pull him and tear him. So why should he wait? As it came nearer he crawled out from the bench, hugged it and used his teeth like a mortal weapon. This shows at the time of emergency, he used his wisdom. By this act he helped to catch the notorious burglar. So we can justify that Swami was wiser.

Why did Swami feel relieved at the end?

When their father returned home from the club that night, he asked his wife about Swami. Swami as usual slept beside his granny. Father thought that Swami slept before he could return home to avoid him. So he said that he was very clever. For that mother lost her temper and supported Swami and said that he can sleep wherever he likes, there is no need to take such a risk to his life again. Father mumbled that if Swami was spoiled there is no blame on his side, By hearing this conversation Swami felt relieved at the end.

Suppose you are Swami of the story. Write a brief letter to your friend describing how you helped to catch a burglar in your house.

From,
Swami
Second form
Malgudi

Date: 18-06-2021.

My dear Raju,

How are you? I am fine and my parents too. My granny asks you often. How is your school and friends, I hope you are also fine there.

Last week my dad ordered me to sleep in his office-room alone. You know that till today I sleep beside my granny. I was afraid very much, but I had to obey my dad. I slept alone in his office-room. When I was asleep, I heard a sound, I got up and saw that there was something moving towards me. I hugged it and bite with all my strength. There was a cry, by hearing the cry, my dad, servant and family members came and caught the person. To our surprise he was a notorious burglar, like this I helped to catch the burglar though it was not my intention.

I am expecting your early reply, convey my regards to your family members.

Your loving friend
Swami

To,
Raju
S/o Muniswamy
2nd Cross, Vidyanaagar
Madurai.

Some words describing the characters of the story 'A Hero' are given in brackets. Put them in these columns appropriately. (Caring, protective, innocent, tricky, authoritative, disciplined, helpless, nervous)

Answer:

Swami's father	Mother	Granny	Swami
disciplined authoritative	caring protective	innocent	tricky helpless nervous

Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task - 1: Homophones - Homophones are words that sound the same but have different meanings and different spellings. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words.

We had _____ many apples to carry, (too/two)

Answer:

too.

I _____ a horse at the Marina Beach, (road/rode)

Answer:

rode

Did you have a _____ for lunch ? (pear/pair)

Answer:

pear

The books are over _____ on the shelf, (their / there)

Answer:

there

Task - 2: Fill in the blanks by choosing the appropriate word and complete the story.

This is a _____ (storey / story) told by a (night / knight). Once he received a letter. When he _____ (red / read) it _____ (through' / threw), he could not believe his own eyes. _____ (Far / For), it was written (buy / by) none other than the queen of the land. She asked him to meet her _____ (at / yet) a secret place. The knight was in a fix. But he thought _____ (of / off) a plan to tide over this problem. He _____ (vent/ went) to the meeting place, not alone, but along with his _____ (fair/fare) wife. Can you guess what happened then ?

Answer:

Story, knight, read, through, for, by, at, of went, fair..

Task – 3: Scramble the letters to form words. See the meaning clues in brackets.

a t r t e f l _____ (praise)

Answer:

flatter

b o u d t _____ (suspect)

Answer:

doubt

r a g t e d y _____ (unhappy ending)

Answer:

tragedy

r a g f e n m t _____ (a piece)

Answer:

fragment

r a e 11 _____ (careful)

Answer:

alert

c a c s r i y t _____ (short supply)

Answer:

scarcity

y m t s a t h p e i c _____ (not cruel)

Answer:

sympathetic

Listen And Comprehend

I once took part in a drama. I wanted to tell my co-actor 'stars were twinkling, dogs were barking, and a thief broke the wall and took away the clock.' But when I went on stage I said, 'stars were barking, dogs were twinkling, and the thief broke the clock and took away the wall'. The audience had a great laugh. That day onwards I decided not to go on stage.

Answer the following:

Why do you think the audience, on hearing the dialogue, burst into laughter?

Because the actor said the dialogue in the wrong way, it was like a joke, So they burst into laughter.

Try to repeat the words as delivered by the actor

Do it practically, (for student).

If you had been the actor, how would you have said it?
If I had been the actor, I would have practiced correctly and delivered the dialogue effectively.

Read And Respond

Task - 1: A man went to an astrologer.

Astrologer: Come to my child, your name is Suraj Khanna.

Khanna: Yes, indeed!

Astrologer: You have two sons and two daughters.

Khanna: How true!

Astrologer: You bought four kilos of sugar and five kilos of rice yesterday, and there are five members of your household remaining after your parents passed away.

Khanna: I am impressed. But can you tell me about my future?

Astrologer: Okay then. Come back with your horoscope booklet tomorrow. And, here, take your ration card back.

Answer the questions below :

Mr. Khanna was surprised at the astrologer's prediction. What made him feel so?

When Mr. Khanna went to an astrologer, the astrologer said the truth without asking any question. All statements were true. So he was very much impressed and felt surprised. But Mr. Khanna didn't know that all the details were in his ration card not by the predictions of an astrologer.

Why wasn't the astrologer able to predict Mr. Khanna's future?

The astrologer didn't have Mr. Khanna's horoscope so he was not able to predict his future.

In the conversation given above, who do you think has better common sense?

In the above conversation, I think that the astrologer has a better common sense.

Task - 2: My brother, an Army doctor, was part of the UN peacekeeping mission in the Congo. At the end of the one year term, his Congolese commander awarded him a letter of merit that ended with “_____ and he worked hard to restore normalcy to the region”.

Which word in the passage above gives the opposite meaning of what was meant to be said?

The word in the passage above which gives the opposite meaning is 'Hardly'. It is written “_____ and he worked hard to restore normalcy to the region” “hardly” here gives the meaning that the army doctor 'almost not' worked to restore normally in the region.

The correct word, therefore, should be 'hard', which means 'a great deal of effort'. The correct sentence, therefore, is _____ and he worked 'hard' to restore normalcy to the region”.

Task – 3: Look at the cartoon. Interpret it orally with your partner. What is funny as shown in the cartoon?



A man is seen entering the lift. He appears tired and sleepy. Instead of pressing the 'floor button' on the lift's console he is seen pressing the lift man's coat button.

Learn Grammar Through Communication

Use Of Modals :

Some sentences are given below:

- a. Rewrite them beginning with 'the clue' given in brackets**
- b. Identify the language function. One example is given.**

e.g: Is it all right if I sit here?

(Begin with 'could')

Function. Seeking permission.

Sentence is rewritten:

Could I sit here?

Please return my library books.

Being with 'will ____

Function request.

The files are heavy I 'll carry them for you. Being with 'would' ____

Function seeking permission.

That's your essay. Perhaps you have no objection if I see it. Being with 'May ____

Function Seeking permission.

Let me switch on the fen, OK? Being with 'Do you ____

Function seeking permission.

'Bring the books to my office' Being with 'would ____ Function order

1. Will you return my library books?
2. Would you let me carry the files for you?
3. May I see your essay?

4. Do you want me to switch on the fan?
5. Would you bring the books to my office?

Task - 3 : With the help of a dictionary, find out what you can understand about the following words.

1. cheque and check as nouns.

cheque = A written order to a bank to pay money from a bank account to another person.

Check = a sudden stop

a restraint

a test of correctness/accuracy

a square [eq. on a draught board]

a pattern of squares

Check-in and check out = to record the arrival and departure.

2. hire and rent as verbs.

hire = to give or get the use of by paying money.

rent = to pay rent for things, house, building, shop etc.,

Multiple Choice Questions

'A Hero' is the lesson written by

- a) R.K. Narayan
- b) K. R. Raja Rao
- c) T.R Kailasam
- d) Saki

Answer:

- a) R.K. Narayan

R.K. Narayan is widely considered to be the greatest English language

- a) Writer
- b) Poet
- c) Novelist
- d) Short story writer

Answer:

- c) Novelist

R.K. Narayan was nominated to

- a) Lok Sabha
- b) Rajya Sabha
- c) Vidhana Sabha
- d) Parliament

Answer:

- b) Rajya Sabha

R.K. Narayan's which novel was adapted for film

- a) The Bachelor of Arts

b) The English Teacher

c) A Hero

d) The Guide

Answer:

c) A Hero

R.K. Narayan's fictional South Indian Town was

a) Bangalore

b) Malgudi

c) Chennai

d) Madurai

Answer:

b) Malgudi

For Swami, Events took a turn.

a) imaginary

b) expected

c) unexpected

d) usual

Answer:

c) unexpected

The paragraph of the newspaper described

a) tiger

b) people

c) bravery

d) the fight, the boy had with the tiger

Answer:

d) the fight, the boy had with the tiger

The opposite of courage is

a) courageous

b) discourage

c) coward

d) encourage

Answer:

c) coward

The meaning of a proposition is

a) suggestion

b) position

c) fight

d) decision

Answer:

a) suggestion

Chum means

a) Classmate

- b) friend
- c) foe
- d) a good friend

Answer:

- d) a good friend

The one word for 'to make someone feel calm'.

- a) reassure
- b) rearrange
- c) recover
- d) reappear

Answer:

- a) reassure

The one word for 'to make someone suffer great mental pain'.

- a) rock
- b) rack
- c) rolled
- d) rescue

Answer:

- b) rack

Nightmare means

- a) male horse
- b) dream
- c) racehorse
- d) a frightening dream

Answer:

- d) a frightening dream

"Courage is everything; strength and age are not important". This statement is according to

- a) Swami
- b) Swami's father
- c) Author
- d) Swami's granny

Answer:

- b) Swami's father

Swami's father sat gazing at the newspaper on his lap.

- a) happily
- b) casually
- c) gloomily
- d) sadly

Answer:

- b) casually

According to Swami's father, how should Swami show his courage?

- a) Sleep alone tonight in his office room.
- b) Sleep beside his granny.
- c) Fight with the tiger
- d) Do brave acts.

Answer:

- a) Sleep alone tonight in his office room.

Swami disliked sleeping in his office room because

- a) There may be scorpions
- b) room was dusty
- c) he is not interested to prove his courage
- d) he had fear to sleep alone.

Answer:

- d) he had fear to sleep alone.

Swami had the habit of

- a) sleep beside his granny
- b) sleep beside his mother
- c) sleep with anybody
- d) sleep alone

Answer:

- a) sleep beside his granny

Swami bit by his teeth was

- a) robber
- b) Dacoit
- c) burglar
- d) most notorious house-breaker of the district.

Answer:

- d) most notorious house-breaker of the district.

Molly-coddle means

- a) spoiling someone
- b) treat someone very kindly and protect the person too much from anything unpleasant.
- c) treat someone affectionately
- d) Protect too much

Answer:

- b) treat someone very kindly and protect the person too much from anything unpleasant.

What was the feeling of Swami at the end

- a) feeling proud
- b) happy
- c) felt tremendously relieved
- d) a hero

Answer:

- c) felt tremendously relieved

II. Match the following :

S.no	A	B
1.	Sneer	a) an angry look or expression
2.	Scowl	b) moved somewhere quietly and secretly
3.	Sternly	c) determination
4.	Slunk	d) interrupted at once
5.	Tenacity	e) seriously and strictly
6.	Cut in	f) speak in a very unkind way

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	Sneer	f) speak in a very unkind way
2.	Scowl	a) an angry look or expression
3.	Sternly	e) seriously and strictly
4.	Slunk	b) moved somewhere quietly and secretly
5.	Tenacity	c) determination
6.	Cut in	d) interrupted at once

2.

S.no	A	B
1.	Proposition	a) Say something not clearly enough
2.	Mumble	b) ghost
3.	Gesticulations	c) an object of ridicule
4.	Apparition	d) a frightening dream
5.	Laughingstock	e) Suggestion
6.	Nightmare	f) to make movements with hands and arms

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	Proposition	e) Suggestion
2.	Mumble	a) Say something not clearly enough
3.	Gesticulations	f) to make movements with hands and arms
4.	Apparition	b) ghost
5.	Laughingstock	c) an object of ridicule
6.	Nightmare	d) a frightening dream

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

When did events take an unexpected turn for Swami?

Events took an unexpected turn for Swami when a report about the bravery of a village lad appeared in the newspaper.

Who did the village lad fight, according to the newspaper?

A tiger.

What, according to Swami's father, was more important than strength or age?

Courage.

How did Swami's father want Swami to prove that he had the courage?

Swami's father wanted Swami to sleep alone that night in his office room.

Where did Swami sleep usually?

Swami always slept beside his granny in the passage.

What class was Swami in?

In the second form.

What did Swami's father intend to do if Swami did not sleep in his office that night?

Swami's father intended to make Swami the laughing stock of his school if he did not sleep in his office that night.

On what condition did the father agree to leave the door open?

Father agreed to leave the door open on the condition that Swami wouldn't roll up the bed and go to granny's side at night.

Why did Swami feel cut off from humanity?

Swami, who was used to sleeping with his granny, felt cut off from humanity when his father forced him to sleep alone in his office.

Where had Mani seen the devil?

Mani had seen the devil in the banyan tree at his street end.

What noises did Swami hear at night when he slept alone?

Swami heard the ticking off the clock, rustle of trees, snoring sounds, and some vague night insects humming through the stillness.

Where did Swami sleep in his father's office?

Under a bench.

Who did Swami fear would attack him?

Swami feared that the devil would attack him.

How did the headmaster praise Swami?

The headmaster praised Swami saying that he was a true scout.

Why did Swami go to sleep before his father returned from the club?

'Swami did not want his father to make him sleep in his office again that night. So he went to sleep before his father returned from the club.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

How does Swami react to the praise he receives?

Swami does not reveal the truth to anyone and when the police inspector suggests that he join the police force when he grows up, Swami does not reveal to him his desire to become an engine driver, a railway guard, or a bus conductor.

'Swami disputed the theory'. What was the theory?

OR

How was Swami's view about courage different from that of his father?

Referring to the newspaper Swami's father said that a man may have the strength of an elephant and yet be a coward; whereas another may have the strength of a straw, but if he had the courage he could do anything. Courage was everything, strength and age were not important. But Swami disputed this theory saying even if he had the courage what could he do if a tiger were to attack him.

Where did Swami shift his bed too? Why?

As Swami slept on the bench in his father's office, he remembered all the stories of devils and ghosts he had heard. He expected the devils to come at any moment and carry him away. He could hardly sleep. Suddenly the space under the bench seemed to him to be a much safer place. He got up hurriedly, spread his bed under the bench, and crouched there.

What made Swami attack the burglar first?

OR

In the darkness, Swami felt something was moving down. What did he do then?

As Swami woke up from his nightmare, he sweated with fright. He heard some rustling and he stared into the darkness only to find something moving. He thought that the devil had come to tear him. He knew that his end was near and hence saw no point in waiting for it. As it came nearer, he crawled out from under the bench, hugged it with all his might, and bit into it. It was only later that he realized it was a burglar he had bitten and not the devil.

When was Swami greatly relieved? Why?

After the burglar incident, Swami's mother intervened and told Swami's father that he shouldn't risk Swami's life by making him sleep alone. Swami's father mumbled that she could do what she liked and that he shouldn't be blamed later., Swami followed the conversation from under the blanket. He felt greatly relieved on realizing that his father had given up on him and would no longer compel him to sleep alone.

How did Swami try to change the subject when his father challenged him to sleep alone? When Swami's father challenged him to sleep alone, Swami hoped that he was only joking. He mumbled "Yes" weakly and tried to change the subject by talking about his cricket club. He said loudly and with a lot of enthusiasm that they were going to admit even elders in their club hereafter. He added that they were going to buy brand new bats and balls. But before he could continue any further, his father cut in and insisted that he sleep alone thereafter.

In which part of the office did Swami decide to sleep? Why did he select this place?

Swami spread his bed under the bench in the office and crept in there to sleep. It seemed to be a much safer place, more compact and reassuring.

What made Swami's father, his cook and his servant rush up to the office room?

When Swami sleeps in his father's office he has nightmares about the ghost and wakes up with a start. At the same time, Swami spots an intruder breaking into the office. Mistaking him for the ghost, Swami grabs the intruder's leg and bites it. The burglar is caught unawares and shouts loudly that something has bitten him. He tumbles and falls amidst the furniture. Hearing the commotion, Swami's father, his cook, and his servant rush up to the office room.

How did Swami's father react to the story in the newspaper? What did he want Swami to do?

Swami's father did not have an iota of doubt about the bravery of the village lad who had fought a tiger. He was of the opinion that though the boy was small, since he was courageous, he could do anything. Unlike his father Swami was of the opinion that even if the boy had the courage, since he was small, he wouldn't stand a chance against a tiger. Since Swami had a different opinion, his father challenged him to prove that he had courage by sleeping alone that night in his office room.

Answer the following questions in 5-6/8-10 sentences each:

Why does Swami think that the idea that he should sleep in his father's office room is a frightful proposition? How does he try to change the subject? Why does he fail?

Swami is not used to sleeping alone as he has always slept with his granny or mother. Secondly, the room that his father has asked him to sleep in is the office room where Swami feels cut off from humanity. Thirdly, Swami has heard stories of ghosts and believes in them. He tries to change the subject by assuring his father that he would start sleeping alone from the coming month. He fails in his attempts because of the tenacity of his father.

Why did everyone congratulate Swami?

OR

How did Swami become a hero?

As Swami slept in his father's office, he was woken up by a rustling. In the darkness, he saw something moving towards him. He thought that the devil had come to get him. As it came nearer, he crawled out from under the bench, hugged it with all his might, and bit into it. The burglar, who had been mistaken for the devil, gave out a loud cry. In a moment his father, cook and a servant came there and overpowered him. The police were grateful to Swami because the burglar was one of the most notorious house-breakers of the district. Congratulations were showered on Swami and he became a hero overnight.

How was Swami successful in fulfilling the intention of his father to prove his courage?

Swami proves his courage to his father, not by intention but by accident. When Swami is forced by his father to sleep in the office, Swami gets frightened of ghosts. He recollects the various stories he has heard about ghosts from his friends and is unable to sleep for a long time. Finally, he sleeps below the bench, finding the place more secure. However, he has

nightmares about the ghost and wakes up with a start. At the same time, Swami spots an intruder breaking into the office.

Mistaking him for the ghost, Swami grabs the intruder's leg and bites hard, in desperation and self-defense. The intruder finds the pain unbearable and yells out in agony. The members of the house rush inside the office and catch the intruder. All of them think that it was a heroic attempt on Swami's part to catch the thief, and so, they have a lot of admiration for Swami. The police congratulate Swami and tell him that the intruder was a thief wanted by the police in a number of cases. Swami receives respect from his classmates and accolades from his teachers and headmaster and, more importantly, shows his courage to his father.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

"You think you are wiser than the newspaper?"

- a) Who is being questioned here?
- b) Why is he being questioned?
- c) What report did the newspaper carry?

Answer:

- a) Swami is being questioned here.
- b) Swami argues with his father about a small boy who bravely fought a tiger. Swami is of the opinion that it wouldn't have been possible for a small boy to fight a tiger. At that time Swami's father questions Swami in this sarcastic manner.
- c) The newspaper carried a report about the bravery of a village lad who had come face-to-face with a tiger.

"It is disgraceful sleeping beside granny or mother like a baby."

- a) Who is being called a baby?
- b) What was considered disgraceful?
- c) Why did the speaker think that it was disgraceful?

Answer:

- a) Swami is being called a baby.
- b) The father thought that it was disgraceful for someone in the second form to sleep beside his granny or mother.
- c) Swami was studying in the second form. Hence his father, the speaker, thought that it was disgraceful for him to sleep beside his granny or mother.

"If you do it, I'll make you the laughing stock of your school."

- a) Who is the 'you' referred to?
- b) What did Swami's father expect him to do?
- c) What would he do if Swami did so?

Answer:

- a) The 'you' refers to Swami.
- b) Swami's father expected Swami to roll up the bed and go to granny's side at night.
- c) Swami's father threatened to tell all his friends at school that Swami was scared of sleeping in the dark and only slept next to his grandmother or mother.

“A frightful proposition, Swami thought”.

- a) What was the frightful proposition?
- b) Why did Swami regard it as frightful?
- c) What does ‘proposition’ mean in this context?

Answer:

- a) The frightful proposition was that Swami’s father wanted him to sleep alone in the office room that night.
- b) Swami was not used to sleeping alone. He used to sleep with his granny in the passage. Also, Swami felt that the office room where his father asked him to sleep, was cut off from humanity. He had also heard stories about ghosts. Hence Swami regarded it as frightful.
- c) Suggestion.

“Your office room is very dusty and there may be scorpions behind your law books”.

- a) When did Swami make this remark?
- b) Why did Swami make this remark?
- c) What does it reveal about his character?

Answer:

- a) When his father forced him to sleep alone in his office room.
- b) Swami made this remark because he wanted an excuse for not sleeping in the office room.
- c) Swami was afraid to sleep alone. But he did not have the courage to tell this to his father.

“Aiyo, something has bitten me”.

- a) Who said this? OR Who is the speaker?
- b) Why had he been bitten?
- c) How did the speaker suffer as a result of being bitten?

Answer:

- a) The burglar.
- b) Swami thought that it was the devil that had come to attack him. So, he bit him to save himself.
- c) The speaker, a burglar, shouted in pain. This brought the people of the house there leading to his arrest.

“Congratulations were showered on Swami the next day”.

- a) Why was Swami congratulated?
- b) Do you feel Swami deserves the praise? Give reason.

Answer:

- a) Swami had caught one of the notorious housebreakers of the district.
- b) No. Swami had bitten the burglar out of fright. He was not really a hero.

A Hero Summary in English

‘A Hero’ was written by wellknown English Novelist R.K. Narayan. This is the extract taken by his familiar novel ‘Swami and his friends’ In this novel Swami was a boy of 11-12 years age. He was so simple, innocent, non – a courageous boy born in a middle-class South Indian family. His family members were his father, mother, granny, and little baby. His father was most disciplined and authoritative.

His mother and granny were more caring, protective, and he was obedient to his father. In this extract, once his father was reading the newspaper and called Swami and narrated the tiger's incident. The brave lad faced the tiger and flew up the tree until some people came and killed the tiger. Swami's father asked Swami's opinion about the incident. Swami said that facing the tiger alone means he might be a strong grown up man not a boy at all. Father said that courage is more important, strength and age are not so important. Swami did not agree, so father challenged him to show his courage by sleeping alone in his office-worn. The poor chap Swami was afraid and wished to change the topic, he started talking about the cricket club.

But his father was so determined and commanded him to sleep alone in his office-room. To avoid this, Swami gave many excuses and he was not ready to sleep alone. Father said it was shame to sleep beside granny, or mother like a baby though he was grown up and studying in the second form. Father looked at his wife ' while talking, but she was not ready to take the abuses that she was spoiling her son. So she said that his granny was spoiling him. Swami's father kept quiet. At that time Swami silently went towards his bed. Granny called him and asked why he didn't want to hear a story on that day as usual. Swami wanted to escape from his father, so he threw himself on his bed and pulled the blanket over his face. Seeing this granny told that not to cover his face and asked whether he was really very sleepy. Swami got angry on his granny and pretended to have slept. Father came and made him to get up and asked him to follow.



Granny recommended Swami and questioned Swami's father why did he disturb him. Mother also supported her son and suggested to sleep him in the hall. But father didn't listen to their words. Swami was not ready to sleep in the office-room, he said it was very dusty and there may be scorpions behind the law books. But father did not agree and ordered him to sleep in the office-room only, otherwise, he would make him laughing stock at school. He was afraid of darkness so he asked permission to have the burning lamp. For this also father; didn't agree because he wanted Swami to learn not to be afraid of darkness.

Finally, Swami requested to leave the office - room door open. For that father agreed. There was no way to avoid his father. So Swami went to office-room. While he was in the room he hated the news printed in the newspaper about the tiger and wished that the tiger had not spared the boy. As the night advanced and the silence deepened his heartbeat fastened. He remembered the scary devil and ghost stories that he had heard. He was very much afraid to be alone in the room. He could hear all types of sounds like ticking off the clock, rustle of trees, snoring sounds, etc., in the calmness of night very clearly.

Every moment in his thought the devils would come and carry him away. He was full of fear, he didn't know what to do? He got up and spread his bed under the bench and crouched there. He shut his eyes tight and fell asleep. He was racked with nightmares in his sleep. Nightmares continued a tiger was chasing him, the tiger was at his back, the fear of tiger that it may catch him continued. He groaned in despair.

After some time by much effort he opened his eyes, he touched the wooden leg of the bench assuming that granny was at his side. He sweated with fear. At that time Swami saw something moving, he thought his end had come, why should he wait? As it came nearer, he hugged it and bite it with all his strength like a mortal weapon. The man (burglar) screamed with pain and fell amidst of furniture.

By hearing the cry of a man, father, cook and a servant came. All three of them caught the burglar. This burglar was most notorious housebreakers of the district and he was a challenge for police. Next day congratulations were showered on Swami. His classmates looked at him with great respect. His teachers and headmaster were also proud of him. Swami became a Hero in one night and all were happy. At night father asked where is Swami? for that mother replied that he already slept in his usual place. Mother also continued her talk and informed that let him sleep where he likes, need not risk his life again. Father mumbled that if Swami was spoiled then there is no blame from his side. Swami heard the whole conversation of his parents and felt relieved that his father was giving him up at last.

A Hero Summary in Kannada

ಶ್ರೀಮಾನ್ ಆರ್.ಕೆ. ನಾರಾಯಣರವರು ಬರೆದ ಪ್ರಬಂಧದ ಒಂದು ಭಾಗ ಈ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ವಾರ 'A Hero'. ಈ ಪ್ರಬಂಧದ ನಾಯಕ ಸ್ನಾಮಿ, ಉಳಿದವರು ಅವನ ತಂದೆ, ತಾಯಿ, ಅಜ್ಞಿ, ಮಗು, ಡಕಾಯಿತ, ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರು, ಉಪಾಧ್ಯಾಯರು ಹಾಗೂ ಮುಖ್ಯಾರಾಧ್ಯಾಯರು. ಲೇಖಕರ ಕಾಲ್ಪನಿಕ ಕಥೆಯಾದ ಇದು ಸದೆಯವರು ದಕ್ಷಿಣ ಭಾರತದ ಮಾಲ್ವಾದಿ ಎಂಬ ಕಾಲ್ಪನಿಕ ಉಪಿಸ್ತಾನಲ್ಲಿ. ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯ ಕುಟುಂಬ ಮಧ್ಯ ಮಿಗ್ರೆ ಕುಟುಂಬ. ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯ ತಂದೆ ಶಿಸ್ತಿನ, ಹಾಗೂ ತಮ್ಮ ಮಾತು ನಡೆಯೆಬೇಕೆಂಬ ಹರವುಳ್ಳ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ, ತಾಯಿ, ಅಜ್ಞಿಗೆ, ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಅತಿಯಾದ ಮುಮತ್ತೆ, ಹೀತಿ, ವಾತ್ಸಲ್ಯ. - ಒಂದು ದಿನ ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯ ತಂದೆ ಪೇರ್ ಒಂದು ತ್ರಿಯವರು ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯನ್ನು ಕರೆದು ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಕಟಿಸಿದ ಸುದ್ದಿಯನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಒಬ್ಬ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಯ ಮುದುಗ ಮನಗೆ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗು ತ್ರಿರುವಾಗ ಕಾಡಿನ ಹಾದಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಇದ್ದಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಎಡುರಾದ ಮುಲಿಯನ್ನು ಎದುರಿಸಿ, ಸಾಹಸದಿಂದ ಹೋರಾಡಿ, ಮರ ಹತ್ತಿ ಕುಳಿತಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅರ್ಥ ದಿನ ಕಳೆದ ಮೇಲೆ ಆ ಹಾದಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಒಂದ ಕೆಲವರು ಆ ಮುಲಿಯನ್ನು ಕೊಲ್ಲುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈ ಸಮಾಚಾರದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ನೀನೇನು ಹೇಳುವೆ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯ ಅವರ ತಂದೆಗೆ ಮುಲಿಯನ್ನು ಎದುರಿಸಿದವರು ಶಕ್ತಿಯತವಾದ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಮನುಷ್ಯನೇ ಹೊರತು ಮುದುಗನಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ಅವರ ತಂದೆ "ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯವರಿಗಿಂತ ನೀನು ಬುದ್ಧಿವಂತನೇ, ಇಂತಹ ಸಂದರ್ಭದಲ್ಲಿ ಧ್ಯೇಯವೇ ಮುಖ್ಯ ಶಕ್ತಿ ಅಥವಾ ವಯಸ್ಸು ಮುಖ್ಯವಲ್ಲ" ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಈ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಒಷ್ಧದ ಸ್ನಾಮಿ ತನ್ನ ತಂದೆಯನ್ನು

ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನನಗೆ ಧ್ಯೇಯ ಇದೆ ಎಂದುಕೊಂಡರೆ ನಾನು ಮುಲಿಯನ್ನು ಎದುರಿಸಬಲ್ಲಿನೇ? ಇದು ಹೇಗೆ ನಾಧ್ಯ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಅವರ ತಂದೆ "ನರಿ ಶಕ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಬೀಡು, ನಿನಗೆ ಧ್ಯೇಯ ಇದೆ ಎಂದು ತೋರಿಸು, ನೀನೊಬ್ಬನೇ ನನ್ನ ಆಧಿನು ರೂಪಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಈ ರಾತ್ರಿ ಮಲಗು" ಎಂದು ಸಲಹೆ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಈ ಮಾತು ಹಾಸ್ಯಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಹೇಳಿರಬಹುದೆಂದು ಸ್ನಾಮಿ ಆಗಲಿ ಎಂದು ಹಿನ್ನಗುಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಅವನು ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ಅವರ ಅಜ್ಞಿಯ ವಕ್ಕ ದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಮಲಗುವರು. ಇದರಲ್ಲಿ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವಾದರೆ ಹದರಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ರಾತ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಾ ನಡಗುತ್ತಾ ಜಾಗರಣ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯು ಹೇಗಾದರೂ ಮಾಡಿ ಅವನ ತಂದೆಯ ಹತ್ತಿರ ವಿಷಯ ಬದಲಾಯಿಸಲು ಹರಸಾಹನ ಮಾಡಿದನು. ಅವನ ಶ್ರೀಕೆಂಟ ಚೇಮಿನ ಕ್ಯಾಪ್ಸ್‌ನ್ ದೊಡ್ಡವರನ್ನೂ ಶ್ರೀಕೆಂಟ ಆಟಕ್ಕೆ ನೇರಿಸಿ. ಕೊಳ್ಳುವಾದಾಗಿ ಮತ್ತು ಹೊನ ಚೆಂಡು ಮತ್ತು ದಾಂಡುಗಳನ್ನು ತರುತ್ತಿರುವುದಾಗಿ, ಈ ವಿಷಯವನ್ನು ನಿಮಗೆ ತಿಳಿಸಲು ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿಲು ತೋಡಿದನು. ಆದರೆ ತಂದೆಯು ಆ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ತಡೆದು ದೃಢ ನಿರ್ಧಾರದಿಂದ ಮಗನನ್ನು ಒಂಟಿಯಾಗಿ ಮಲಗಲು ತಿಳಿಸಿದನು. ಸಾಹಾ ಈಗ ಅಜ್ಞಿಯಾಗಿ ಬದಲಾಯಿತು. ಒಂಟಿಯಾಗಿ ಮಲಗುವರಿಂದ ತಪ್ಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಏನೇ ಕಾರಣಕೊಟ್ಟರೂ ತಂದೆ ಒಷ್ಧಕೊಳ್ಳಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಸ್ನಾಮಿಯಂತಹ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಮುದುಗ ಅಜ್ಞಿ ಅಥವಾ ಅಮೃತ ಪಕ್ಕ ಮಗನಿನಂತೆ ಮಲಗುವರು ಅವಮಾನಕರ ಎಂದು ತಂದೆ ವಾದಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಈ ರೀತಿ ನೀನು ಬೇಕೆಂದು ತ್ವರಿತವಾಗಿ ನಂತರ ಇಷ್ಟವಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ತಮ್ಮ ಪತ್ರಿಯ ಕಡೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಅವರ ಪತ್ರಿಯ ನನ್ನ ಕಡೆ ಏಕೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತೀರಿ, ಇದಕ್ಕೆಲ್ಲ ಅವರ ಅಜ್ಞೆಯೇ ಕಾರಣ, ನಾನಲ್ಲ, ಏನಾದರೂ ಹೇಳುವುದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅವರಿಗೇ ಹೇಳಿ ಎಂದಳು. ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂಡ ತಮ್ಮ ತೊಡೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ಇಟ್ಟಕೊಂಡು ಕುಳಿತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಆಗ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯು ಮೇತ್ತಿಗೆ ಶಬ್ದವಾಗಿದೆ ಹಾಗೆ ಕಳ್ಳು ಹೆಚ್ಚೆ ಯನ್ನಿಟ್ಟುಕೊಂಡು ಅವನ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಹೋದನು. ತಮ್ಮ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಕುಳಿತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಅವನ ಅಜ್ಞೆಯು ಸ್ವಾಮಿ, ಇದೇನು, ಇಷ್ಟ ಬೇಗೆ ನಿದ್ರೆ ಬಂದಿತೇ? ಏಕೆ ಈ ದಿನ ಕಥೆ ಕೇಳುವುದಿಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎಂದಾಗ ಅಷ್ಟನ್ನು ಸುಮಾರಿಯಂತೆ ಸಂಭ್ರಮ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ತನ್ನ ಮುಖದವರೆಗೂ ಕಂಬಳಿಯನ್ನು ಹೊಡ್ದು ಮಲಗಿದಾಗ ಅಜ್ಞೆಯು ಸ್ವಾಮಿಗೆ ಮುಖ ಮುಚ್ಚಿಕೊಂಡು ಮಲಗಬೇಡ, ನಿನಗೆ ನಿಜಕ್ಕೂ ನಿದ್ರೆ ಬರುತ್ತಿದೆಯೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯು ಅಜ್ಞಿಗೆ “ಮನಗೆ ಬೆಂಕಿ ಬಿಡ್ಡರೂ. ನನ್ನನ್ನು ಕರೆಯಬೇಡ, ಈಗ ನಾನು ಮಲಗಿದ್ದರೆ ಸತ್ತೇ ಹೋಗುತ್ತೇನೆ, ನೀನು ಸುಮಾರಿಯಾಗಿ ಎಂದು ಧಿಸುಗುಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಹೊತ್ತಿನ ನಂತರ ಅವರ ತಂಡ ಬಂದು ಅವನ ಕಂಬಳಿಯನ್ನು ಏಳಿದು ಅವನನ್ನು ಏಷಿಸಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಹಿಂದಿಂದ ಬರುವಂತೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಅಜ್ಞೆ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂಡೆಯನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಮಿಗೇಕೆ ತೊಂದರೆ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಿಯಾ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಇದ್ದಾವುದನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿದ ತಂಡ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯನ್ನು ಆಫೀಸ್ ರೂಮಿಗೆ ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ತಾಯಿಯು ಸ್ವಾಮಿ, ಇಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಹಾಲೆನಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನನ್ನೇಕೆ

ಆಫೀಸ್ ರೂಮಿಗೆ ಕರೆದೊಯ್ದುತ್ತಿರುವಿರಿ ಎಂದು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂಡೆಯಿಂದ ದೃಢ ನಿಧಾರ. ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ಈ ದಿನ ಆಫೀಸ್ ರೂಮಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲಗಬೇಕೆಂಬುದು ಅವರ ಹರ. ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ತಪ್ಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಅನೇಕ ನೇರ (ಕಾರಣ) ಗಳನ್ನು ಕೊಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಫೀಸ್ ರೂಮು ತುಂಬಾ ಧೂಳು ತುಂಬಿಕೊಂಡಿದೆ. ಪುಸ್ತಕದ ಮಧ್ಯ ಬೇಳುಗಳು ಇರಬಹುದು. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ತುಂಬಾ ಕತ್ತಲೆಯಿದೆ.

ನಾನು ಹಾಲೆನಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಮಲಗುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ಯಾವುದೇ ಕಾರಣ ವನ್ನೂ ಒಷ್ಟ ತಂಡ ಕೊನೆಗೆ ರೂಮಿನ ಬಾಗಿಲು ತೆಗೆದಿರ ಬಹುದೆಂಬ ಭರವಸೆಯನ್ನು ನೀಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಗೆ ಎಚ್ಚರಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ಸಹ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವನೇನಾದರೂ ಮಾತಿಗೆ ತಡೆ, ಮಧ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಎದ್ದು ಬಂದು ಅಜ್ಞೆಯ ಜೊತೆ ಮಲಗಿದರೆ ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅವನ ಸ್ವೇಹಿತರ ಹಾಸ್ಯ ವಸ್ತುವಾಗ ಬೇಕೆಂದು ತೀಳಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಯಾವ ಕರುಳೆಯನ್ನೂ ತೋರಿಸಿದ ತಂಡೆಯ ಮಾತಿಗೆ ಎದುರಾಡೆ ಆಫೀಸ್ ರೂಮಿಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ಅವನ ತಲೆಯು ತುಂಬಾ ಬೇಡದ ವಿಕಾರಗಳೇ ತುಂಬಿ ಗುಂಯ್ಯಿದ್ದುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ರಾತ್ರಿ ಮುಂದುವರಿಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದಂತೆ ಮನೆಯೊಳಗಿನ ನಿಶ್ಚಯ ಅಳವಾಗುತ್ತಾ ಹೋಗುತ್ತದೆ, ಆಗ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಗೆ ಅವನ ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಕೇಳಿದ ದಷ್ಟ ಭೂತಗಳ ಕತೆ ನೆನಂಬಿಗೆ ಬರಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಗೆಳೆಯರು ಹೇಳಿದ ಪ್ರೇತ ಹಿಂಬಾಚಿಗಳು, ಹಾಗೂ ಅವ್ಯಾಖೀಯಾಗಿ ರಕ್ತ ಕಾರಿ ತೊಂದರೆಗೊಳಿಗಾದ ಮುನಿಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂಡ ಹೀಗೆ ಹತ್ತು ಹಲವಾರು ವಿಷಯಗಳು ಕಷ್ಟಾಂದ ಸುಳಿಯಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಶಬ್ದವಿಲ್ಲದ

ನೀರವತೆಯ ಮೌನದಲ್ಲಿ ಗಡಿಯಾರದ ಕ್ಕಿಕ್ ಕ್ಕಿಕ್ ಸಂಪ್ರಭ, ಗಿಡಮರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಎಲೆಗಳು ಅಲ್ಲಾದುವ, ಗೊರಕೆ ಹೊದೆಯುತ್ತಿರುವ ಶಬ್ದ ನಿಷ್ಪಾತವಾಗಿ ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಇದೆಲ್ಲದರಿಂದ ಪಾರಾಗಲು ತನ್ನ ಮುಖದ ತಂಬಾ ಕಂಬಳಿಯನ್ನು ಹೊದ್ದುಕೊಂಡನು. ಉಸಿರಾಡುತ್ತಿರುವ ಸಹ ನಾಧ್ಯವಾಗಿರುವ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯು ತನ್ನ ಹಳೆಯ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತ ದೇವ್ಯಗಳಿಂದಾಗಿ ಮರೆಯಾದದ್ದು ಜ್ಞಾಪಕರಕ್ಕೆ ಬಂದು ತರ್ತಕಣವೇ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯು ಎಷ್ಟು ಬೆಂಜಿನ ಕೆಳಗೆ ತೂರಿಕೊಂಡನು. ಅದು ಅವನಿಗೆ ಸುರಕ್ಷಿತವಾದ ಜಾಗ ಎಂಬ ನಂಬಿಕೆ ಬಂದು ಕಣ್ಣಗಳನ್ನು ಬಲವಾಗಿ ಮುಚ್ಚಿಕೊಂಡು ಕಂಬಳಿಯಿಂದ ಮರೆಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡನು. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತಾಗಿರುವ ಸಿದ್ದ ಆವರಿಸಿತು. ನಿದ್ರೆಯಲ್ಲಿಯೂ ಸಹ ಭಯಿಂಕರವಾದ ಕನಸುಗಳು - ಕನಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಹುಲಿಯೊಂದು ಅಟ್ಟಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಬರುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಓಡಬೇಕೆಂದರೆ ಭಯಿಂದ ಕಾಬಳಿಕೇ ಚಲಿಸುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ.

ಅವನ ಹಿಂದೆಯೇ ಬರುತ್ತಿರುವ ಹುಲಿ ನೆಲವನ್ನು ಕೆರೆಯುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಅದರ ಚಲನೆಯ ಧರ್ಡ ಶಬ್ದ ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಕಣ್ಣ ಬಿಡಬೇಕೆಂದರೂ ಆಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ ನಿದ್ರೆಯಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಹೆಡರಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ನರಖತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಪಟ್ಟ ಕಣ್ಣನ್ನು ತರೆದು ವಾಡಿಕೆಯಂತೆ ಅಡ್ಡಿಗಾಗಿ ತಡಕಾಡಿದನು. ಆದರೆ ಕ್ಕುಗೆ ತಗಲಿದ್ದು ಬೆಂಜಿನ ಮರದ ಕಾಬಳಿ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಅವನೊಬ್ಬನೇ ಇರುವದರ ಅರಿವಾಗಿ ಭಯಿಂದ ಬೆವರತೊಡಿದನು. ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ಬೆಂಜಿನ ತುದಿಯವರೆಗೂ ಬಂದು ಕತ್ತಲಿನಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ದಿಟ್ಟಿಸಿ ನೋಡಿ ದಾಗ ಏನೋ ಚಲಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ ಎನಿಸಿತು. ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಭಯಿದಂದ ನಡುಗಿ ತನ್ನ ಹೊನೆ ಬಂದೇ ಬಿಟ್ಟಿತು, ಈ ದೇವೆವ

ಇನ್ನು ತನ್ನನ್ನು ಸುಮ್ಮುನೆ ಬಿಡುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ತನ್ನನ್ನು ಹರಿದುಹಾಕಿ ಸಾಮಿಸುವುದು ಶಂಡಿತ. ಹಾಗಿದ್ದ ಮೇಲೆ ಕಾಯುವದೇತಕ್ಕೆ ? ಎಂದು ಬೆಂಜಿನ ಕೆಳಗಿಂದ ತೆವಳಿ ಕೊಂಡು ಬಂದು, ತನ್ನಲ್ಲಾ ಶಕ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಉಪಯೋಗಿಸಿ ಆ ಆಕೃತಿಯನ್ನು ತಪ್ಪಿಕೊಂಡು ಹಲ್ಲಿಸಿದ ಕಷ್ಟತೊಡಿದನು. ಅಯ್ಯಿಯ್ಯೋ ! ಯಾವುದೋ ನನ್ನನ್ನು ಕಟ್ಟತ್ತಿದೆ ಎಂಬ ಜೋರಾದ ಆಕ್ರಂದವನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂದೆ ಅಡಿಗೆಯವನು ಹಾಗೂ ಸೇವಕರು ಖಾಂಡವನ್ನು ತಂದು ನೋಡಿದರು. ಮೂವರೂ ಆ ಅಳಾತ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಬಿದ್ದು ಅವನನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದರು. ಆ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ ಪೋಲಿಸರಿಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕುಪ್ಪಸ್ಥಿದ್ದ ದರೋಡಕೋರ ಹಾಗೂ ಅವನನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿಯಲು ಪೋಲಿಸರು ಶತಪ್ಯಯತ್ತ ನಡೆಸಿದ್ದರೂ, ಅವನು ಸಿಕ್ಕಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಮಾರನೇ ದಿನ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ ವ್ರತಂಸೆಗಳ ಸುರಿಮಳೆಯೇ ಹರಿಯಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿತು. ಬಂದು ರಾತ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅವನು "ಹೀರೋ" ಆಗಿದ್ದು. ಅವನ ಸಹಪಾರಿಗಳು ಅವನನ್ನು ಗೌರವದಿಂದ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಉಪಾಧ್ಯಾಯರು ಅವನ ಬೆನ್ನು ತಟ್ಟಿ ಶಕಭಾಷ್ ಎಂದರು. ಮುಖ್ಯಾಘಾಧ್ಯಾಯರು ನಿಜವಾಗಿಲೂ ಅವನೊಬ್ಬ ಸ್ಯೇಟ್ ಎಂದರು. ಪೋಲಿಸ್ ಇನ್ ಪೆಕ್ಕರ್ ಅವನೇಕೆ ಪೋಲಿಸ್ ಪಡೆ ಸೇರಬಾರದು ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದರು. ಆಗ ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ವಿನಯದಿಂದ ಆಗಲಿ ಎಂದನು, ಆದರೆ ಈ ಘಟನೆಗಿಂತ ಮೊದಲು ಅವನು ಇಂಜಿನ್ ಡ್ರೆವರ್, ರ್ಯೂಲ್ಸ್ ಗಾರ್ಡ್ ಅಥವಾ ಬಸ್ ಕಂಡಕ್ಕರ್ ಆಗಬೇಕೆಂದುಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದನು. ಆ ದಿನ ರಾತ್ರಿ ಅವನ ತಂದೆ ಮನೆಗೆ ಬಂದ ಮೇಲೆ "ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ಎಲ್ಲಿ" ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದರು. ಅವನ ತಾಯಿ ಅವ ನಾಗಲೇ ಮಲಗಿದ್ದಾನೆ ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಹಿಂದಿನ ದಿನ

ರಾತ್ರಿ, ಒಂಚೂರು ನಿಡ್ಡೆ ಮಾಡಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದಾಗ ಎಲ್ಲಿ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದರು. ಅವನು ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ಮಲಗುವ ಜಾಗರಲ್ಲಿ ಅಡ್ಡಿಯ ಪತ್ತುದಲ್ಲಿ ಎಂದಾಗ ತಂದೆ ಗೊಳಿಗಿಕೊಂಡರು. "ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ತುಂಬಾ ಕಿಲಾಡಿ, ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ನಾನು ಬರುವ ಮೊದಲೀ ಮುಲಗಿದ್ದಾನೆ" ಎಂದರು. ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಾಯಿ ತನ್ನ ತಾಳ್ಳು ಯಿನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡು "ಅವನಿಗೆಲ್ಲ ಬೇಕೋ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲ ಗೆಲಿ, ಇನ್ನೊಮ್ಮೆ ಇಂತಹ ಅವಾಯಕ್ಕೆ ಅವನನ್ನು ತಕ್ಷಿವುದು ಬೇದು" ಎಂದಜು. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಸ್ವಾಮಿಯ ತಂದೆ "ನೀವೆಲ್ಲ ಸೇರಿ ಅವನನ್ನು ಹಾಳು ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಿರಾ, ಅಮೇಲೆ ನನ್ನ ಮೇಲೆ ಅದರ ಅವವಾದ ಬೇಡ" ಎಂದರು. ಇದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕಂಬಳಿಯೋಳಗಿಂಡಲೇ ಕೇಳಿಸಿಕೊಂಡ ಸ್ವಾಮಿ ಸಂಧ್ಯೆ ! ನಮ್ಮವು ನನ್ನ ಈ ವಿಷಯ ಇಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಬಿಟ್ಟುಬಿಟ್ಟುರಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ನಿರಾಳವಾಗಿ ಉಪಿರಾಡಿದನು.

THERE'S A GIRL BY THE TRACKS

"It's a regular scene". What was regular about the scene? (Para -1)

In a most populated metropolis like Mumbai the commuters (one who travels to the workplace daily) were more. Evening times they are hurried to go back home, so they rushed to board the trains. If they missed the particular train, they are in trouble and get late to reach their home. So it is a regular scene for those people. No one has time to think about others.

"Roma Talreja tried to settle into a corner near the door in the train", was she right in doing this? What would you have done, if you were there?

No, it's always better to avoid standing near the door. If I were in her place, the first thing I would try to do would be to move into the compartment, away from the door. However, it's easier said than done. The trains are so jam-packed that movement is almost impossible and quite often we expose ourselves to grave danger.

"There's a girl by the tracks", the voices cried out.

The voices came from the passengers who stood at the door Of the train which was coming from the opposite direction.

Baleshwar was impulsive in taking a decision because "there is a girl by tracks!"

(Fill in the blank appropriately), (para-3)

The dictionary says 'callous' means 'unconcerned'. In this situation, who do you think was 'callous' towards the accident?

The people who saw the scene that Roma had Men on the tracks. Though they had seen, they did not volunteer to help her. They were considered as callous towards the accident.

'Baleshwar rushed to help the girl". His movement has been described with verbs like 'shoved'. Identify two more such verbs/ verbal phrases in paragraph (5).

The two more verbal phrases are

- 1) Jumped off and
- 2) landed on

Share your Responses

Where did Baleshwar find Roma at last?

At last Baleshwar found Roma by the side of the tracks between the two stations approximately five kilometers apart.

"Behenji, aap teek hai ?" But there was no response and no help in sight. Why was it so? Read paragraph 6 and answer.

Roma had fallen by the railway track while commuting by an electric train and Baleshwar also had jumped off a still-moving train after pulling the chain. Both the trains had moved on with the rest of the passengers as if nothing untoward had happened. Since it was the railway tracks somewhere between two stations which were five kilometers apart in Thane

district, there weren't people around and there was no help in sight. Roma couldn't answer the question as she had blacked out after the fall because of a gash in the head.

Fill in the table with appropriate details.

Name	Age	Education	State they belong to	Profession	Reasons for boarding the train
Roma	21 years	Graduate	Maharastra	Working in call centre	back to home
Baleshwar Mishra	20 years	High School drop out	Uttar Pradesh (U.P)	Un employed	back to home

Share your Responses :

Who volunteered to help Baleshwar?

The middle-aged tempo-truck driver who spoke Gujarati volunteered to help Baleshwar.

“Roma stirred and her eyes fluttered open”. What could have made her react so?

Roma was shifted to back of the tempo truck with Baleshwar, she lay on the seat. When the vehicle moved unsteadily it made her stir and her eyes fluttered open.

Some details of Roma's brother are given in Paragraph 14. Read and fill in the columns appropriately.

Name	Job	Place	Vehicle
Dinesh Talreja	Marketing job	Ulhasnagar	motorcycle

Share your Responses:

“Oh, I couldn't thank him”, Baleshwar thought. Who do you think he couldn't thank ?

Baleshwar couldn't thank the tempo truck driver because he was busy to admit Roma to the hospital and spoke with Dr. Anil Agarwal.

Why did Baleshwar revisit the spot where Roma had fallen?

Baleshwar revisited the spot to find out Roma's belongings. Dinesh told him that her mobile phone and handbag were missing.

Baleshwar got some assurance from a railway employee.

When he was looking for her belongings at the spot, where Roma had fallen a railway employee assured that Roma's belongings had been found already found.

Roma said, “I think it's astonishing”. What was astonishing?

The manner in which she had been rescued was astonishing. According to Roma, it was astonishing because a stranger would jump off a train and risk his life for her. She was also a stranger to him.

Think About The Text

Some incidents relating to Roma Talreja are given below. Put them in the right order.

- a. Roma lost her foothold.
- b. The train hurtled ahead.
- c. Roma was thrown out of the coach
- d. Roma was jumped, between two women.
- e. Roma panicked.

Ans :

b,d,a,e,c

Baleshwar jumped into action to save the girl. His actions in doing so are given in a jumbled manner. Set them in the right sequence, as in the text.

- a. Baleshwar crossed the track
- b. He carried the girl.
- c. He saw the girl bleeding
- d. He requested motorists to help him
- e. He prayed silently.

Ans:

c, e, b, a, d

Write briefly about the personal details such as qualification and profession of Roma Talreja and Baleshwar Mishra after discussion with your classmates.

Roma Talreja is 21 years old, B.Com., graduate from Pune. She is working as a call centre executive for two years. She loved her job, talking and connecting to customers and making new friends. She is feeling happy and active. Baleshwar Mishra is 21 years old, high school drops out. He is tall and thin youngster from Mirzapur, UP, he is unemployed recently came to Mumbai. In Mumbai, he is living with his two elder brothers and hunting a job, but his effort is not fruitful.

“Take the girl to Airoli”, suggested the cop. But Baleshwar disagreed. Why did he do so?

Airoli was at least 10 kilometers away and Baleshwar knew of a small hospital at a closer place. Moreover, Roma, who was bleeding, was unconscious and Baleshwar must have considered each minute crucial. So he disagreed with the suggestion given by the cop.

Some incidents mentioned in paragraph 12 are given in a jumbled order below.

Arrange them sequentially,

- a. The on-duty physician advised Baleshwar to take Roma to a nearby hospital.
- b. Baleshwar and Roma Telreja arrived at a small hospital.
- c. The nurses in the hospital helped Baleshwar to take the young woman in.
- d. The hospital lacked the facility and personnel to treat Roma.

Answer:

b, c, d, a

Was Baleshwar right in asking Roma her name while she lay in a critical condition?

Justify your answer.

Yes, he had to know who she was so that he could inform her near ones. He had done his best. But there were other things which only family members could decide on. So it was imperative that Baleshwar make Roma talk to get the required piece of information.

“Baleshwar had a good memory”. Do you agree with this ? Give examples to support your view.

Yes, I agree with this, when Baleshwar asked her whom should he inform, for that Roma said her brother Dinesh and his phone number. There is no time to write, he memorized that number and called him. This incident shows that Baleshwar had a good memory.

The doctor at the Divine Multi-Speciality hospital admitted Roma without any formalities. What made him do so ?

On seeing the head injury, the doctor must have decided that the girl needed immediate attention. Though the injury turned out to be less serious than what it was feared to be, there was no way for the doctor to know that before an examination. Moreover, irrespective of the extent of the injury, the fact remained that Roma had been bleeding for quite some time. So the doctor, who did not stand on formalities, but cared for human beings, admitted Roma without any formalities so that immediate treatment could be given. If we have more doctors like the doctor at the Divine Multi-Speciality Hospital, many lives can be saved.

If Baleshwar had not come forward to help Roma, what would have happened to her?

There are many possibilities. The worst possibility is that Roma could have bled to death even though the head injury was not severe, with no one either spotting Roma or everyone being indifferent to Roma. A more optimistic viewpoint at the possibility of another passer-by helping Roma and Roma being saved by the kind gesture of that passer-by. However, there is also the possibility of Roma being handicapped or paralyzed for life, even if she were to get help because of the time lapse between the accident and the time of treatment.

How did the truck driver help Baleshwar?

The truck driver was also a selfless, kind-hearted man. He helped Baleshwar in taking Roma to a nearby hospital. When it was known that Roma had to be taken to a bigger hospital, he continued to help Baleshwar. He lent Baleshwar his cell phone so that Roma's people could be informed. After there was no more need of his help, he quietly moved away without waiting for words of gratitude or appreciation. It's people like Baleshwar and the driver who make us believe in the goodness of human beings.

Baleshwar felt that the people of Mumbai were afraid. What were they afraid of, according to his opinion?

People of Mumbai were afraid of getting involved. They were afraid that if they helped accident victims, they would get trapped in the courts or with the police.

The Dalai Lama says, “Love and Compassion are the true religions to me. But to develop this, we do not need to believe in any religion”. Does this relate to the lesson “There is a Girl by the Tracks”? How? Discuss it with your friends.

Yes, Dalai Lama's sayings are related to this lesson. Here Baleshwar didn't know the religion of Roma when he decided to help her. Really to love and show concern to the people do not

depend on religion. Here Baleshwar had real love, compassion, and concern about human beings. This is the true religion. In this aspect, it relates to Dalai Lama's sayings.

Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task -1: Verbs related to different actions are given below. Pick them and put them in their respective columns. Note that some words may fit into more than, one column. Refer to a dictionary if necessary.

(tell, grab, pray, squeeze, glance, hurtle, observe, chat, snatch, plead, peep, utter, had, beg, shove, talk, clutch, implore, rush, stare, hold, appeal, dash, gaze, articulate, run)

Words related to				
Observing	Moving	Holding	Speaking	Requesting
1. observe	1. hurtle	1. squeeze	1. tell	1. pray
2. stare	2. rush	2. snatch	2. chat	2. plead
3. glance	3. shove	3. hold	3. talk	3. implore
4. gaze	4. dash	4. clutch	4. utter	4. beg
5. peep	5. run	5. had	5. articulate	5. appeal
		6. grab		

Task - 2: Use the above words meaningfully to fill in the blanks in the following sentences. You can change the form of the word if required. One example is given.

Five of us ____ ourselves into the back seats.
squeezed

English people love to ____ about the weather.
talk

Arun ____ Shaila closely and wiped away her tears
held

I haven't ____ to Steve about all this.
talked

All club members have been ____ to attend the annual meeting.
appealed

Sudha ____ over her shoulder.
stared

The thief has ____ away her purse and ran.
snatched

Would you mind going to ____ the kids from school?
bring

Veena ____ at me in disbelief.
gazed

Many people are unable to____ the unhappiness they feel.
utter

Task – 3: A paragraph is given below based on the text. Some words are underlined. Substitute these words with the phrases and idioms making use of the clues given in brackets with necessary changes or additions.

Baleshwar Mishra was a bold young man. Even when his life was at risk (face-to-face ____ death), he never had a second thought. Rather he determined (make____ mind) to save the life of the girl. He was doing all he could, while others stood watching him silently (tongue tie). None supported (back up) except a tempo truck driver. After a while, he carried the girl to a hospital and forced (arm twist) the duty doctor to admit the girl. What can we make out from this incident? Some people like Baleshwar remain undisturbed (keep cool) in moments of crisis.

Baleshwar Mishra was a bold young man. Even when he was face – to – face with death, he never had a second thought. Rather he made up his mind to save the life of the girl. He was doing all he could, while others stood watching him tongue-tied. None backed him up except a tempo truck driver. After a while, he carried the girl to a hospital and arm-twisted the duty doctor to admit the girl. What can we make out from this incident? Some people like Baleshwar keep their cool in moments of crisis.

Listen And Comprehend

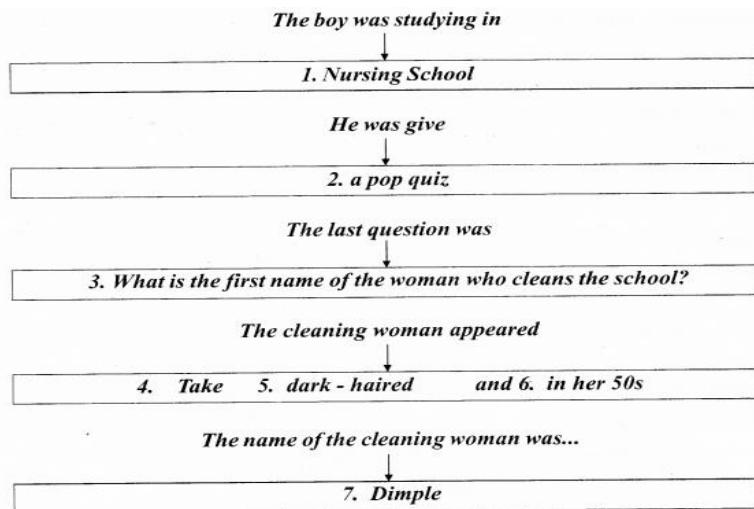
Task – 1: Listen carefully to the reading of the following passage and take notes by drawing and filling information in the flow – chart. If required, the teacher will read the passage twice.

During my second month of nursing school, our professor gave us a pop quiz. I was a conscientious student and had breezed through the questions until I read the last one: “What is the first name of the woman who cleans the school?” Surely, this was some kind of joke.

I had seen the cleaning woman several times. She was tall, dark-haired and in her 50s, but how would I know her name? I handed in my paper, leaving the last question blank. Just before the class ended, one student asked if the last question would count toward our quiz grade.

“Absolutely,” said the professor. “In your careers, you will meet many people. All are significant. They deserve your attention and care, even if all you do is smile and say ‘hello’.

I’ve never forgotten that lesson. I also learned her name was Dimple.



Listen And Comprehend

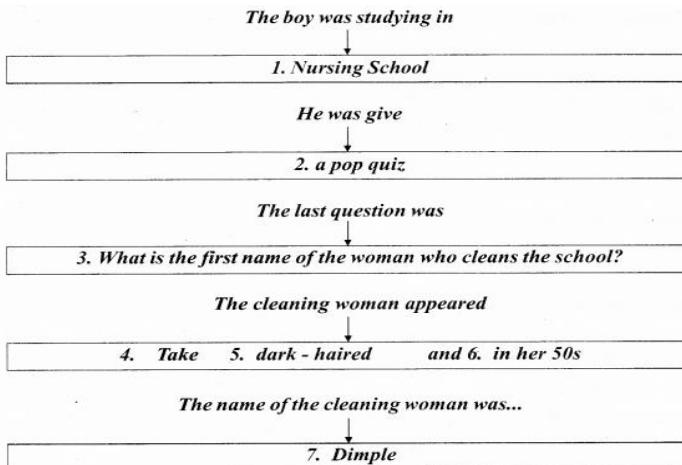
Task – 1: Listen carefully to the reading of the following passage and take notes by drawing and filling information in the flow – chart. If required, the teacher will read the passage twice.

During my second month of nursing school, our professor gave us a pop quiz. I was a conscientious student and had breezed through the questions until I read the last one: "What is the first name of the woman who cleans the school?" Surely, this was some kind of joke.

I had seen the cleaning woman several times. She was tall, dark-haired and in her 50s, but how would I know her name? I handed in my paper, leaving the last question blank. Just before the class ended, one student asked if the last question would count toward our quiz grade.

"Absolutely," said the professor. "In your careers, you will meet many people. All are significant. They deserve your attention and care, even if all you do is smile and say 'hello'.

I've never forgotten that lesson. I also learned her name was Dimple.



Task – 2: Imagine something bad has happened in your friend’s life. You meet him/her. You need to sympathize with and instill confidence in him/her. Write a dialogue.

Note: The following expressions are used to convey sympathy.

I’m sorry to hear about.....

That’s so sad.....

I’m awfully /dreadfully sorry about...

That’s a pity / hard luck /I know how it feels.....

How upsetting/annoying/oh, how dreadful/terrible/awful...

You must be very upset.....

I’m extremely sorry to hear that/In/ was deeply sorry to hear/learn about...

Bad luck.....

Can I help you in any way....?

Don’t worry it’ll turn out all right...

It may not be as bad as it looks...

Well, these things happen, don’t they....?

Sham: Hello, I am sorry to hear about your accident.

Sudha: Please come in, take your seat.

Ravi: Sudha, It is so sad, How did it happen?

Raghu: That’s a pity, How you are feeling now?

Sudha: What to do? It is all of my bad luck.

Sham: O.K. Could we help you in any way? We will give our notes to study, need not to worry at all.

Ravi: Sudha, don’t worry, it’ll turn out all right, you’ll become normal within few days.

Raghu: Well, these things are common, have courage, we are all with you and we will support you.

Sudha: Now I got some courage. Thanks for your, support, guys.

All the three: Have confidence and recover soon.

Read And Respond

Task – 1: Look at the picture – 1 in column ‘A’. Some statements are made in column ‘B’ about the actions as seen in ‘A’. Some of the statements are wrong, and some of them are right if they are wrong, correct them. If they are a right to mark (✓)

A	B
	1. A woman is walking alone. right () / wrong (✓) corrected-A woman is walking with a child.
	2. Some children are playing cricket. right () / wrong ()
	3. Three cows are seen in the picture. right () / wrong ()
	4. The window pane is broken. right () / wrong ()
	5. A child is holding a tree. right () / wrong ()
	6. There is a river in the picture. right () / wrong ()
	7. In the background, there is a forest. right () / wrong ()

1. A woman is walking with a child, [corrected]
- 2 Some children are playing cricket, [right ✓]
3. [wrong ✓]Two cows are seen in the picture.
4. The window pane is broken [right ✓]
5. A child is holding a tree [wrong ✓] A boy is holding a tree [corrected]
6. [wrong ✓] There is no river in the picture. [corrected]
7. [wrong✓] In the background, there is a town [corrected]

Task - 2: Look at the picture-2. Try to describe what you can see in the picture. Some clues are given. One is done for you.

A	B
	<p>a. There / many / people / picture. There are many people in the picture.</p> <p>b. some people / march procession.</p> <p>c. child / draw / bow.</p> <p>d. two / women / chat</p> <p>e. some / children / run</p> <p>f. a man / sell / balloons.</p>

- a. There are many people in the picture.
- b. Some people are marching in the procession,
- c. A child is drawing the bow.
- d. Two women are chatting
- e. Some children are running.
- f. A man is selling the balloons.

Practice Writing

Task -2: Work in pairs and write a letter to the editor, focussing on the problems of your locality.

From,

S. Ramachandra
No. 536, III Cross,
Bananashankari,
Bengaluru.

Date: 2nd February 2014,

To,

The Editor,
Indian Express, M.GRoad, Bangalore – 560001.

Dear sir,

Sub: Broken pipeline

In our road the water pipe has broken and we didn't get the supply of water since Monday. The complaint was given already to B.W.S.S.B. But no one is responding. The whole locality is suffering. The concerned authorities should take steps to necessary action. We hope the best reaction from your side.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,
S. Ramachandra

Task -3:
Prepare a questionnaire.

Imagine you are a correspondent of an English daily and you have to interview the following persons on the issue 'Safety measures taken with regard to traffic and the public response' .

I. Superintendent of Police

1. Good morning Sir/Madam. I am Abhilash I'm a reporter from an English Daily.
2. Sir/Madam, I've some questions. Could you spare some time for me, please?
3. We heard so many safety measures are taken recently, May I know about these?
4. The riders of the two-wheelers violate the safety rules. What do you say about?
5. The teen-agers driving is very rash. Do you agree this? How to control this?
6. Sir/Madam, what do you suggest to the parents and the public?
7. Nowadays the number of vehicles are increasing rapidly. It causes air and noise pollution. How do you think we can prevent pollution?
8. Sir/ Madam, what advice would you like to give to avoid accidents.
9. Sir/Madam, on behalf of our media I'm highly thankful to you.

II. Traffic Inspector

1. Good morning Sir/ Madam, I am Bharath. I'm a reporter from an English Daily.
2. Sir/Madam, I've some questions. Could you spare some time for me, please?
3. Nowadays the traffic is too heavy and traffic jams are regular. May I know what measures have been taken in this regard?
4. During peak hours, traffic jams are not clear quickly. What do you suggest to the public about this?
5. During peak hours the accidents are more. How to avoid accidents and traffic jam? What is your advice?
6. Though the safety measures are taken, we cannot control the traffic. What do you say?
7. How the public will respond? Please give your comments.
8. Sir/ Madam, on behalf of our media, I'm highly thankful to you.

III. Local MLA

1. Good morning Sir/Madam, I am Pradeep, I'm a reporter from an English Daily.
2. Sir / Madam, I've some questions. Could you spare some time for me, please?
3. Your responsibilities are more. Today I want to know your views on 'Safety measures taken with regard to traffic and the public response'. Your comments please.
4. Sir/Madam, are you satisfied about the measures taken by concerned authority ?
5. Sir/Madam, what are the other methods you suggest about?
6. Sir/Madam, are any complaints from the public about this?
7. Sir/Madam, what advice would you like to give him?
8. Sir / Madam, how do we make our traffic safety? Your comments please.
9. Sir/Madam, on behalf of our media I'm highly thankful to you.

Learn grammar through communication.

Task - 1: Read the following paragraph and carefully observe the words underlined. One word is struck off. Consult your teacher or a grammar book and know the reason.

Everybody Know/knows 'slow and steady win/wins the race', somebody try/tries to move slowly but some people want/wants to move at a faster pace. One of the students in my class is/are Jairaj. He is very industrious and energetic. He feels that in India everybody want / Wants to get success, but a few work/works diligently. They opine / opines that ' Time and tide wait for Avails for none. So everybody need/needs to work round the clock to make India stronger and better.

Answer:

Everybody knows 'slow and steady wins the race', somebody tries to move slowly but some people want to move at a faster pace. One of the students in my class is Jairaj. He is very industrious and energetic. He feels that in India everybody want / Wants to get success, but a few work diligently. They opine that ' Time and tide wait for Avails for none. So everybody needs to work round the clock to make India stronger and better

Task - 2 : Choose the correct verb out of the two given in brackets:

1. Neither he nor you __ wrong, (is/are)
2. His father and uncle __ their own business, (has/have)
3. The first innings __ very interesting, (was/were)
4. Either Amrutha or her friends __ taken it. (has / have)
5. Every one of the boys __ sitting silently in the hall, (was/were)
6. Every leaf __ fallen from this tree, (has/have)
7. Each of the boys __ done his homework, (has/have)
8. He, as well as you, __ intelligent, (is/are)
9. Bread and butter __ his daily diet, (were/was)
10. Either you or he __ done it. (has / have)
11. One of the boy __ punished. (was/were)
12. Neither the children nor their mothers __ admitted to hospital, (were/was)

Answer:

1. Neither he nor you are wrong, (is/are)
2. His father and uncle have their own business, (has/have)
3. The first innings was very interesting, (was/were) y
4. Either Amrutha or her friends have taken it. (has / have)
5. Every one of the boys was sitting silently in the hall, (was/were)
6. Every leaf has fallen from this tree, (has/have)
7. Each of the boys has done his homework, (has/have)
8. He, as well as you, is intelligent, (is/are)
9. Bread and butter was his daily diet, (were/was)
10. Either you or he has done it. (has / have)
11. One of the boys was punished. (was/were)
12. Neither the children nor their mothers were admitted to hospital, (were/was)

Task – 3: Read the following paragraph. A blank is given after each number. If the underlined word is correct write (C) in the blank. If the underlined word is wrong, write the right form of the word in the blank.

Everyone who has (1) eg., has ever been to a graduation ceremony know (2) knows how exciting it can be for the graduates. In our town, nearly the whole population comes (3) come each year. There are (4) is one thing that both graduates and guests enjoy (5) c the awarding of scholarships. This ceremony, along with concluding exercises makes (6) make attending the graduation worthwhile. Several of the students who receive (7) received awards plan (8) planned to attend the community college. Many former graduates is (9) are grateful for opportunities that such an award provides (10) provided to them.

Make reference

Study the meanings of a word given in a dictionary.

Compose (verb) composed, composing, transitive verb

1. consist of
2. combine together to form
3. makeup
4. write a piece of music
5. write a letter poem
6. try hard to become calm after feeling very angry, upset or excited.
7. to arrange to parts of a painting, photograph or scene in a way that achieves a particular result.

TASK 1: Some sentences are given below. In each sentence the word ‘compose’ is used. Identify the meaning given above and write the corresponding number in the boxes.

1. Nayana sat at the desk, taking several deep breaths to compose herself (6)
2. Water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen. (1)
3. A.R. Rehman has composed music for the film Kocchadian (4)
4. The legal system is composed of people and people make legal systems. (3)

5. More than 17.6 million firms composed the business sector of our economy. (2)

6. I like the way Ravi composes his photographs (7)

There's a Girl by the Tracks! Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

"There's a Girl by the Tracks !" is the extract which describes

- a) Small story
- b) a terrible accident
- c) people of Mumbai
- d) Metropolis

Answer:

- b) a terrible accident

"There's a Girl by the Tracks !" is the extract written by

- a) Devenkanal
- d) Shakespeare
- c) William Shakespeare
- d) Bernard Howe

Answer:

- a) Devenkanal

The accident took place at

- a) Bangalore
- b) Delhi
- c) Mumbai
- d) Kolkatta

Answer:

- c) Mumbai

The accident happened on

- a) Road
- b) riverside
- c) footpath
- d) On the railway track

Answer:

- d) On the railway track

Roma was wearing

- a) black salwar-kameez
- b) frock
- c) pant & shirt
- d) chudidar

Answer:

- a) black salwar-kameez

Roma was working as a

- a) teacher .
- b) call centre executive (CCE)
- c) assistant
- d) clerk

Answer:

- b) call centre executive (CCE)

Roma was helped by

- a) her friend
- b) her colleague
- c) Baleshwar
- d) Co-passenger.

Answer:

- c) Baleshwar

ba) December 10, 2010

- b) December 20, 2011
- c) December 25, 2012
- d) December 21, 2010

Answer:

- a) December 10, 2010

Baleshwar Mishra was

- a) an unemployed
- b) doctor
- c) co-worker
- d) graduate

Answer:

- a) an unemployed

Roma's brother was

- a) Baleshwar
- b) Dinesh
- c) Truck driver
- d) Vijay.

Answer:

- b) Dinesh

Roma's fiancé was

- a) Dinesh
- b) Agarwal
- c) Vijay
- d) Baleshwar

Answer:

- c) Vijay

The cop suggested to take her to

- a) nearby hospital
- b) Airoli
- c) Mumbai
- d) Mirzapur

Answer:

- b) Airoli

The person who volunteered to help was

- a) Motorist
- b) Doctor
- c) Cop
- d) Tempo Truck driver

Answer:

- d) Tempo Truck driver

The tempo truck driver spoke

- a) Hindi
- b) English
- c) Gujarati
- d) Marathi

Answer:

- c) Gujarati

Airoli was at least ___ kilometers away from there

- a) 15
- b) 10
- c) 20
- d) 25

Answer:

- b) 10

The cop means

- a) helper
- b) police
- c) pedestrian
- d) caretaker

Answer:

- b) police

ICU means

- a) Indian council unit
- b) Intensive care unit
- c) Inside call unit
- d) Interior course unit

Answer:

- b) Intensive care unit

Dinesh Talreja's retail outlet is in

- a) Mumbai
- b) Thane
- c) Ulhasnagar
- d) Bardoli

Answer:

- c) Ulhasnagar

The doctor who treated Roma was

- a) Duty physician
- b) Dr. Vijay
- c) Dr. Dinesh
- d) Dr. Anil Agarwal

Answer:

- d) Dr. Anil Agarwal

Baleshwar had revisited the spot because

- a) to investigate
- b) looking for her belongings
- c) to get assurance
- d) to meet someone

Answer:

- b) looking for her belongings

The person who assured Baleshwar that some of Roma's belongings had been found.

- a) Ticket collector
- b) Pedestrian
- c) A railway employee
- d) Doctor

Answer:

- c) A railway employee

II. Match the Following:

S.no	A	B
1.	swarm	a) move fast
2.	hurtle	b) low sound
3.	Tenuous	c) worried
4.	Thud	d) weak or shaky
5.	Wary	e) silenced
6.	muffled	f) rush

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	swarm	f) rush
2.	hurtle	a) move fast
3.	Tenuous	d) weak or shaky

4.	Thud	b) low sound
5.	Wary	c) worried
6.	muffled	e) silenced

S.no	A	B
1.	clattering	a) come from
2.	Emanate	b) with no hope
3.	impulsively	c) a deep cut
4.	frantically	d) making a loud sound
5.	gash	e) run very fast
6.	sprint	f) without any thinking

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	clattering	d) making a loud sound
2.	Emanate	a) come from
3.	impulsively	f) without any thinking
4.	frantically	b) with no hope
5.	gash	c) a deep cut
6.	sprint	e) run very fast

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Which is the metropolis being referred to?

Mumbai.

How old was Roma Talreja?

Twenty-one.

How old was Baleshwar Mishra?

Twenty years old.

Where did Roma Talreja work?

Roma Talreja worked at a call centre.

Where was Baleshwar Mishra from?

Baleshwar Mishra was from Mirzapur in Uttar Pradesh.

Who helped Baleshwar take Roma to the hospital?

A tempo-truck driver who spoke Gujarati.

Why did Baleshwar not take the girl to Airoli?

Baleshwar did not take the girl to Airoli as it was at least ten kilometers away and also because he knew of a hospital much closer.

Where was Dinesh employed?

Dinesh was in a marketing job at a retail outlet in Ulhasnagar.

Who was the Medical Director of Divine Multi-speciality and Research Centre?

Dr. Anil Agarwal.

Why was Roma astonished?

Roma was astonished because a complete stranger had risked his life to save her.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:**What happened to Baleshwar as he jumped off the still-moving train?**

When Baleshwar jumped off the still-moving train, he fell and hurt his ankle. The force with which he fell could be surmised from the fact that part of the sole of his rubber slipper was torn off. Fortunately, there was no real damage though a burst of pain shot up his ankle. However, Baleshwar ignored his own pain to go in search of the fallen girl.

What does the phrase 'treading water' mean? Who is said to be treading water? Why?

The phrase 'treading water' is an idiom. Someone who is treading water is not doing anything to make progress. Here Baleshwar is said to be treading water because his job hunt had proved fruitless.

Why did Baleshwar want to thank the truck driver?

As Baleshwar stood on the road holding the bleeding girl in his arms, no one helped him take her to the hospital. Just when he had begun to lose hope, a tempo-truck pulled over and, its driver, a middle-aged man who spoke Gujarati, stepped out and helped Baleshwar take her to the hospital. But before Baleshwar could thank him for the noble deed, the man had disappeared, having done his duty.

What did Baleshwar Mishra do as soon as he saw the girl lying by the tracks?

On seeing the girl by the tracks, Baleshwar immediately pulled the red emergency chain of the train. As the train slowed, he asked the other passengers to come with him to help the girl. No one came forward. Then Baleshwar bravely jumped off the still-moving train and rushed towards the girl.

How did the doctors at Divine Multi-Specialty Hospital treat Roma?

The Medical Director of the hospital saw the extent of Roma's injuries and immediately admitted her to the ICU without any paperwork. X-rays were taken and the doctors found that she needed surgery. She was taken care of very well and recovered soon.

After Roma's recovery, what did she say about Baleshwar?

Roma was amazed to hear about the manner in which she had been rescued. She wondered how a stranger could jump off a train and risk his life for her. She could not imagine what would have happened to her if Baleshwar had not been there. She felt that she could never repay him for what he had done.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 8-10 sentences each:

How did the two hospitals respond to Roma when she was taken there?

It's heartening to see that the hospitals didn't respond in a disgraceful manner. Sometimes even hospitals are indifferent to accident victims and refuse to help. But, fortunately for Roma, if the first hospital gave her first aid, the bigger hospital offered treatment without standing on formalities. However, one question stands unanswered. Why did Baleshwar have to take Roma in the same truck to the next hospital? Shouldn't the first hospital have arranged for an ambulance? Luckily Roma survived. But the story could have been different if her injury had been of a more serious nature. That is why it's necessary that we, as citizens of India, impress upon our government the need to revamp the legal implications of helping an accident victim.

How did Baleshwar save Roma?

As soon as Baleshwar saw a girl lying by the side of the tracks, he pulled the chain, jumped off the train, and ran back to where she had fallen. He found her unconscious, with a gash in the head. He carried the bleeding girl across the tracks. But, even after he reached this road, no one stopped to help him. Fortunately, a tempo truck driver helped Baleshwar take the girl, whose name he learnt was Roma when she regained consciousness for a brief while, to a nearby hospital. On coming to know that the hospital lacked the required equipment and personnel to treat the girl, the truck driver took them to another bigger hospital, the Divine Multi-Speciality Hospital at Ghansoli. The doctor admitted her immediately without standing on formalities and gave her first aid. As the doctor said, although the injury was not of a very serious kind, if no one had bothered to help Roma, she could have bled to death.

According to the Dalai Lama, 'Love and compassion are the true religions'.

How does this relate to the lesson 'There's a Girl by the Tracks'?

OR

The Dalai Lama says, "Love and compassion are the true religions to me. But to develop this, we do not need to believe in any religion."

How can this be related to the lesson 'There's a Girl by the Tracks'? Justify.

By caring for a total stranger Baleshwar shows that his religion is of love and compassion. When all the other passengers remained inactive, Baleshwar jumped out of the moving train so as to reach the girl by the tracks before it was too late to help her. In spite of being an uneducated and unemployed youth, Baleshwar showed more refinement than all the others in the train. He hurt himself and went through a lot of hardship as he carried the girl across the tracks and ran looking for help. After many motorists had driven away showing no concern for the grievously injured girl, a tempo-truck driver showed the same nobility as Baleshwar and helped him get medical help for the girl. Thus we see that two gentlemen who save the life of a girl show that there is still goodness in humanity.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

"Now he was treading water, and had resigned himself to the fact that he was running out of options."

- a) What does the phrase 'treading water' mean?
- b) Who is referred to here?
- c) Why is he said to be 'treading water'?

Answer:

- a) Someone who is treading water is not doing anything to make progress.
- b) Baleshwar.
- c) He is said to be treading water because his job hunt had proved fruitless. He was a high school dropout and in the present time when well-educated people find it hard to find a job, it was next to impossible for Baleshwar to find one.

Let's go and help her.

- a) Who made this cry?
- b) Why did she need help?
- c) Nobody volunteered to help her. Why?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar.
- b) She had lost her balance and fallen off the train. She was lying unconscious by the tracks.
- c) According to Baleshwar, people are afraid of getting involved, in getting trapped in the courts or with the police.

Please help me take her to a hospital.

- a) Who requested for help? OR Who is the speaker? OR Who does 'me' refer to?
- b) Whom did the speaker request for help?
- c) Why did the speaker want help?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar.
- b) He requested the motorists who drove by.
- c) Baleshwar wanted to take the girl who had fallen off the train and was lying unconscious by the tracks, to the hospital.

They fear getting trapped in the courts or with the police.

- a) Who said so?
- b) Who is 'they'?
- c) What do they fear?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar Mishra.
- b) 'They' refers to the people.
- c) The people fear because they may have to go to the court or police station several times to give witness.

"Chacha, can I borrow your mobile?"

- a) Who is referred to as chacha?
- b) Who is the speaker?
- c) Who did he want to speak to?
- d) Why did he want the mobile? OR What did the speaker want to tell him?

Answer:

- a) The truck driver.
- b) Baleshwar.
- c) Roma's brother, Dinesh.
- d) He wanted to inform Dinesh about the accident. So he asked the truck driver for his mobile.

"There's a closer place I know of,"

- a) Who is the speaker?
- b) Why did he choose that place?
- c) What happened after going to that place?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar Mishra.
- b) The cop suggested that Baleshwar take Roma to Airoli which was at least 10 kilometers away. Roma was bleeding profusely and had to be given immediate medical help. So Baleshwar decided to take her to a place which was closer.
- c) The hospital lacked the facility and personnel to treat Roma. The on-duty physician advised Baleshwar to take Roma to a nearby hospital.

"Whom can I call?" he asked quickly, fearing that she would black out once more.

- a) Who does 'V refer to?
- b) What did the listener answer?
- c) What do you mean by 'blackout' here?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar.
- b) Dinesh Talreja.
- c) Become unconscious.

"Take the girl to Airoli" suggested the cop. "There's a hospital there".

- a) Who was to be taken to Airoli?
- b) Why did he suggest so?
- c) Why did Baleshwar not agree to this?

Answer:

- a) Roma Talreja.
- b) Because Roma was bleeding profusely.
- c) The cop suggested that Baleshwar take Roma to Airoli which was at least 10 kilometers away. Roma was bleeding profusely and had to be given immediate medical help. So Baleshwar decided to take her to a place which was closer.

"Whom can I call?" he asked quickly.

- a) Who asked this question?
- b) Why did he ask quickly?
- c) What was the reply?

Answer:

- a) Baleshwar Mishra.
- b) Because he feared she (Roma) would blackout or become unconscious again.
- c) She replied, 'My brother Dinesh'.

There's a Girl by the Tracks! Summary in English

'There's a Girl by the Tracks ! ' is the extract taken from an English Journal. This is written by a well-known writer Deven Kanal in English. This is one of the terrible accidents which happened at Mumbai suburban station in Thane district, which borders Mumbai. One evening at 6.32 pm an electric train halts at a station. As usual the station is full of people and everybody hurried to catch the train. At Mumbai this is the regular scene because it is India's

most populated Metropolitan city. Roma Talreja a 21 years old call centre executive tried to settle into a corner near the door of an electric train. As it was very rush and already the train was already moving fast, Roma jammed between other women.

She tried to find some space to stand safely but all of a sudden she got pushed, she was not able to manage herself to stand firmly. Her weak and shaky foot lost their grip and her hands tried to hold the steel railing above, but finding only air she was thrown out of the coach. She fell on the ground more than a meter below. She was knocked senseless. The low sound of her fall was silenced by the loud sound of the train. No one observed her fall. Another train was coming in the opposite direction passed beside this train.



Baleshwar Mishra, twenty years old standing near the door couldn't believe his eyes. He saw the fall of Roma fall. Wearing a black Salwar- Kameez, her body was lying next to the tracks. Those who saw this scene screamed and the people cried out "There's a Girl by the Tracks!". Quickly Baleshwar went and grabbed the train's red emergency chain and pulled it down with no hope. But luckily the train slowing down its speed comes to a stop. He saw the worried faces of the people surrounded and asked them to come and help her. But nobody came forward to help her. Baleshwar jumped off from the moving train. As he landed on the ground, a burst of pain shot up in his ankle, but there was no damage. His old rubber slippers sole torn off as a result of his jumping from the train. When he got down from the train, the train again started to move and disappeared.

Baleshwar started to run very fast between the tracks to find Roma. He was so far away from her. That he couldn't see her. After running for several minutes he found her lying stretched by the side of the tracks. When he found her, he asked "Behenji, aap teek hai ?" But there was no response and no help in sight. He could see blood flowing out of a deep cut behind her head. Saying a silent prayer, he carried her and searching for a way out. He crossed through some shrubbery, and reached the road. He was seeking help from motorists but no one stopped. The day was December 10, 2010, a Friday. Roma Talreja a B.Com., graduate from Pune was working in call center as an executive for two years.

She loved her job. After her day's duty she went to cafeteria, where she and her friends joked, laughed and made plans for the weekend. When she was returning home the accident happened. Baleshwar Mishra a lanky youngster from Mirzapur, UP, was unemployed. He had recently come to Mumbai. He is a high school dropout, living with his two elder brothers. He was hunting for a job till that day it is not fruitful. So, he had lost his hope. That day he spent his time, had lunch and watched a movie with his friend. When he was returning home, thinking about his future he boarded the train. The terrible accident happened, at that moment he could only think of saving a stranger's life.

Baleshwar was struggling very hard to hold the blood-stained woman in his arms. Though innumerable motorists drove by, no one came forward to help him. Atlast a tempo-truck stopped. Baleshwar begged earnestly to help him, he agreed and helped. Baleshwar was quickly telling the driver what had happened. The traffic policeman arrived and suggested them to take the girl to Airoli where there is a hospital. But Baleshwar did not agree because that hospital was 10 kilometers away from that place.

Baleshwar knew that there was a hospital nearby and they went to that hospital. It was a very small hospital, nurses helped to take the young woman inside the hospital. The physician gave basic First Aid to her and advised them her to take to a nearby Hospital. Baleshwar and the truck-driver carried her back into the truck. When the vehicle moved unsteadily her eyes opened slightly. Baleshwar was with her, asked her name, she managed to tell her name as Roma. Baleshwar asked her whom should he inform to. She said that her brother Dinesh and with much effort she gave his mobile number. Soon she lost her consciousness and went back into the darkness.

in passsea



Baleshwar took the mobile from the truck driver and informed Dinesh. When Dinesh Talreja was closing the days business, he got the call and agree to come immediately. He had marketing job at a retail shop in Ulhasnagar. Roma was admitted to Divine Multispeciality Hospital and Research Centre. Dr. Anil Agarwal, the medical director, seeing the condition of Roma admitted immediately to the ICU without any paper work or formalities. He asked Baleshwar to wait until Roma's family arrived. After this, Baleshwar noticed that he couldn't thank the truck driver because the driver already left the place. Roma s X-rays showed that she needed only deep wounds sutures although the injuries looked severe.

There would be no lasting damages. Dr. Agarwal s opinion was that she could have bled to death if nobody helped her. Baleshwar had brought her to the hospital at the right time. Baleshwar came to meet her next morning she was still partly sedated. Dinesh told him that Roma s cell phone and handbag were missing. So Baleshwar went to the spot and was looking for her belongings. A railway employee informed that some of Roma s belongings had been found. Roma made full recovery in a few days. She was thinking about the accident and said that she couldn't imagine what would have happened if Baleshwar hadn't been there. She was (amazed) surprised to learn of the manner in which she had been rescued.

Really she was astonished that a stranger would jump off from the train and risk his life for her. She thought that-she could, never repay Baleshwar This is the real compassion and it is a great virtue. Without any expectation, Baleshwar did this. According to' Baleshwar

Mumbai people are afraid to help because they had the fear of getting trapped in the courts or police; If anybody asked him why he had done that, he simply said that she needed help, that day it was Roma, tomorrow it could be some other like you or me. Helping is necessary for those who needed, especially timely help will save the life. Here author's intention is to love everybody, help the needful, that is the great virtue. It changes the world and it becomes paradise and man becomes divine.

There's a Girl by the Tracks! Summary in Kannada

ಈ ಪಾಠದ ಲೇಖಕರು ದೇವನ್ ಕನಾಲ್. ಇವರು ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳಿಗಾಗಿ ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ ಸಣ್ಣ ಕಂಪಿಂಗ್‌ನ್ಯೂ ಬರೆಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ವ್ಯಸ್ತತ ವಾರವನ್ನು ಅವರ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳಿಂದ ಅಯ್ಯುಕೊಳ್ಳಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದೊಂದು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ದಾರುಣವಾದ ಅಕ್ಸ್‌ಕೆ ಅಪಘಾತ. ಯಾರು ಸಹ ಮಾಡದ ಸಾಹಸವನ್ನು ಎದ್‌ಗಾರಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಮಾಡಿದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರ ಅಭಿನಂದಾನ ಹೇ. ಮಾನವೀಯತೆಗೆ ಒಂದು ಸುವರ್ಣ ಉದಾಹರಣೆ. ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಅಪರಿಚಿತರಿಗಾಗಿ ಅವನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡ ನಿರ್ಧಾರ ಶಾಫ್‌ನೀಯ. ದೇವನ್ ಕನಾಲ್‌ರವರು ಈ ಘಟನೆಯನ್ನು ಓದುಗರ ಮನ ಮುಟ್ಟುವಂತೆ ಸರ್ಜವಾದ ಹೃದ್ಯವಾದ ಭಾಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ವ್ಯಸ್ತತ ಪಡಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಡಿಸೆಂಬರ್ 10, 2010, ಶುಕ್ರವಾರ ಸಾಯಂಕಾಲ 6.32 ರ ಸಮಯ. ಮುಂಬಯಿಯ ಥಾನೆ ಡಿಸ್ಕ್‌ನ ಎರಡು ರ್ಯಾಲ್ಸ್ ನಿಲ್ದಾಣಗಳ ಮದ್ದೆ ಸುಮಾರು ಓದು ಕೆ.ಮೀ. ಅಂತರದಲ್ಲಿ ನಡೆದ ಭೀಕರ ಅಪಘಾತ, ದೇಶದ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಹಚ್ಚು ಜನಸಂದರ್ಭಿಯಿರುವ ಮುಂಬಯಿಯ ಹೊರ ಆರೋಗ್ಯದ ನಿಲ್ದಾಣ. ಸಾಯಂಕಾಲ ಜನರೆಲ್ಲರೂ ತಮ್ಮ ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿಸಿ ಮನಗೆ ಹೋಗುವ ಧಾವಂತ. ಇಂತಹ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ ನುಗ್ಗಿ ಒಂದು ಎಲೆಕ್ಟ್ರಿಕ್ ರ್ಯಾಲನ್ಸ್ ಹತ್ತೆಲು ಜನಸಂದರ್ಭಿಯ ನೂಕುನ್ನಾಗಿ ಇದು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಚಿರಪರಿಚಿತವಾದ ದೃಶ್ಯ. ಸಮಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ವೇಗವಾಗಿ ಹೊರಟ ರ್ಯಾಲನ್ಲಿ ಹತ್ತಿದೆ ಜನರು ತಮ್ಮನ್ನು ತಾವು ಸಂಬಾಳಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಸುರಕ್ಷಿತವಾಗಿ ನಿಲ್ಲಲು ಹೆಣಗಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ರೋಮಾ ಇನ್‌ಬ್ರೂ ಹೆಂಗಸಿನ ಪಕ್ಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಚಲಿಸಲಾರದ ಸಿಂತಾಗ, ಆಕಸ್ಮೀಕ್ವಾಗಿ ರ್ಯಾಲಿನ ಹೊರಗೆ ತಳ್ಳಲ್ಪಟ್ಟಾಗು. ಅವಳ ಕಾಲುಗಳ ಶಕ್ತಿಹೀನವಾಗಿ, ದೃಢವಾಗಿ ನಿಲ್ಲಲು ಸಹಕರಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ರ್ಯಾಲಿನ ಕಂಬಿಯ ಅಸರೆ ಸಹ ಸಿಗದೆ, ಅವಳ ವ್ಯಯತ್ವ ವಿಫಲವಾಯಿತು. ಅತ್ಯಂತ ವೇಗದಿಂದ ಓದುತ್ತಿರುವ ರ್ಯಾಲಿನ ಸಷ್ಟಳದಲ್ಲಿ ಅವಳು ಬಿದ್ದ ಶಬ್ದ ಯಾರಿಗೂ ಕೇಳಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವಳು ಸುಮಾರು ಒಂದು ಮೀಟಾರ್ಗಿಂತ ಹಚ್ಚು ಆಳಕ್ಕೆ ಬಿದ್ದಿದ್ದರಿಂದ ಜ್ಞಾನ ತದ್ವಿತು. ಆ ರ್ಯಾಲಿನಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ಜನರ ಗಮನಕ್ಕೆ ಇದು ಕಾಣದಾಯಿತು. ಆದರೆ ಎದುರಿಸಿದ ಬರ್ತ್‌ಲ್ಯಾಡ್ ಇನ್‌ಬ್ರೂ ಒಂದು ರ್ಯಾಲಿನ ಬಾಗಿಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸಿಂತಿದ್ದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಎಂಬ 20 ವರ್ಷದ ಹುದುಗೆ ಇದನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದೆ. ತನ್ನ ಕಣಣನ್ನು ತಾನೇ ನಂಬಿದಾದ.

ಅವನ ಜೊತೆ ಬಾಗಿಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸಿಂತಿದ್ದ ಇತರರೂ ಸಹ ಇದನ್ನು ನೋಡಿ ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯ ಹಾಗೂ ಭಯದಿಂದ “ಹುಡುಗಿ ಟ್ರ್ಯಾಕ್ ಮೇಲೆ” ಎಂದು ಕಿರುಚೆತೊಡಿದರು. ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಭಯಭೀತರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಏನು ಮಾಡುವುದೆಂದು ತೋಚದ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರು. ತತ್ತ್ವಜ್ಞವೇ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರ ರ್ಯಾಲಿನಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ತುರು ಪರಿಸ್ಥಿತಿಯ ಕಂಪು ಚೈನನ್ನು ಎಳೆದನು. ರ್ಯಾಲು ನಿಲ್ಲಲು ನಿರ್ಧಾನಿಸಿತು. ಅವನು ಆ ಭೋಗಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ಜನರನ್ನು ಸಹಾಯಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲು ಕರೆದನು. ಆದರೆ ಯಾರೊಬ್ಬರೂ ಮುಂದೆ ಬರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಬಲೇಶ್ವರನ 1 ಮನಸ್ಸು ಅತೀವವಾಗಿ ಚಡವಡಿಸಿತು. ಅವನು ಯಾರನ್ನೂ ಕಾಯಿದೆ, ರ್ಯಾಲು ನಿಲ್ಲಲುವರೆಗೂ ಸಹ ಕಾಯಿದೆ, ರ್ಯಾಲಿನಿಂದ ಧುಮುಕಿದನು. ಹೀಗೆ ಧುಮುಕಿದಾಗ ಅವನ ವಾದದ ಕೀಲು

ನೋವೆಗೊಳಗಾಯಿತು. ಕಾಲೀನ ಅಂಗಾಂಗಕ್ಕೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ತೊಂದರೆಯಾಗಿದ್ದರೂ, ಯಾವ ಹಾನಿಯಾಗಿದ್ದರೂ ಅಸಾಧ್ಯವಾದ ನೋವಾಯಿತು. ಅವನ ರಷ್ಯಾ ಚಪ್ಪಲೀಯ ತಳ ಕಿತ್ತುಹೋಯಿತು. ಅದರೂ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಜೋರಾಗಿ ಒಡತೊಡಗಿದನು. ಅದೇ ಹೊತ್ತಿಗೆ ಅವನು ಇಳಿದ ರ್ಯಾಲಿ ಕೊಡ ಸಂಚರಿಸಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿ ಕೊನೆಗೆ ರಾಣಿಯಾಯಿತು.

ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ತುಂಬಾ ದೂರ ಓಡಿಬಂದರೂ ರೋಮಾ ಬಿಡ್ಡಿರುವುದು ಕಾಣಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಇನ್ನೂ ಕೆಲವು ನಿಮಿಷಗಳು ಓಡಿದ ನಂತರ ರ್ಯಾಲ್ಸ್ ಟ್ರ್ಯಾಕ್ ಮೇಲೆ ಬಿಡ್ಡಿರುವುದು ಗೋಚರಿಸಿತು. ಹತ್ತಿರ ಹೊಗಿ “ಬಹನ್ ಜೀ, ಸರಿಯಾಗಿದ್ದೀರಾ” ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದನು. ಯಾವ ಉತ್ತರವೂ ಬರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವಳ ತಲೆಯ ಹಿಂಭಾಗದಲ್ಲಿ ಆಳವಾದ ಗಾಯವಾಗಿ ರಕ್ತ ಸುರಿಯುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಮೌನವಾಗಿ ಪಾಥನೆ ಸಲ್ಲಿಸಿ, ಸುಮಾರು 50 ಕೆ.ಜಿ. ತೂಕವಿಧ್ಯ ಅವಳನ್ನು ಎತ್ತಿಕೊಂಡು, ದಾರಿಯನ್ನು ಮುದುಕಿರೊಂಡು ರಸ್ತೆಗೆ ಬಂದು ತಲುಪಿದನು. ರಸ್ತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಓಡಾಡುವ ಅನೇಕ ಮೋಟಾರ್ ಗಳನ್ನು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸುವಂತೆ ವ್ಯಾಧಿಸಿಕೊಂಡ. ಆದರೆ ಯಾರೂ ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ರೋಮಾ ತಲ್ಪೆಜಾ ಎಂಬ ಅವಘಾತಕ್ಕೂ ಇಗಾದ ಮುಡುಗಿ ಬಿ.ಕಾಂ. ಗ್ರಾಫ್ಯೂಯ್‌ಎಂ (CCE) Call Centre Executive ಆಗಿ ಕೆಲನ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು. ಅವಳು ತನ್ನ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ತುಂಬಾ ಇಷ್ಟೆಷ್ಟುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು. ಗ್ರಾಹಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ನಗುನಗುತ್ತಾ ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು. ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಗಿದ ಮೇಲೆ ಕೆಫ್ಫಿಟೆರಿಯಾಗೆ ಹೊಗಿ ತನ್ನ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತೆಯರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಜೋಕ್ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾ ಖುಷಿ ಖುಷಿಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು. ಅಂದು ಸಹಾ ವಾರಾಂತ್ಯದ

ಪ್ರೇರಾಂಗ (ವಾಣಿ) ಯೋಜನೆ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದರು. ಕೆಲಸದ ನಂತರ ಸಂಭ್ರಮದಿಂದ ಮನಗೆ ಹೊಗಿ ತನ್ನ ತಂಡ ತಾಯಿ ಅಣ್ಣನೊಂದಿಗೆ ಉಂಟ ಮಾಡುವುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಗೂ ತನ್ನ ಭಾವಿ ಪತೆ ವಿಜಯ್ ಜೋತೆ ವೋನಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಹರಂತ ಹೊಡೆಯುವುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಕನಸು ಕಾಣುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು.

ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರ 20 ವರ್ಷದ ಎತ್ತರವಾದ, ಸಣಕುಲು ಶರೀರದ ವೃತ್ತಿ, ಉತ್ತರ ಪ್ರದೇಶದ ಮಿಜಾವುರವನು. ಹ್ಯೂಸ್ಟನ್ ಸಹ ಪ್ರಾಣ ಮಾಡದೆ ಶಾಲೆ ಬಿಟ್ಟು ಮುಡುಗೆ ಇತ್ತಿಂಗೆ ಮುಂಬಯಿಗೆ ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಡುಕುಲು ಅಣ್ಣಂದಿರ ಮನಗೆ ಬಂದಿದ್ದ. ಕೆಲಸ ಮುಡುಕುವ ಅವನ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನ ಯಾವ ಫಲವನ್ನು ಹೊಣ್ಟಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಆಧುರಿಂದ ಹತಾಶನಾದ. ಅವನು ಆ ದಿನ ತನ್ನ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತನೊಂದಿಗೆ ದಿನ ಕಳೆದು ಉಂಟ ಮಾಡಿ, ಸಿನಿಮಾ ನೋಡಿ ಮನಗೆ ವಾಡನು ಬರುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ಈ ಘಟನೆ ಸಂಭವಿಸಿತ್ತು. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಅವನ ಭವಿಷ್ಯದ ಚಿಂತೆಯಿತ್ತು. ಆ ಗುಂಗಿನಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ರ್ಯಾಲನ್ನು ಹತ್ತಿದ್ದ. ಆದರೆ ಅವಘಾತ ಸಂಭವಿಸಿದಾಗ ಅವನು ಅವರಿಚಿತೆಯ ವಾಣರಕ್ಷಣ ಮಾಡುವುದೇ ಸದ್ಯದ ಗುರಿ ಎಂದುಕೊಂಡು, ಆ ಕೆಲಸಕ್ಕೆ ಮುಂದಾದ.

ಅಸಂಖ್ಯಾ ವಾಹನಗಳು ರಸ್ತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂಚರಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರೂ ಯಾರೂ ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಕೊನೆಗೊಮೈ ಮದ್ದ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನ ಗುಜರಾತಿ ಚಾಲಕನೊಬ್ಬ ತನ್ನ ಟಕ್ಕನ್ನು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿದ. ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರ ಬಾಲಕನನ್ನು ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಲು ಯಾಚಿಸಿದಾಗ, ಚಾಲಕನು ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಿದನು. ಆಗ ಅವಘಾತ ಹೇಗೆ ಆಯಿತೆಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ಪ್ರಾಧಿಕೆ ವೋಲೆನ್ ಅವಳನ್ನು ಬರ್ಮಾಲೆಗೆ ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುವಂತೆ ಸಲಹೆ ನೀಡಿದ.

ಅಲ್ಲಿಂದ ಇರ್ಲೇಲೀ 10 ಕಿ.ಮೀ. ದೂರವಿದ್ದುದರಿಂದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಹತ್ತಿರದ ಅನ್ವತ್ತೆಗೆ ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋದರು.

ಅದು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಅನ್ವತ್ತೆ ಅಲ್ಲಿರುವ ನೆರ್ನಗಳು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಒಳಗೆ ಕರೆತರಬು ಸಕರಿಸಿದರು. ಅಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ದ್ಯುಚಿ ದಾಕ್ಷರ್ ಮೂಲಭೂತವಾಗಿ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಿದ್ದ ಪ್ರಥಮ ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿ ಹತ್ತಿರದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಅನ್ವತ್ತೆಗೆ ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗಲು ತಿಳಿಸಿದರು. ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಅನ್ವತ್ತೆಯಾದ್ದರಿಂದ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಪರಿಣಿತ ದಾಕ್ಷರ್ಗಳಾಗಲಿ ಅಥವಾ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳಾಗಲಿ ಇರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಗತ್ಯಂತರವಿಲ್ಲದೆ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮತ್ತು ದ್ಯುವರ್ ಅವಳನ್ನು ವುನೆ: ಬ್ರಹ್ಮನಲ್ಲಿ ಮೆಲಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಪ್ರಕ್ರಿಯೆ ಅಲುಗಾಟಕ್ಕೆ ಎಚ್ಚಿತ ರೋಮಾ । ತನ್ನ ರಣನ್ನು ಮೆತ್ತಿಗೆ ಬಿಡಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿದಳು. ಇದನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಿದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಅವಳನ್ನು ನಿನ್ನ ಹಂಸರೇನು ? ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದ. ತುಂಬಾ ಕಷ್ಟದಿಂದ ಅವಳು ತನ್ನ ಹಂಸರು ರೋಮಾ ಎಂದಳು. ಯಾರಿಗೆ ವಿಷಯ ತಿಳಿಸಬೇಕೆಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ, ತನ್ನ ಅಣ್ಣನಾದ ದಿನೇಂದ್ರ ತಲ್ಪೆಜಾ ಎಂದು ಅವನ ಮೊಬೈಲ್ ನಂಬರನ್ನು ಹೇಳಿದಳು. ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಆ ನಂಬರ್ ಅನ್ನು ಡ್ರಾಪರ್ ವಿಟ್ಟುಕೊಂಡು, ದ್ಯುವರ್ ಸಿಂದ ಮೊಬೈಲ್ ಪೆಡು ಅವಳ ಅಣ್ಣಿಗೆ ವಿಷಯ ತಿಳಿಸಿದನು. ದಿನೇಂದ್ರ ತಲ್ಪೆಜಾ ಉಲ್ಲಾಸನಂಗರದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಬಂದು ಮಾರ್ಕೆಟಿಂಗ್ ವಿಭಾಗದ ರೀಟ್ಯೂಲ್ ಅಂಗಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಅಂದಿನ ದಿನದ ವಹಿವಾಟನ್ನು ಮುಗಿಸಿ, ಹೊರಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ಈ ವಿಷಯ ತಿಳಿದು, ತಾನು ತಡೆವೇ ಮೋಟಾರ್ ಸ್ಯುಕ್ಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಬರುವುದಾಗಿ ಹೇಳಿದನು. ಅಷ್ಟು ಹೊತ್ತಿಗೆ ಅವರು ದಿವ್ಯನ್ ಮಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ವಾಲಿಂಟ್ ಹಾಸ್ಟಿಲ್ ಅಂಡ

ರಿಸರ್ಚ್ ಸೆಂಟರ್ಗೆ ಬಂದರು. ಅಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ಮೆಡಿಕಲ್ ದ್ಯುರ್ಕ್ಷರ್ ದಾ ಅಸೀಲ್ ಆಗ್ರಹಾಲ್ ರೋಮಾ - ಪರಿಸ್ಥಿತಿಯನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಿ, ಪೇಪರ್ ಹರ್ಕೆ ಹಾಗೂ

ಘಾಮಾಲಿಟಿಗೆ ಸಮಯ ವ್ಯಾಧಿಮಾಡದೆ ತತ್ತ್ವಜ್ಞವೇ ICUಗೆ ಸೇರಿಸಿಕೊಂಡರು. ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ಗೆ ಅವರ ಮನೆಯವರು ಬರುವವರೆಗೂ ನೀವು ಇಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಇರಿ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಿದರು. ಈ ಗಡಿಬಿಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಪ್ರಕ್ರಿಯೆ ದ್ಯುವರ್ಗೆ ಧ್ವಾಂಸ್ ಕೂಡಾ ಹೇಳಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಬಾಲಕ ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ಹೊರಟು ಹೋಗಿದ್ದ, ರೋಮಾಗೆ ಇನ್ನೂ ಪ್ರಷ್ಟೆ ಬಂದಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವಳ X-ray ರಿಫೋರ್ಚ್ ವರ್ಕಾರ ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಆದ ಆಳವಾದ ಗಾಯಗಳಿಗೆ ಹೊಲಿಗೆ ಹಾಕಬೇಕಿತ್ತು. ನೋಡಲು ತುಂಬಾ ಪೆಟ್ಟು ಬಿಡ್ಡಿದ್ದರೂ ಒಳಗಿನ ಅಂಗಗಳ ಹಾಸಿಯಾಗಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ತುಂಬಾ (ಬೀಡಿಂಗ್) ರಕ್ತನಾರ್ವವಾಗಿದ್ದರಿಂದ, ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾದ ಸಮಯಕ್ಕೆ ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆ ಉಬ್ಬವಾದ ಕಾರಣ ಬೃಂತಾಧಾಯಿದಿಂದ ವಾರಾಗಿದ್ದಳು. ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅವಳು ಸಾವಣ್ಣವಬೇಕಿತ್ತು ಎಂಬುದು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆ ಮಾಡಿದ ದಾ ಅಗರವಾಲರ ನಂಬಿಕೆಯಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಆ ರಾತ್ರಿ ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಪ್ರಷ್ಟೆ ಬಂದು ಕಣ್ಣ ಬಿಟ್ಟು ನೋಡಿದಾಗ, ಅವಳ ಅಣ್ಣ ಹಾಗೂ ವಿಷಯ ಅವಳ ಪಕ್ಕ ಕುಳಿತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಮಾತನಾಡಲು ಆಗುತ್ತಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಜೆಷಧಿಯ ಪರಿಣಾಮದಿಂದ ವುನೆ: ನಿದ್ರೆ ಮಾಡಲು ವ್ಯಾರಂಭಿಸಿದಳು. ಅವಳ ಅಣ್ಣನಾದ ದಿನೇಂದ್ರ ಮೊಬೈಲ್ ಫೋನ್ ಹಾಗೂ ಕ್ಯಾಂಡ್ಬ್ಯಾಗ್ ಕಾಣೆಯಾಗಿದೆ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಿದರಿಂದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಾರನೇ ದಿನ ಅವಷಾತ ನಡೆದ ಸ್ಥಳಕ್ಕೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಮುದುಕೂರಂಭಿಸಿದನು. ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ

ಕೆಲನ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ರ್ಯಾಲ್ಸ್ ಇಲಾಬೆಯ ಕೆಲನಗಾರ “ಅವುಗಳೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಕ್ಕಿವೆ” ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಿದನು. ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ರೋಮಾಳನ್ನು ನೋಡಲು ಅನ್ನತ್ರೇಗೆ ಬಂದಾಗ ಅವಳಿಗಿನ್ನೂ ಪೂರ್ತಿಯಾಗಿ ಪ್ರಜ್ಞೆ ಬಂದಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ.

ಜೆಡಿಯ ವರಿಣಾಮವಿನ್ನೂ ಇತ್ತು. ಎಚ್ಚರಗೊಂಡಾಗ “ಹೇಗಿದ್ದಿಯಾ” ಎಂದು ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರ ಕೇಳಿದನು. ಅವಳು ಈಗ ಪರವಾಗಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಿದಳು. ಅವಳು ಕೆಲದಿನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಚೇತರಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಳು. ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಈ ಘಟನೆಯಿಂದ ತಾನು ಬದುಕಿದುದು ತುಂಬಾ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯ, ನಂಬಲು ನಾಧ್ಯವಾಗೆದಂತಹ ಪ್ರವಾದ, ಯಾರೇ ಆಗಲಿ ಅಪರಿಚಿತರನ್ನು ಕಾವಾಡಲು ತಮ್ಮ ಪ್ರಾಣವನ್ನೇ ಲೇಕ್ಕಿಸದೆ ರ್ಯಾಲಿನಿಂದ ಧುಮುಕುವರೇ? ತನ್ನನ್ನು ಕಾಪಾಡಿದ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರರ ಮಣವನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ ತೀರಿಸುವುದು? ಮಣವನ್ನು ತೀರಿಸಲು ಅನಾಧ್ಯ ಎಂಬಲು ರೋಮಾಳ ಕಳಕಳಿಯ ಭಾವನೆಯಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಆದರೆ ಬಲೇಶ್ವರ್ ಮಿಶ್ರಾರವರ ಮಾತಿನಂತೆ ಮುಂಬಯಿಯ ಜನ ಇಂತಹ ಸಂದರ್ಭದಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಂದೆ ಬರಲು ಹೆದರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ತಾವೆಲ್ಲಿ ಪೋಲಿನ್ ಅಥವಾ ಹೋಟ್ ಬಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಬಿಂದು ಒದ್ದಾಡಬೇಕಾಗುವುದೋ ಎಂಬ ಭಯ. ಆದರೆ ನೀವೇಕೆ ಈ ಕೆಲನ ಮಾಡಿದಿರಿ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದರೆ ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಉತ್ತರವಾಗಿ “ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಅಗತ್ಯವಿತ್ತ. ಅಸಹಾಯಕ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ಅವಳಿಗೆ ಸಹಾಯ ಬೇಕೇ ಬೇಕಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಆ ದಿನ ಅಂತಹ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ರೋಮಾ ಇದ್ದಳು. ನಾಳೆ ನಾನು ಅಥವಾ ನೀವು ಯಾರಿಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದರೂ ಹೀಗಾಗಬಹುದು. ಆಗ ಯಾರಾದರೂ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಲ್ಲವೇ?”, ಲೇಖಕರು ಈ ಘಟನೆಯನ್ನು ನಿರೂಹಿಸುವುದರ ಉದ್ದೇಶ ಮನುಷ್ಯರು, ಮನುಷ್ಯರಿಗಾಗಿ ಇಷ್ಟಾದರೂ ಮಾಡಬೇಕು. ಜೀವನದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೀಗೆಯಿರಬೇಕು. ಹೀಗೆಯಿಂದಲೇ ಇವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಮಾಡಲು ನಾಧ್ಯ ಹೀಗೆಯಿಂದಲೇ ಕಾಳಜಿ ಬರುತ್ತದೆ.

GENTLEMAN OF RIO-EN MEDIO

The old man was ____ (Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word)
unhurried.

Do you think the ancestors of the old man lived in Rio en Medio?

Yes, by reading the para 1,1 thought the ancestors of the old man lived in Rio en Medio.

A word in line 4 of paragraph I suggests that the old man was a farmer. Pick that word.
The old man was a farmer 'tilled' suggests it.

Study the picture and describe the old man's orchard by using the words given below:

The old man's orchard was big and beautiful. A small stream was flowing through the orchard. The house was unpleasant to look because it was old fashioned. Many trees were fruit-bearing trees. A number of fruits were more on the tree, so the orchard is attractive.

In paragraph 2 the words "who" and "these" refer to ____ and ____ respectively.
The words 'who' and 'these' refer to senator and people in the mountains.

Look at the picture and draw your inference about the old man's appearance and his social/living condition.

The old man was strong and disciplined. Though the dress was old and torn, he wore that to follow his tradition. He had social respect in the village because he was a highly principled man. He loved his innumerable kins. His appearance was elegant.

The word "innumerable kin" means that the old man had a number of

- a. children
- b. trees in his orchard
- c. relatives
- d. followers
- e. canes.

Answer:

The word "innumerable kin" means that the old man had a number of relatives.

In the Indian context, the eyes of women are compared to fishes (Meenakshi) and lotus (Kamalakshi) based on their shape and size. Why do you think the eyes of the boy are likened to gazelle? Can you write it in Kannada? Note: gazelle in Kannada is (ಹೆಂಡಾ)

Answer:

Harinakshi = ಹೆಂಡಾಕ್ಕಿ

How did the old man the people who had been waiting for him?

The old man bowed to all the people who had been waiting for him.

The old man removed his hat and gloves carefully.

a. Was he afraid that they would get spoiled?

No, he was not afraid but it was his practice.

b. Whose style did it remind the writer of?

The old man's style was similar to that of Charlie Chaplin. Chaplin once did that in a picture, He was the Janitor of a bank in that movie. The writer remembered this when he observed the old man.

Share your Responses:**In the meeting of the old man and the Americans, they talked about rain and the old man's large family. It was**

- a. to mock his large family
- b. to break the ice
- c. a custom of the Americans
- d. to make themselves comfortable
- e. to prepare everyone for the main talk
- f. to make everyone know that it had not rained in that area (You may think more than one among the above are appropriate. If so, tick them)

Answer:

- d. to make themselves comfortable
- e. to prepare everyone for the main talk

Why do you think the storyteller spoke Spanish?

When the storyteller said "these Americans are Buena gent", we can think that he was speaking Spanish.

The storyteller offered the old man almost the double of what he had quoted earlier.**Why?**

When the surveyor surveyed the property of the old man, he discovered that the area was much larger than what was initially thought of. The buyers too, being decent people, wished to give the old man the actual worth of the property which was double what was quoted earlier. Hence the speaker, who is the mediator, offered the extra amount to the old man.

What was the reaction of the old man to the story teller's offer?

The old man reacted in a very strange way. One would even describe it as a stupid way. Instead of feeling happy that he was getting double of what he had earlier thought he would get, he refused to take the extra money saying that he did not like being insulted. His argument was that he had agreed to sell the property for twelve hundred dollars and offering more than that to him was an insult to him.

We respect elders in many ways. For example.

- a. We touch their feet
- b. We shake hands
- c. _____, d. _____, e. _____, f. _____

Answer:

- c. We salute them.
- d. We greet them
- e. We obey them.
- f. We garland them.

The storyteller respected the old man by _(Fill in the blanks with appropriate words)

Answer:

Shaking his hand.

After the findings of the engineer, the offer was doubled for the old man's land.

- a. Did the old man raise the rate?
- b. Did the storyteller offer more?

Answer:

- a) No, he didn't. The surveyor found out that the old man possessed almost twice as much as what he thought he did. The property was much more than eight acres.
- b) No, the Americans who were the buyers of the property, offered the old man the extra money for the extra land. The writer only conveyed the message to the old man.

Match the following:

A

B

1. Seller	a) People of Spain
2. Some Americans	b) Follower of the old man
3. A young dark boy	c) Buyers
	d) The story teller
	e) Don Anselmo.

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - c, 3 - b

Don Anselmo took only 12 hundred dollars for the land finally because.

- a. the storyteller failed to convince Don Anselmo to make more money than what had been agreed upon.
- b. Don Anselmo was a man of principles (Tick the correct Answer)

Answer:

- b. Don Anselmo was a man of principles.

What did Don Anselmo do as he left the place With money?

The old man shook hands of all, put on his ragged gloves, took his stick and walked out with the boy behind him, when he left the place with money.

Share your Responses:

Fill in the blanks with a suitable word/s to describe the land and the house sold by the old man.

Before it was sold	After it was sold
a. peeled off plaster	replastered the house
b. gnarled trees	pruned trees
c. torn fence	patched the fence

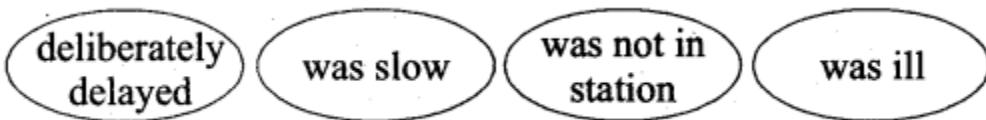
From the list given below, tick the activities with which the children of Rio en Medio were involved, after the Americans occupied the house and the land sold by Don Anselmo.

- i) pruning the trees
- ii) renovating the house
- iii) playing in the orchard
- iv) speaking harsh words to the Americans in Spanish
- v) plucking flowers from the trees
- vi) putting fences around their play area.
- vii) laughing whenever they were spoken to
- viii) running around the land

Answer:

- iii) playing in the orchard
- v) plucking flowers from the trees
- vi) putting fences around their play area
- vii) laughing whenever they were spoken to

The possibilities for a week-long delay for another meeting are given. Which of them do you agree with ? Discuss with your partner. The old man.



Answer:

The old man was slow

Don Anselmo repeated certain things whenever he met the story teller and took leave of him. Write them down. One is done for you.

a. the old man shakes hands

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

e. _____

Answer:

- b. put on his ragged gloves/he removed his hat and gloves.
- c. take his stick/handed his things to the boy.
- d. walked out/sit on the chair.
- e. the boy followed behind him/the boy stood behind the chair.

Don Anselmo was sincere when he said, "The Americans are good people." There is nothing in the character of Anselmo to suggest that he is capable of such sarcasm. He was sincere in his words when he said at the time of selling the property that he knew the goodness of the Americans. The problem with Anselmo was that he did not know the legal implications of selling the property.

Share your Responses:

1. Fill in the blanks/choose the most appropriate answer:

Don Anselmo sold his land but he didn't sell his _____.
Trees.

The children of Rio en Medio were Don Anselmo's ____ and _____.
Sobrinos, nietos, [nieces and nephews and grandchildren].

Don Anselmo inherited the house from his _____.
mother.

According to Don Anselmo, the real owners of the trees were _____.

- a. the children of Rio en Medio
- b. Don Anselmo himself
- c. The Americans
- d. the storyteller
- e. Don Anselmo's ancestors

Answer:

- a. the children of Rio en Medio

Don Anselmo did not sell the trees. Why do you think he did not? Tick the correct ones.

- a. Trees were like children to him
- b. They were grown for the children of the next generation
- c. He thought they did not belong to him but to the children
- d. He had grown them in memory of his ancestors
- e. He wanted his surroundings to be green

Answer:

- c. He thought they did not belong to him but to the children

Don Anselmo's appearance and manners were quite unusual. How would you support this statement based on the text?

Don Anselmo wore the long, old, faded coat. He wore torn gloves and carried a woman out. Umbrella's skeleton as a stick. A dark young boy always followed him. Though he was an old man, he bowed to all and removed his hat and gloves slowly and carefully." The manner of removing is also similar to that of Charlie Chaplin. By all these factors we could say his appearance and manners were quite unusual.

Whose argument do you agree with? Don Anselmo's or the storytellers? Give reasons.
We agree with Don Anselmo's argument when he sold his property. Though it is unusual and far away from reality, according to him it was correct. He was a man of principles, he thought that it was right to stand on his words. So he refused to take more than the amount agreed upon. In the second incident also he was right because the tree was planted in the name of new born child. All the trees belong to children only. He had no right to sell them though it is unusual. But here the story teller's saying is in vogue. (Practise).

Don Anselmo was passionate about his land and the children of Rio en Medio. Which details in the text support this statement? Write to them.

Don Anselmo was very much passionate about his land and the children. His land had come from his ancestors. He lived in that land from his birth. He took possession of his house from his mother. Everyone in the village were his relatives and the children are his nieces, nephews and grandchildren. Every time a child has been born in Rio en Medio, a tree was planted in its name.

Don Anselmo's reaction to the offer of more money was not expected. justify this statement.

Usually any person get offer for more money he would accepted. But Don Anselmo's reaction was not at all expected. Though it is a fair offer, after surveying, the land rate was double. Double the land, double the money. But once he agreed to sell his land for twelve hundred dollars, he should stick on his words. It was not expected.

Read paragraph 5 and identify the tone or reaction of the old man while uttering the following word/words. Some examples are given. – You may use any other appropriately (Mild / harsh / blunt /authoritative / self- assertive/confident/comfortable /polite / aggressive)

The old man Tone / reaction

- a) Friend – Comfortable, b) I do not like – harsh, c) I know these – confident
- d) I do not care to be – aggressive, e) That is the price – authoritative

Why do you think the Americans wanted to buy Don Anselmo's land?

In the given prose, the reason was not mentioned. Generally we can think that the land and orchard was good, beautiful and fruitful. A stream was running through the orchard. The trees had more fruits. The land was fertile and big. So Americans wanted to buy Don Anselmo's land.

Don Anselmo found the Americans were generous in their own ways. Comment on this.

Don Anselmo was generous. He refused to accept more money for his property. He loved children and planted a tree for every child. Americans were generous, they won't quarrel with the old man though they had legal right to own the trees.

At last, the problem of ownership was resolved. But it took a long time. What might be the reasons for it? Write a paragraph on it.

The storyteller or Americans convinced the persons individually. The descendants have agreed to sell their trees to them. It was a long procedure to convince everyone. At last they have agreed and sold the trees to Americans. The problem was solved but it took a long time.

Read the story and arrange the given events in .the order in which they occur in the &text.

- a) The story teller offered Don Anselmo more money than what had been agreed upon.
- b) The children of Rio en Medio disturbed the peace of the Americans:
- c) The Americans bought the trees from the descendants of Don Anselmo

- d) The story teller was surprised at the strange argument of Don Anselmo.
- e) Don Anselmo lived up in Rio en Medio
- f) The buyers renovated the house.
- g) Don Anselmo signed the sale deed after the negotiation for 12 hundred dollars.
- h) Don Anselmo felt offended when he – was offered more money.
- i) The occupants of the house came up with lots of complaints about the children of Rio en Medio.

Answer:

- e), a), h), g), f), b), i), d), c)

Imagine that a group of 4 students endorses the old man's views. The other group supports the Americans.

Write a paragraph on each group's argument; Discuss them with groups.

Imagine that your neighbors is in a fix as the Americans were. How would you solve the problem?

10 & 11 For Self-assessment.

Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task – 1 : Look for the words in the word maze which match with the given meaning. One is done for you. Note the number given in brackets is the number of letters in that word. Read across, down and diagonally.

W	A	A	I	P	T	Q	M	R	H	G
T	J	N	D	R	F	O	E	D	V	B
H	S	L	I	D	K	W	R	T	S	N
K	I	O	S	M	Q	B	L	K	H	M
R	O	K	C	P	P	O	P	P	A	R
B	D	P	O	R	C	H	A	R	D	T
V	K	I	V	O	D	M	O	O	U	Q
L	G	O	E	P	E	K	F	P	R	A
M	P	N	R	T	H	C	E	E	L	P
Q	A	T	Y	Y	L	W	R	R	P	D
C	R	B	X	L	S	V	N	T	O	C
M	O	L	A	F	P	U	Y	Y	R	B

Cane (4): a long thin stick

- 9) finding something that was not known earlier discovery .
- 8) thing/things that someone owns property
- 7) a place where fruit trees are grown orchard
- 5) ability to control people – power

Task – 2: Find out the words in the given word maze and match with their meanings. Read across, down and diagonally.

P	R	S	E	V	E	R	A	L	M
C	Z	Q	W	S	D	K	J	R	X
O	P	D	E	E	D	L	B	V	Y
M	M	X	F	G	O	A	R	N	P
P	A	T	C	K	C	E	A	B	J
L	O	E	S	L	U	P	T	D	I
A	U	R	H	X	M	E	E	O	Y
I	L	K	J	O	E	W	H	R	P
N	G	D	C	H	N	K	V	I	W
T	M	C	Q	O	T	M	Q	U	N
M	A	N	N	E	R	R	W	T	S

- 9) to go with someone – accompany
- 8) official record – document
- 6) the Way in which something is done – manner
- 4) price -rate, cost
- 9) unhappy about something – complaint
- 4) agreement – deed
- 7) many (across) – several

Task – 2: Self Assessment

Read And Respond

Read the passage carefully and answer the questions set on it.

A small crowd had gathered around the entrance to the park. His curiosity aroused, Robert crossed the road to see what was happening. He found that the centre of attraction was an old man with a performing monkey. The monkey's tricks, he soon discovered, were in no way remarkable. So, after throwing a few pennies in the dirty hat which the man had placed on the pavement, Robert moved off along with other members of the crowd.

At this point the man suddenly let out a loud cry. Everyone turned to see what had happened. The man was bending over his monkey, which now lay quite still on the pavement. He picked up the apparently lifeless body and holding it close to him, began to weep. A young man stepped forward from the crowd and taking some money from his pocket, dropped it into the hat. Robert and several other people did likewise, until the pennies in the hat were covered with silver coins. Meanwhile the man continued to hold the dead monkey in his arms and seemed to take no notice of what was going on about him.

A few months later, Robert came across the old man, again in another part of the city. The man had a monkey, bought no doubt, with the money the crowd had given him. It did not, however, seem any better at its tricks than the previous one. Robert was pleased to see that the old man was still able to earn a living, though on this occasion, having partly paid for the monkey out of his own pocket, he did not feel inclined to throw any money into the hat.

But the performance was not yet over. Once again the old man let out a loud cry. Once again the monkey lay still on the pavement. The man picked up the “dead” monkey and clutching it in his arms began to weep. The same young man stepped forward and threw some money into the hat. Again the crowd followed suit -except Robert. Smiling to himself he went on his way, amazed at the man’s audacity.

Robert went to the other side of the road because _____

- a) he wanted to help the old man by giving him some money
- b) he wanted to see why the crowd had gathered
- c) he was curious to watch the monkey’s tricks
- d) he had seen one of his friends over there

Answer:

- b) he wanted to see why the crowd had gathered

The word “pavement” in the fifth line of Para 1 is _____

- a) a temporary tent which is used for public entertainment
- b) a path at the side of the road for people to walk
- c) a small budding made of wood
- d) a shelf on the road

Answer:

- b) a path at the side of the road for people to walk

The old man let out a loud cry suddenly in order to _____

- a) keep the monkey quiet for some time.
- b) let the crowd know that his monkey was dead
- c) let the crowd know that he was a poor man
- d) show that he was hurt

Answer:

- b) let the crowd know that his monkey was dead

Why did the old man begin to weep?

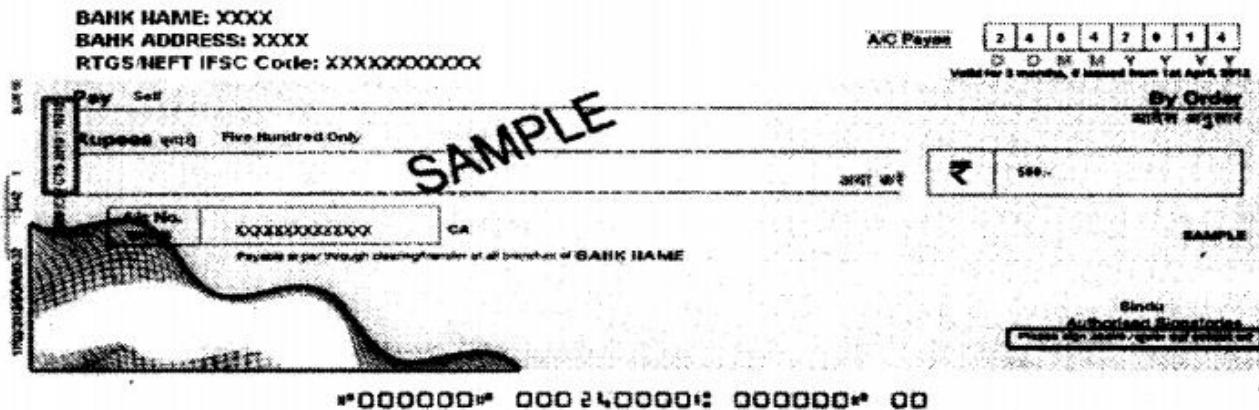
The old man began to weep to get the sympathy from people and expect more money from them.

What wise thing did Robert do after he watched the monkey’s tricks for the second time ?

Robert was smiling to himself and went on his way and amazed at the man’s audacity.

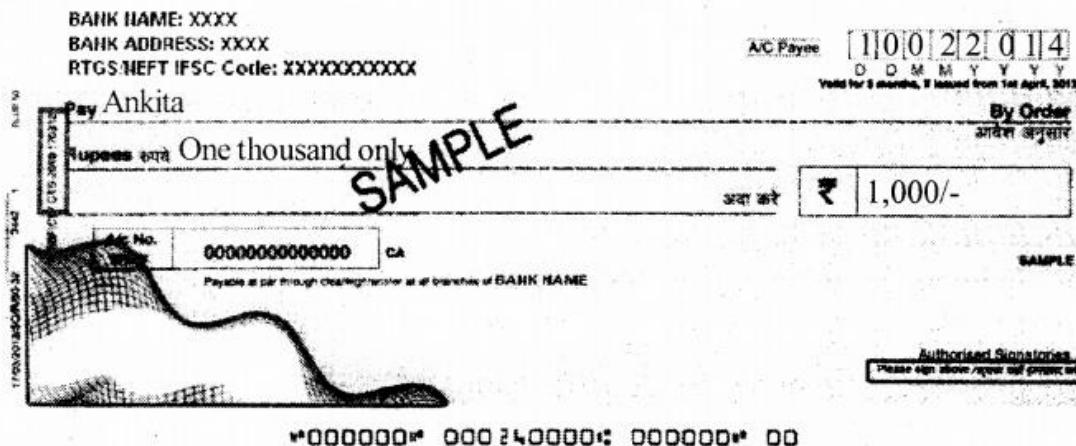
Practice Writing

Task -1: You have some money in your savings account in a nationalized Bank. Now you need some money to buy books. You can withdraw money from the bank by presenting a cheque to the Bank. How do you fill in the cheque? Here to an example.



Task – 2: You can write a cheque in the name of Ankita for rupees one thousand. Keep note of the following while writing the cheque.

- a) Write the name carefully
- b) Cross the cheque by putting double diagonal lines on the left hand top corner of the cheque if it is an account payee cheque.
- c) Signature should be as you sign on any other document.
- d) Write the amount both in words and figures.



(a) Ankita 10.04.2017

One thousand only

10.04.2017

Rs. 1,000/-

Task - 2 :Complete Hemanth's mother's reaction

Hemanth moved to the edge of the compound to pluck guava fruits. He lost balance, fell down and broke his leg. His mother said, "If you had not moved _____."

Answer:

"If you had not moved to the edge of the compound, you wouldn't have fallen down and broken our leg".

Task - 3: In the inter-school cricket match, the captain of your school team chose only one fast bowler. As a result, your team lost the game.

Your reaction: If the captain of our team _____ (complete the sentence).

Answer:

"If the captain of our team chose more than one fast bowler, we would have won the game.

Task - 4: Monsoon rains failed. Farmers couldn't grow crops. Newspaper reported: Had it rained _____

Answer:

Had it rained, the farmers could grow crops.

Task - 5: Shanthanu scored less marks in English. Therefore he could n't get a seat in the college he wanted. Guess the response of his father : _____

Answer:

The response of his father: If you had scored the highest marks, you would have got a seat in the college you wanted.

Task - 6 :

Chitra: You missed the train, didn't you?

Saina: Yes. I went to the railway station at 10.30 a.m. But the train had left at 10.15 am.

Chitra: If you _____ (go) to the station at 10.am. _____ wouldn't _____(miss) the train.
(Complete the sentence)

Answer:

Chitra: If you had gone to the station at 10 a.m. you wouldn't have missed the train.

Make reference

Task 1: The given table provides you information about the services offered at different counters in a Bank. Read the table and also the paragraph is given below.

Answer the questions.

Counter number	01	02	03	04	05	06
Services offered	Enquiry	Savings Bank	Loans	Demand Draft	Cash	Deposits

One of the Americans wished to buy 2 acres of land. The old man quoted rupees 50,000 for his land. But, the American didn't have enough money with him. He requested his friend to help him with money. He sent a cheque for rupees 20,000 to the American. The American went to a Bank for a loan. The Bank manager asked him to open an account which he did. The old man wanted the American to pay the price for the land only in the form of a demand draft. The old man invested 50% of the amount which he received from the American on deposits.

Which counter did the American and the old man approach for the following? Fill in the box provided. One is done for you.

- a. to submit loan application form
- b. to present the cheque
- c. to receive money
- d. to know more about services offered
- e. to invest on deposits
- f. to open an account
- g. to get a demand draft
- h. to submit filled in challan for demand draft

- 03
- 06
- 05
- 01
- 06
- 02
- 04
- 04

Gentleman of Rio en Medio, Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

The author of the “Gentleman of Rio en Medio” was

- a) William Shakespeare
- b) Juan A.A. Sedillo
- c) Marina de Bellagenta
- d) P.T. Narasimhachar

Answer:

- b) Juan A.A. Sedillo

This lesson is classified under the unit

- a) Nativity
- b) Compassion
- c) Happiness
- d) Science

Answer:

- a) Nativity

The important character of Hero of the lesson is

- a) Juan A. A. Sedillo
- b) Storyteller
- c) Don Anselmo
- d) Americans

Answer:

- c) Don Anselmo

Don Anselmo had the most of what

- a) Talkative nature
- b) Discipline
- c) money
- d) time

Answer:

- d) time

His house was small and wretched but

- a) beautiful
- b) quaint
- c) unpleasant
- d) gnarled

Answer:

- b) quaint

The little ___ ran through his land.

- a) creeper
- b) snake
- c) creek

d) shrubs

Answer:

c) creek

The orchard was ___ and ___

a) gnarled and beautiful

b) small and wretched

c) big and unpleasant

d) wretched and quaint.

Answer:

a) gnarled and beautiful

His coat was old, green and ___

a) nice

b) big

c) comfortable

d) faded

Answer:

d) faded

One of his kin had eyes like a ___

a) fish

b) gazelle

c) ball

d) Almond

Answer:

b) gazelle

He removed his gloves like a ___

a) Charlie Chaplin

b) Prince Alberts

c) Thomas

d) Senatorcarton

Answer:

a) Charlie Chaplin

He carried a cane, it was only the skeleton of a worn-out ___

a) Fence

b) Chair

c) Umbrella

d) Cot

Answer:

c) Umbrella

Don means Spanish little of respect much like ___ in English.

a) Sir

b) Madam

c) friend

d) Father

Answer:

a) Sir

buena gentle means

- a) people
- b) bad people
- c) Colleagues
- d) good people

Answer:

d) good people

According to Surveyor the land measures

- a) Two acres
- b) more than eight acres
- c) 10 acres
- d) more than 10 acres

Answer:

b) more than eight acres

The price fixed to his land was

- a) twelve hundred dollars
- b) twice the agreed
- c) more than 12 hundred dollars
- d) Twenty four hundred dollars.

Answer:

a) twelve hundred dollars

His gloves were

- a) new
- b) ragged
- c) big
- d) comfortable

Answer:

b) ragged

The children of the village laughed and talked back in ____

- a) Spanish
- b) American
- c) Indian
- d) English

Answer:

a) Spanish

The children of the village were ____ their property.

- a) run through
- b) overrunning
- c) possessed

d) claimed

Answer:

b) overrunning

Blossoms means

a) Flowers

b) Fruits

c) flowers on the tree

d) Fruits in the tree

Answer:

c) flowers on the tree

Broach means

a) Subject

b) people

c) Friends

d) raise the topic.

Answer:

d) raise the topic.

Senor means a word of respect like _____ in English.

a) Mister

b) Man

c) Madam

d) Mrs.

Answer:

a) Mister

Don Anselmo took the possession of the house from his

a) father

b) ancestors

c) mother

d) descendants

Answer:

c) mother

Every time a child has born in Rio eh Medio Don Anselmo had the practise of planting

a) a seed

b) a tree

c) herb

d) shrub

Answer:

b) a tree

Prince Alberts means

a) long, double-breasted coat

b) old long coat

c) old green coat

d) old green faded coat.

Answer:

a) long, double-breasted coat.

II. Match the following :

S.no	A	B
1.	Negotiation	a) unpleasant
2.	wretched	b) good people
3.	creek	c) official discussion
4.	Buena Gente	d) tom
5.	ragged	e) agreement
6.	deed	f) a small narrow stream or river

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	Negotiation	c) official discussion
2.	wretched	a) unpleasant
3.	creek	f) a small narrow stream or river
4.	Buena Gente	b) good people
5.	ragged	d) tom
6.	deed	e) agreement

S.no	A	B
1.	abode	a) nieces and nephews
2.	ranch	b) home
3.	Sobrinos	c) relatives
4.	Nietos	d) unhurried
5.	the old man was	e) grandchildren
6.	innumerable kin	f) a very large form

Answer:

S.no	A	B
1.	abode	b) home
2.	ranch	f) a very large form
3.	Sobrinos	a) nieces and nephews
4.	Nietos	e) grandchildren
5.	the old man was	d) unhurried
6.	innumerable kin	c) relatives

III. Give one word/phrase answers for the following :

The place in Santa Fe Country, New Mexico, the United States where Don Anselmo lived.

Rio en Medio

A branch of a tree with twisted hard lumps.

gnarled

The unusual and attractive especially in an old fashioned way.

quaint

A piece of land in which fruit trees are grown.

orchard

A type of small deer which has large beautiful eyes.

gazelle

A silent film comedian in English films.

Charlie Chaplin

Someone whose job is to look after a school or a large building.

Janitor

Thomas Benton Catron, a senator from New Mexico 1912-1917.

Senator Catron

To cut off some branches of a tree to make it grow better.

Prune

done or saidfirst to prepare for something.

Preliminary

A very large farm.

ranch

A group of people related to a family that existed long ago

descendants

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Why does Don Anselmo refuse to accept more money for his property?

The initial understanding was that Don Anselmo would sell his property for twelve hundred dollars in cash, to the Americans. So he refuses to accept more money.

Are the descendants of Don Anselmo entitled to the money they receive for the trees?

Give reasons for your answer.

Don Anselmo is the oldest man in the village and almost everyone in the village is his relative. Since Don Anselmo himself feels that not he, but his descendants, have right over

the trees, it is all right for them to receive money for the trees. It is as if Anselmo has bequeathed trees unto them.

Describe the old man's property.

The old man's house was small and wretched but quaint. His orchard was gnarled and beautiful. A little creek ran through his land. The property extended across the river and was almost twice more than the eight acres it was originally thought to be.

What did the Americans speak about with Don Anselmo to break the ice?

The Americans spoke about the weather and rain to break the ice. They also spoke about Don Anselmo's family.

The storyteller offered the old man almost the double of what he had quoted earlier.

Why?

The storyteller offered the old man almost double what he had quoted earlier because he discovered that Don Anselmo owned much more than eight acres of land and it was almost twice what he had thought.

After the survey, why did the Americans offer double the quoted price for the old Titan's land?

The Americans were good people. When they found out that Don Anselmo owned almost twice what he had thought, they offered to pay double of the price they had quoted earlier.

What changes did the Americans make to Don Anselmo's property?

The Americans replastered the old house. They pruned the trees and patched the fence.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 sentences each:

What details describe Don Anselmo's appearance when he first comes to the office?

What details describe his behaviour? How does his behaviour contrast with his appearance?

Don Anselmo's appearance and manners can be termed unusual because he was shabbily dressed, but was majestic in his behaviour. His coat was old, green and faded; gloves were torn and the cane was the skeleton of an umbrella. Yet he bowed to all in a ceremonious manner and was followed by a boy ready to take his orders. When the storyteller saw Anselmo in his suit, he was reminded of Senator Catron who had been very influential with the people up in the mountain. The storyteller remarked that it perhaps was one of his old Prince Alberts. Again, when Anselmo bowed, and slowly and carefully removed his hat and gloves, the storyteller was reminded of Charlie Chaplin who had come up with similar actions while portraying the character of a Janitor. In other words, the storyteller made indirect references to Anselmo's majestic manner though his clothing and other accessories did not match the grandeur.

What is the external conflict in 'Gentleman of Rio en Medio'?

'Gentleman of Rio en Medio' makes subtle references to the question of external conflict. We see external factors impinging upon the internal happiness and tradition. The story makes it clear that even when no one is at fault, there might be conflict because of external factors. In the story we see that the Americans cannot understand the idea of the old man planting

trees for all his descendants. They buy the trees from the descendants to avoid friction. Everything seems to have been amicably settled.

However, one cannot completely overlook certain other possibilities. Although there are no more references to the descendants, one point becomes apparent. The descendants have been attracted by money, which is the first sign of commercialisation. This can be taken as an indication of traditional values giving way to commercial factors.

"I did not sell the trees because I could not, they are not mine". How did the old man support this statement?

The lesson 'Gentleman of Rio en Medio' has a strange plot. Don Anselmo surprises the narrator, sellers and the readers with his refusal to take more money than what is mentioned in the contract for his property. Even when he is told that the surveyor had discovered that his property was almost double of what it was thought to be, he refuses to take more money.

If this strangeness is surprising, his stand on the trees in the orchard is even stranger. After selling the orchard to the Americans, he states that he has sold only the orchard, and not the trees in the orchard. He adds that even if he wanted, he wouldn't be able to sell the trees as the trees didn't belong to him. He adds that he had planted a tree each for the children of the village as and when they were born and hence they were the rightful inheritors of the trees. Although his logic is strange, we cannot question his integrity because we should remember that he had refused money earlier with equally strange logic.

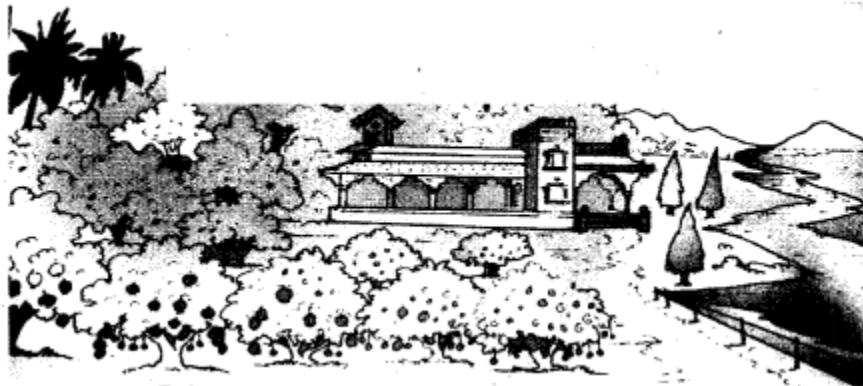
Gentleman of Rio en Medio Summary in English

"Gentleman of Rio en Medio" was written by Juan A.A. Sedillo. This prose is based on the story of Author's actual legal case. Rio en Medio is a place in Santa Fe county, New Mexico, United States. The storyteller (author) as a lawyer and held public office.

The hero of the lesson was Don Anselmo. He was the most respectful old man of that village. He had a small house and orchard. The storyteller was the mediator, between Don Anselmo and American people. The American people wanted to buy Don Anselmo's property. But Don Anselmo was not in a hurry to sell his property. He was an old man and plenty of time. He lived in his ancestral land. He tilled the same land they had tilled. He had a small, unpleasant house. It was built in an old fashion. A small narrow stream was flowing throughout his land. A lot of trees were grown in his orchard and it was beautiful.

After much effort and negotiation of the storyteller, the Old man agreed to sell his property. It took months of time. The old man came to the office on the day of sale. He wore old, green faded coat. By looking the old man, author remembers the Senator Catron (Thomas Benton Catron, a senator from New Mexico, 1912-1917). had the great power to control the mountain people. The old man's coat was similar to Prince Alberts, that means old man was wearing his old, long, double-breasted coat. He wore old and torn gloves and his fingertips can be seen through them. He carried a cane, it was only the skeleton of a worn-out umbrella. Behind him, one of his relatives was followed. The boy (young man) was dark and his eyes are like a gazelle, (large beautiful eyes of small deer).

The old man's behaviour was completely different from others. He bowed to all the persons in the room and removed his hat and gloves. This action is similar to that of Charlie Chaplin's action once he did it in a picture. Chaplin's role was the Janitor in a bank. The old man gave his things to the boy and sat on a chair. The conversation was started about the rain and his family. The old man was very proud of his large family. Finally, the mediator came to the topic. The old man was agreed to sell his property for twelve hundred dollars in cash. The buyer got survey of the land and came to know that the land extended and it almost doubles, what they want to purchase and agreed before. So they were very good people and ready to pay twice the amount. They kept the money ready in front of the old man.



The old man thought for a moment and the story teller's proposal made him insult, because he was a man of principles. He didn't agree to take more money from them. Authoritatively he said that he is ready to sell his house and land for twelve hundred dollars only. The storyteller argued but the old man was not ready to accept more money. Finally he signed the deed and took the money and went out as usual. A month later the buyers renovated the house and orchard, and they moved there to live, but the children of the village were overrunning their property. They came every day, played under the trees and built little fences and took flowers. Buyers warned them but they simply laughed and talked good naturedly in Spanish. This complaint came back to the office.

To solve the problem the story-teller sent a messenger to call Don Anselmo. It took a week to arrange the meeting. When the old man came, the problem was discussed. The storyteller asked the old man being the most respected man of the village, why couldn't he stop the children from doing so. The buyers might enjoy their new home in peace. After hearing, Don Anselmo replied that he sold his property to them because they were good people, but he didn't sell them the trees in the orchard. The story-teller tried to explain that generally if the land/orchard is sold the possession of the trees in that place is also to buyers.

The old man accepted the matter and continued that he is the oldest man in the village, everyone in the village were his relatives and all the children are nieces, nephews, and grandchildren. Every time a child has been born in Rio en Medio, he had planted a tree for that child. The trees in that orchard are not his, that belong to the children of the village. So he had no right to sell and he didn't sell it. Legally the buyers owned the trees but the old man was so generous and he refused to accept the fortune from him. Afterwards, the buyers bought all the trees individually from the descendants of Don Anselmo. It took most of the following winter.

Gentleman of Rio en Medio Summary in Kannada

“Gentleman of Rio en Medio” Jooga Nativity ಘಟಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಕೊಡಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದರ ಲೇಖಕರು Juan A.A. Sedillo, ಈ ವಾರವು ಅವರ ವೃತ್ತಿ ಜೀವನದ ಸಿಜವಾದ ಕೇಸ್‌ಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಆಧಾರಿತವಾದಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ಒಗ್ಗೊಂಡಿದೆ. ಲೇಖಕರೇ ಸ್ವತಃ ಈ ಕಥೆಯನ್ನು ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಈ ಘಟನೆಯ ನಾಯಕ ದಾನ್ ಅನ್‌ಸೆಲ್‌ಮೋ ಅವನು Rio in medio ಎಂಬ ಸ್ಥಳದಲ್ಲಿ ವಾಸಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಈ Rio en Medio ಎಂಬ ಸ್ಥಳವು ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ನ್ಯೂ ಮೆಕ್ಸಿಕೋಗೆ ಸೇರಿದ ಸಂತ ಫೆ ಕೌಂಟಿಗೆ ಸೇರಿದೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಲೇಖಕರು ಲಾಯರ್ ಆಗಿದ್ದರು. ದಾನ್ ಅನ್‌ಸೆಲ್‌ಮೋ ತನ್ನ ವಂಶದ ಹಿರಿಯರು ವಾಸಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಸ್ಥಳದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ವಾಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ, ಅವರು ಬೇಸಾಯ ಮಾಡಿದ ನೆಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಬೇಸಾಯ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಅವನ ಹಿರಿಯರಿಂದ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಒಂದು ಸಣ್ಣ ಮನ ಕಾಗ್ಲ ಹಣ್ಣಿನ ಮರಗಳಿರುವ ತೋಟ ಆಸ್ತಿಯಾಗಿ ಬಂದಿತ್ತು. ಆ ಮನ ನೋಡಲು ಸುಂದರವಾಗಿಲ್ಲದ, ಹಳೆಯ ಕಾಲದ ಮನೆಯಾಗಿತ್ತು, ತೋಟದ ಮರ್ದು ಒಂದು ಸಣ್ಣ ತೂರೆ (ರುರಿ) ಹರಿಯತ್ತಿದ್ದುದರಿಂದ ಹಣ್ಣಿನ ಮರಗಳ ಸಮೃದ್ಧವಾಗಿ ಬೆಳೆದು ಸುಂದರವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಲೇಖಕರು ತಮ್ಮ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರದಾರರಾದ ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್‌ರಿಗೆ ಅನ್ನೆಲ್‌ಮೋವಿನ ತೋಟ ಕಾಗ್ಲ ಮನೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟ ಮಾಡಿಸಬೇಕಿತ್ತು. ಆದರೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಲು ಯಾವ ಅವಸರವೂ ಇರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಬೇಕಾದವ್ಯು ಸಮಯವಿತ್ತು. ಹೀಗಾಗಿ ಮಾತುಕೆಯನ್ನು ಕುದರಿಸಲು ತಿಂಗಳಿಗಿಂತ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಬೇಕಾಯಿತ್ತು. ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಾಟ ಮಾಡುವ

ದಿವಸ ಅವನು ಆಫೆಸಿಗೆ ಬಂದ. ಆಗ ಅವನು ಹಳೆಯಾದ, ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ ಹಸಿರು ಕೋಟನ್ನು, ಧರಿಸಿದ್ದು.

ಆಗ ಲೇಖಕರು ಸೆನೇಟರ್ ಕ್ಯಾಟರಾನ್ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಯೋಜಿಸಿದರು. ಇವನಿಗೂ ಅವನಂತೆ ಬೆಂಬ್ರದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಜನರನ್ನು ಆಳುವ ಶಕ್ತಿಯಿತ್ತು. ಆ ಕೋಟ ಉದ್ದೇಶ, ಎರಡು ಹೊದಿಕೆಗಳಿಂದ ಮಾಡಲ್ಪಟ್ಟಿತ್ತು. ಕ್ಯಾಗೆ ಧರಿಸಿದ ಕ್ಯಾಬೀಲ ಹಳೆಯಾದಾಗಿ ಹರಿದು ಹೊಲಿತ್ತು. ಹರಿದ ಭಾಗದಲ್ಲಿ ಬರಳುಗಳ ತುದಿ ಕಾಣಿಸುತ್ತಿತ್ತು, ಹರಿದು ಹೋದ ಭತ್ತಿಯ ಹಿಡಿಯೇ ಅವನ ಉರುಗೋಳಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅವನ ಅನಂಖಾತ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಒಬ್ಬನಾದ ಕವ್ಯ ಯಿವಕನೊಬ್ಬ ಹಿಂದೆ ಬಂದಿದ್ದು. ಅವನ ಕವ್ಯ ಹಿಂಕೆಯ ಕಣ್ಣಿನಂತೆ ಅಗಲವಾಗಿ ಹೋಳುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ವಯಸ್ಸಾದ ಅನ್‌ಸೆಲ್‌ಮೋ ಹೋಣಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದವರಿಗೆಲ್ಲಾ ವಂದಿಸಿ, ನಿಧಾನವಾಗಿ, ಜಾಗರೂಕತೆಯಿಂದ ಅವನ ಹೋಣಿ ಕಾಗ್ಲ ಕ್ಯಾಬೀಲಗಳನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದನು. ಜಾಲ್ತಿಜಾಹಿನ್ ಬಂದು ಬ್ಯಾಂಕಿನ ಜನೆಟರ್ ಆಗಿ ಪಾತ್ರ ವಹಿಸಿದ್ದ ಚಿತ್ರದಲ್ಲಿ ಇದೇ ರೀತಿ ಮಾಡಿದ್ದನು. ಅನ್‌ಸೆಲ್‌ಮೋ ಅವನ ಹತ್ತಿರವಿದ್ದ ವಸ್ತುಗಳನ್ನು ಅವನ ಹಿಂದೆ ನಿಂತಿದ್ದ ಹುಡುಗಿನಿಗೆ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇರಿದ್ದ ಜನರೆಲ್ಲರೂ ಮಳೆ ಕಾಗ್ಲ ಅವನ ಕುಟುಂಬದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ದೀರ್ಘವಾಗಿ ಸಂಭಾಷಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಅವನ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಕುಟುಂಬದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೆಮ್ಮೆ, ಕೊನೆಗೊಮ್ಮೆ ಲೇಖಕರು ವ್ಯವಹಾರಿಕ ಮಾತನ್ನು ವ್ಯಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅನ್‌ಸೆಲ್‌ಮೋ ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ತನ್ನ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಹನ್ನೆರಡು ನೂರು ದಾಲರ್ಗಳಿಗೆ ಮಾರಲು ಒಷ್ಟಿಕೊಂಡಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ಕೊಡುಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್‌ರು ಆ ಜಾಗದ ಸರ್ವ ಮಾಡಿಸಿದಾಗ, ಆ ಜಾಗವು ಮೊದಲು

ತಿಳಿಸಿದ್ದಕ್ಕೆಂತ ಎರಡರಷ್ಟಿತ್ತು. ಹೀಗಾಗಿ ಕೊಂಡುಕೊಳ್ಳುವವರು ಎರಡರಷ್ಟು ದುಡ್ಡ ಕೊಡಲು ಸಿದ್ದವಾಗಿ ತಂದಿದ್ದರು. ಅದನ್ನು ಅವನ ಮುಂದೆ ಇಟ್ಟು ಈ ವಿಷಯ ತಿಳಿಸಿದರು.

ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ಮೊ ಸ್ನೇಪ್ ಹೊತ್ತು ತಲೆ ಎತ್ತಿ ಯೋಚಿಸಿದ. ನಂತರ ದೃಢವಾದ, ಅಧಿಕಾರಿಯತವಾದ ಧ್ವನಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹೇಳಿದ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತನೇ, ನೀನು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವ ಮಾತು ನನಗೆ ಇಷ್ಟವಾಗಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವ ರೀತಿಯೂ ಸರಿಯಿಲ್ಲ. ಈ ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್ ರು ಒಳ್ಳೆಯವರೆಂದು ನನಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತು ಆದ್ದರಿಂದಲೇ ಅವರಿಗೆ ನನ್ನ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಲು ಒಷ್ಣಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದು, ನಿನ್ನ ಮಾತು ನನಗೆ ಅವಮಾನ ಮಾಡಿದಂತೆ. ಮೊದಲು ನಾನು ಒಷ್ಣಿಕೊಂಡಷ್ಟೇ ಹಣ ನನ್ನ ಆಸ್ತಿಯ ಬೆಲೆ. ಲೇಖಕರು ಮಾಡಿದ ವಾದ ಉಪಯೋಗಕ್ಕೆ ಬರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ಮೊ ಕರಾರು ವರ್ತಕ್ಕೆ ನಹಿ ಹಾಕಿ, ಮೊದಲು ಒಷ್ಣಿಕೊಂಡಷ್ಟೇ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಪಡೆದನು. ಕೊನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಎಲ್ಲರ ಕ್ಯಾಪ್ಲಿಕ್, ಕುಲುಕಿ, ತನ್ನ ಕ್ಯಾಪ್ಲಿಲವನ್ನು ಹಾಕಿಕೊಂಡು, ಕೋಲನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದು ತನ್ನ ಜೊತೆ ಬಂದ ಹುಡುಗನ ಜೊತೆ ನಡೆದನು. ಬಂದು ತಿಂಗಳ ನಂತರ ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್ ರು ಮನೆ ಹಾಗೂ - ತೋಟವನ್ನು ರಿಪೇರಿ ಮಾಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ವಾಸಿಸಲು ಬಂದರು. ಆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಯ ಹುಡುಗರು ದಿನವೂ ಬಂದು, ಮರದ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಆದಿ, ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಬೇಲಿಗಳನ್ನು ಹಾಕಿಕೊಂಡು, ಹೊಪ್ಪಗಳನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೊಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರನ್ನೇನಾದರೂ ಹೇಳಿದರೆ ನಗುತ್ತಾ ಸಾಫ್ ನೀಂಬಾ ಭಾಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನಡವಳಿಕೆಯಿಂದಲೇ ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಇವರ ರೀತಿ ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್ ರಿಗೆ ನರಿ ಬರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ತಮ್ಮ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು

ದುರುಪಯೋಗ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂಬ ದೂರನ್ನು ಲೇಖಕರಿಗೆ ಹೊಟ್ಟುರು.

ಲೇಖಕರು ದೂತನೊಬ್ಬನನ್ನು ಕಳುಹಿಸಿ ದಾನ್ ಆನ್ಸೇಲ್ ಮೊನನ್ನು ಕರೆಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಇರರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ವಿಚಾರಿಸಿದರು. ಈಗ ನೀವು ನಿಮ್ಮ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಮಾರಿಯವರಿಂದ, ಆಸ್ತಿಯ ಮೇಲಿನ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಬದೇಶನ ಅವರದಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವರು ತುಂಬಾ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಜನ, ನಿಮಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತಿರಬಹುದು ಪ್ರತಿದಿನ ಈ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಯ ಹುಡುಗರು ಬಂದು ಅವರಿಗೆ ತೋಂದರೆ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಹುಡುಗರು ಮರಗಳ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಬಂದು ಅಡವಾಡುವುದು, ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಬೇಲಿ ಹಾಕಿಕೊಂಡು, ಹೊಗಳನ್ನು ಕೀಳುವುದು ಇತ್ತಾದಿ. ಈ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಗೊರವಾನ್ನಿತರಾದ ನೀವು ಮತ್ತು ಈ ರೀತಿ ಮಾಡದಂತೆ ತಡೆಗೆಟ್ಟಬಹುದಲ್ಲವೇ? ಆಗ ಅವರೂ ಸಹ ತಮ್ಮ ಹೊಸ ಮನೆ ತೋಟಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂತೋಷದಿಂದ ಇರಬಹುದು ಎಂದು ವಿವರಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಜನರು ಹಾಗೂ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನರೆಹೊರೆಯವರಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿದೇ ನಾನು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಆಸ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಿದುದು, ಅದರೆ ನಾನು ಮರಗಳನ್ನು ವಾರ ಲೀಲ್ ಎಂದು ದಾನ್ ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ವೆ ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಲೇಖಕರು ನಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ತೋಟ ಅಥವಾ ಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾರಿದಾಗ ಅದರಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಸ್ತುಗಳೂ ಹಾಗೂ ಮರಗಳೂ ಸಹ ನೇರಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ನಿಮ್ಮ ತೋಟದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಎಲ್ಲವನ್ನೂ ನೀವು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಮಾರಿದಂತೆಯೇ, ಅಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ದಾನ್ ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ಮೊ, ಹೊದು ಅದನ್ನು ನಾನು

ಒಷ್ಣಿತ್ತೇನೆ ಆದರೆ ಈ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಜನರೂ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಕರೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಅವರು ಮತ್ತು ಈ ನನಗೆ ಸೋದರ ಸೋದರಿಯರ ಮತ್ತು ಈ ಹಾಗೂ ಮೊಮ್ಮೆಕ್ಕೆ ಈ. ಅವರು ಹುಡ್ಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಈ ಮರಗಳ ಒಡತನೆ ಆ ಮತ್ತು ಇದ್ದೇ, ಅದು ನನ್ನ ದಲ್ಲಿವಾದ್ದರಿಂದ ನನಗೆ ಅದನ್ನು ಮಾರುವ ಹಕ್ಕಿಲ್ಲ ಹಾಗೂ ನಾನು ಆ ಮರಗಳನ್ನು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಮಾರಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಿದರು. ಕಾನಾನಿನ ವೃಕಾರ ಕೊಂಡುಕೊಂಡಿರುವವರ ಬದೇಶನವಾದರೂ ಈನೊ ಮಾಡುವಂತೆಲ್ಲ. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ದಾನ್ ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ಮೊ ವೃದ್ಧರಾದ ಕರುಣಾಳು, ಅವರ ಆಸ್ತಿಗೆ ಎರಡರಷ್ಟು ಹಣ ಅದ್ವಿತ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಬಂದರೂ ಸಹ ತಮ್ಮ ಮಾತಿಗೆ ಕಟ್ಟಬಿದ್ದ ನಿತ್ಯಾವಂತರೆ. ಹೀಗಾಗಿ ಲೇಖಕರು ಯಾವ ತಂಡೆ ತಕರಾಯ ಮಾಡದೆ ಸುಮ್ಮನಿರಬೇಕಾಯಿತು. ನಂತರ ಅನ್ನಸೇಲ್ ಮೊ ಕುಟುಂಬದ ಒಬ್ಬ ಬೃಹಿಂದಲೇ ಅವರು ಮರಗಳನ್ನು ಕೊಂಡುಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕಾದರೆ ಚಿಕ್ಕಿಗಾಲದ ಬಹಳವು ಕಾಲ ಬೇಕಾಯಿತು.

DR. B.R AMBEDKAR

Ambedkar spent most of his life by ____

- a) purchasing books
- b) attending conferences
- c) reading books
- d) importing books

Ans:

- c) reading books

Pick out the word in the first paragraph which means 'a quality that makes a person or a thing different from another.'

Answer:

Trait

How did the fourteenth amendment of the American Constitution benefit the Black Americans?

The fourteenth amendment of the American constitution gave freedom to the Black Americans.

What did Mahatma Phule work for?

Mahatma Phule was a devotee and worked for classless society and women's upliftment.

Mookanayak, Bahishkrit Bharat and Samata were ____

- a) Voice mails
- b) Newspapers
- c) Political parties

Ans:

- b) Newspaper.

Gandhiji termed the depressed classes as ____

Harijan

Draft is a banking term. How is the word used in the context of this lesson?

Here the word 'Draft' is used as the meaning of make, write, Drafting committee means a committee set up to draft (write) the constitution of India.

Dr. Ambedkar was not in the Congress party. Yet he was made the chairman of the drafting committee. Why?

He was made the chairman of the drafting committee because of his undying faith in the dignity of leadership of the Indian National Congress and his capability of doing the task.

He raised it 'brick by brick'. In this context, what was raised?

In this context, he raised brick by brick was the examples and experiences of other nations and the distinctive needs of our society, which now stands as the Fundamental Rights in the constitution of Indian.

Who were the other notable members of the drafting committee?

The other notable members of the drafting committee were Alladi Krishnaswami Iyyar, K.M. Munshi and. Gopalaswami Ayyangar etc...

Ambedkar had ' rare gifts ' What were they? Can you think of your own 'gifts'? Share them with your class.

Ambedkar had rare gifts like unraveling the most complicated legal concepts. And also he had tactfulness, frankness, and patience.

The constitution is a fundamental document to both the ruler and the ruled. How?

The constitution is a fundamental document to both the ruler and the ruled because it defines the powers of the three organs and the powers of the legislature against the citizens. It is dealing with fundamental rights also.

Nehru chose Ambedkar as a law minister for three reasons. What are they?

(paragraph 7)

The three reasons are

1. He had skills in the field of law and legislation.
2. His vision of Social justice
3. His own campaigns against social injustice.

Are you aware of the facilities provided by the Social Welfare Department? Mention any two.

Yes. The Social Welfare Department, as suggested by the name, strives for social welfare and justice. It ensures the welfare of the Scheduled Caste/Scheduled tribe, handicapped and marginalized sections of society. National Overseas Scholarship for the SCs/STs and Free Coaching Scheme for SC and OBC students are two of the many welfare schemes of the Department.

After independence, members of the Scheduled Castes have found doors opened to them. How?

Since Independence, members of the scheduled castes have found doors opened to them. No legal bars exist for self – expression or self – advancement. They can enroll themselves in institutes of higher learning and enterpublic services. They occupy high offices of state and center. They also compete for the post of judges, ambassadors and governors. They have acquitted themselves creditably in all these positions of responsibility.

All people should be given equal opportunities to prove themselves. How are the members of the Scheduled Castes proving themselves?

All people including Scheduled castes should be given equal opportunities to prove themselves. No legal bars exist for self-expression or self – advancement. They can enroll in institutes of higher learning and public services. They can prove themselves by participating and acquiring all these positions of responsibility.

Babasaheb Ambedkar considers public agitation in free India as unconstitutional. Why?

Ambedkar considers public agitation in free India as unconstitutional because the right to

rebellion is recognized against a government without people's consent it should be a dictatorship such agitations invariably result in the loss of lives and Public property.

Social discrimination still exists in India. Debate in the class.
Practical Activity should be conducted in the class [not writing]

What were the opinions of the Buddha and Avvai regarding the caste divisions?

The opinion of Buddha regarding the last divisions are

1. The noble and wholesome people and
2. The ignoble and unwholesome people.

The Tamil Poetess Awai said that

1. The charitable who give and are superior
2. The misers who do not give and are inferior.

Caste system in India is in a strong position because of ____ [fill in the blank picking the answer from paragraph 11]

Power structure.

Why did the British magnify the caste distinctions?

The British rulers magnify or exaggerated the caste distinctions to strengthen their control over us. So they started the policy of "Divide and Rule".

The word 'hegemony' means ____

- a) distinction
- b) control
- c) strength

Answer:

- b) Control

'they brought about a veritable revolution in social thought.'

- a) who aren't they?
- b) What 'revolution' is referred to here?
- c) How did they bring about the revolution?

Answer:

- a) They were Mahatma Gandhiji. and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar.
- b) The revolution referred here is repudiated (means deny) the caste system and to proclaim the oneness of the Hindu community.
- c) Gandhiji brings the revolution by reminding the higher castes of their duty towards depression. Babasaheb did the same by reminding the depressed, classes about their inherent rights to equality with the higher and powerful castes.

Why did Nehru describe Dr. Ambedkar as 'a symbol of revolt'?

Nehru described Ambedkar as 'a symbol of revolt' because Ambedkar had the courage and conviction to rouse up the depressed classes of society which had suffered for long in the past. By doing this, Ambedkar also ensured that people belonging to the higher classes did

not grow complacent with the idea that with constitutional amendment everything will be fine for the depressed classes.

Ambedkar had a great thirst for books when he was a student, explain.

Ambedkar was a voracious reader. His hunger for books was never satisfied. What is remarkable is that he bought books by sacrificing other needs. The author cites two instances to show what an avid reader Ambedkar was – in New York, where he was a student, he is said to have bought 2000 old books. Later, when he went to London for the Second Round Table Conference he bought so many books that they had to be sent to India in 32 boxes. If others would have thought of bringing home attractive foreign goods, Ambedkar's interest was solely in books.

How did the fourteenth amendment to the U.S. Constitution and Mahatma Phule influence on Ambedkar?

Instances of atrocities of the higher stratum of society against the lower stratum have been the sordid state of affairs in many countries. In America, if the blacks were discriminated against, in India people belonging to the scheduled castes, have been the victims of ill-treatment by the upper caste people. Ambedkar, who himself belonged to the suffering class, was deeply troubled by the gross injustice of the situation.

Naturally, he was profoundly influenced by the fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the USA, giving freedom to black Americans. It made him envision the same kind of freedom for the victims of discrimination, back home in India. Mahatma Phule's attempts at a classless society also had an impact on Ambedkar and he started his crusade for the uplift of the downtrodden.

There were great luminaries on the Drafting Committee. Dr. Ambedkar is remembered as the pilot. Give reasons.

As a chairman of the Drafting Committee, Dr. Ambedkar took many examples and experiences of other nations. He considered the need of our own brothers (society) he laid the points step by step. Other luminaries also helped in his work. But he worked a lot. He had the rare gift of most complicated legal concepts into simple language which can also be understood by common people. So he was rightly called "Pilot".

Write a short note on Dr. Ambedkar's idea/perception of the three pillars of State.

Dr. Ambedkar had a clear perception of the three pillars of the state. He realized that; the Jurisdiction of each should be clear and not hampered legal bars. He had a sense of the importance of the role of citizens. According to him, the constitution should define the position and powers of the three organs of the State-the executive, the Judiciary, and the legislature.

What are the significant observations of Dr. Ambedkar on the constitution?

Dr. Ambedkar made significant observations. The Constitution is a fundamental document. It defines the position and power of the three organs viz., the executive, the legislative and the Judiciary. It also defines the powers of the organs against the citizens. Its main purpose is not merely to create the organs but to limit their authority to check, otherwise, there will be tyranny or oppression.

Nehru chose Dr. Ambedkar as the law minister. What might have prompted Nehru to do so?

Dr. Ambedkar had talented skills in the field of law and legislation. He had a foresighted vision of Social Justice. Above all, he had succeeded in his own campaigns against social injustice. From all points of view, he deserved a person to choose as the law minister. Therefore Nehru chose him as the first law minister of free India.

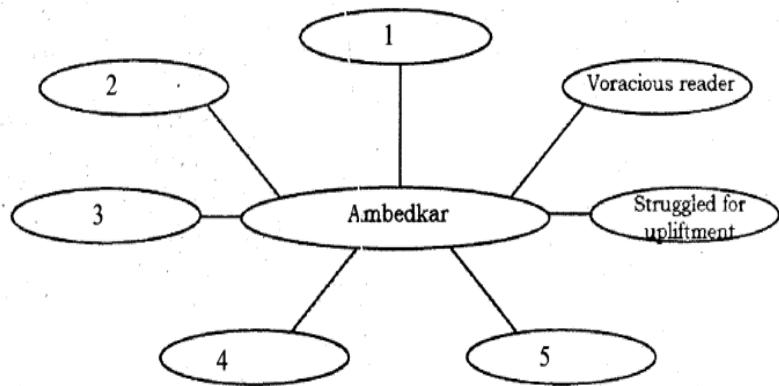
What made Dr. Ambedkar describe the methods of Civil disobedience, Non-cooperation and Satyagraha as the “Grammar of anarchy”?

Civil Disobedience, Non-Co-operation, and Satyagraha were not done as constitutional methods. Always the public agitations to achieve social justice through the methods of the constitution. So, According to him, the above agitations were called “Grammar of anarchy”.

How did Dr. Ambedkar and Mahatma Gandhi try to wipe out caste discrimination from India?

The efforts of Dr. Ambedkar and Gandhi in wiping out caste discrimination and establishing an egalitarian society can be described as two sides of the same coin. In a divided India, suffering from the ‘Divide and Rule’ tactics of the British, the approaches of Ambedkar and the Mahatma were the unifying forces. If Gandhi tried to abolish the caste system by reminding the upper caste people of their duty towards the oppressed, Ambedkar goaded the oppressed to exercise their right to equality. Thus, together, the two great visionaries were the architects of Modern India with the vision of equality and fraternity.

Discuss with your friends and complete the web-chart given below



Answer:

1. Found the Books
2. First Law Minister
3. Symbol of Revolt
4. Chairman of the drafting committee
5. The pilot of Indian constitution.

Enrich Your Vocabulary

Task 1: Read the following paragraph and replace the underlined words appropriately with the words given below in brackets.

Children have special qualities. They can think and imagine in creative ways and are able to understand new things much better than their elders. But just by new ideas, nothing happens. Their ideas must have inborn strengths and stand the test of time. They should not become self-satisfied with their first steps of success.

[complacent, conceive, trait, perceive, inherent]

Use the words given in brackets in sentences of your own.

Words for underlined

1. traits
2. conceive
3. perceive
4. inherent
5. complacent

Own Sentences

1. This dog has very good smelling traits.
2. The cat conceived and gave birth to 3 kitten.
3. The children perceived German words very well
4. Patriotism should be an inherent quality of soldiers
5. I have done my Job with full of complacent.

Listen And Comprehend

Task 1: Answer these questions orally :

What information is Shreya giving her father?

Shreya was giving the information that she wants to give a speech on Republic Day.

Is her father encouraging or discouraging her?

Yes, Her father was encouraging her.

What does the father tell her about what at Constitution is?

Her father told her that the constitution is a set of rules and regulations for all people living in India.

Should everybody obey the Constitution? How do you know?

Her father told her that the constitution is a set of rules and regulations for all people living in India.

Speak well

Expressing gratitude

(A boy goes to a book shop to buy a book on folktales. The dialogue is given below)

Bookseller: Good afternoon, gentleman. What can I do for you?

Sharieff: Good afternoon, I'd like to buy some books on national leaders.

Book Seller: On national leaders? Sure, sir. If you don't mind, please have a look at the fourth alumni ah on your right.

Sharieff : (after going through some titles) Could you take them to put, please?

Book Seller: Of course (he takes them out and hands them over to sharieff)

Sharieff: Thank you. Ah! I need these three books. Will you please gift-wrap them?

Bookseller: With pleasure, (he does so)

Sharieff: How much should I pay?

Book Seller: We allow a 10% rebate.

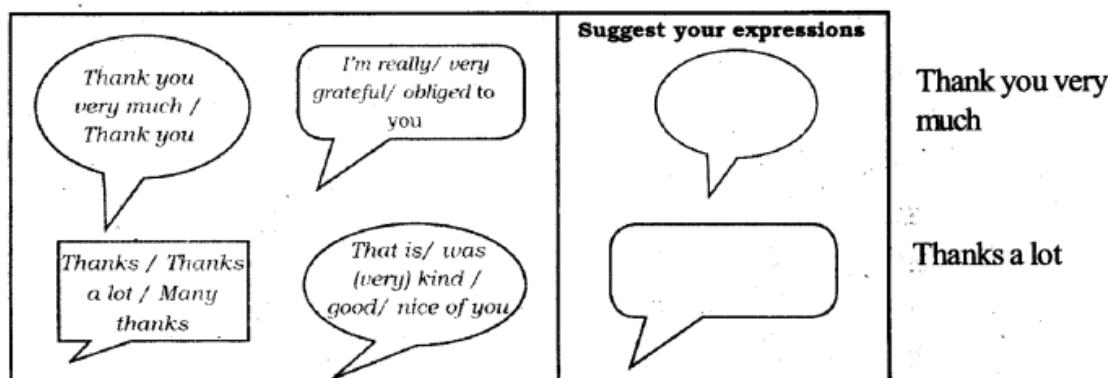
Sharieff: That's very nice of you. So, I have to pay '240.

Book Seller: Yes. We also give you a diary as a free gift.

Sharieff: Thank you very much, (he pays the money)

Bookseller: You're welcome, (hands over the books and the gift)

These are the terms used to express gratitude.



Read And Respond

Task -1: I Read the poem. Note that every line of the poem is either suggestive or evocative, the* : capable of making the readers imagine some pictures in mind. These poetic expressions are given in column 'A'. Read the poem carefully, read the expressions, and find out the line that evokes or suggested the pictures. Write the line number in column 'B' One example is given.

	Expression / Suggestion	Line
1.	Exaggerated expression (hyperbole)	
2.	What is usually seen as vast and grand is described as nervous or afraid (paradox)	4
3.	Comparison describing a sudden attack (simile)	
4.	Repetition of sounds /k/ and /h/ (Alliteration)	
5.	Word picture of somebody or something surrounded by the blue sky (Imagery)	
6.	Image or a picture of somebody or something staring long at the prey (imagery)	

Ans:

2, 4, 6, 1, 3, 5

Self-assessment

Read the statement and put a tick mark in the appropriate box.

Sl. No.	Statement	Yes	No	To some extent
1.	I read the poem 'the Eagle' silently.	✓		
2.	I got the pictures in my mind while reading the poem			✓
3.	I found out the line that evokes or suggests the pictures.	✓		
4.	I understood the meaning of different poetic expressions.			✓
5.	I have got interest in reading such poems	✓		

Practice writing

Task – 1: Imagine you are booking a ticket to visit Mumbai. Give the following personal details as furnished below :

Southern Railway

Reservation / Cancellation Requisition form

If you are a medical Practitioner Please tick in this box Dr.

(You will be of help in an emergency)

Train No. 1331 Train Name Udyan Express

Class SL No. Of Berth/s 1 Date of Journey 0 6 0 4 1 7

Station From Bangalore City To Mumbai CST

Boarding at Bangalore City Reservation upto Mumbai CST

Passenger Details

Sl. No	Name in Block letters (Not more than 15 letters)	Sex M/F	Age	Concession/Travel Authority No.	Choice if any
1	Krishnamurthy	M	40		LB/UB Berths Veg. /Non.Veg. Meal for Rajdhani /Shatabdi Express only
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					

Name of Applicant Krishna Murthy

Full Address No.35, II Cross, Jayanagar, Bangalore.

Pin 5 6 0 0 1 1

Telephone _____ Mobile 9844556212

Signature of

the Applicant/Representative Date d d m m y y time H H M M

Onward/Return Journey Details

Train No & Name _____ Date of Journey d d m m y y

Class _____ Station From _____ To _____

Note

1. Maximum permissible Passengers is 6 per requisition.
2. One person can give one requisition form at a time.
3. Please check your ticket & balance amount before leaving the window.
4. Forms not properly filled in or illegible shall not be entertained.
5. Choice is subject to availability.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Sl. No. of Requisition _____ PNR No _____

Berth/Seat No _____ Amount collected _____

Signature of Reservation Clerk

Learn grammar through communication

Task -1: Here are some sentences. Combine them using linkers given in brackets. One is done for you. e.g. It rained heavily. We reached home in time, (though) Though it rained heavily, we reached home in time.

There is a shortage of water. Some people are wasting it unthinkingly. (although)

Answer:

Although there is a shortage of water, some people are wasting it unthinkingly.

There was heavy traffic. We were delayed, (since).

Answer:

Since there was heavy traffic, we were delayed.

The students played for an hour. They attended to their studies later on. (and then)

Answer:

The students played for an hour and then they attended to their studies later on.

We expected a difficult question paper. The questions asked in the examination were easy.

(but)

Answer:

We expected a difficult question paper but the questions asked in the examination were easy.

The flight was delayed. The weather was cloudy, (as)

Answer:

The flight was delayed as the weather was cloudy.

The student scored less marks. He did not study properly, (because)

Answer:

The student scored less marks because he did not study properly.

Task - 1: Refer to a dictionary and split the following words into their syllables.

1. probability → pro – ba – bi – li – ty
2. determination → de – ter – mi – na – tion
3. accept → ac – cept
4. canteen → can – teen
5. again → a – gain
6. conscience → con – science
7. idea → i – de – a
8. reflection → re – flee – tion

Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Sri R. Venkataraman wrote the book ____.

- a. Mooknayak
- b. Samata
- c. Dr.B.R. Ambedkar
- d. Mahatma

Answer:

- c. Dr.B.R. Ambedkar

Dr. Ambedkar was conferred ____ posthumously.

- a. Padma Vibhushan
- b. Bharath Ratna
- c. Doctorate
- d. Padma Bhushan

Answer:

- b. Bharath Ratna

Ambedkar was a _____ reader.

- a. voracious
- b. silent
- c. fast
- d. talented

Answer:

- a. voracious

Ambedkar has an _____ thirst for books

- a. ardent
- b. ideal
- c. imaginary
- d. insatiable

Answer:

- d. insatiable

In New York, he purchased about _____ books.

- a. science
- b. 2000 old
- c. political
- d. new

Answer:

- b. 2000 old

He bought _____ of books from London.

- a. 10 boxes
- b. 15 boxes
- c. 32 boxes
- d. 30 boxes

Answer:

- c. 32 boxes

Fourteenth Amendment of the constitution of the USA gave freedom to the _____.

- a. Americans
- b. Indians
- c. Negros
- d. Black Americans

Answer:

- d. Black Americans

Ambedkar was greatly influenced by the life and work of _____

- a. Mahatma
- b. Mahatma Phule
- c. Gandhiji
- d. Venkataraman

Answer:

- b. Mahatma Phule

Ambedkar started the newspapers such as Mooknayak, Bahishkrit Bharath it and ____

- a. Samata
- b. Times of India
- c. Popular
- d. Herald

Answer:

- a. Samata

Ambedkar set up the institution such as ____

- a. Depressed home
- b. Hitakarini sabha
- c. Labour home
- d. Bahiskrith Bharat

Answer:

- b. Hitaka Rini sabha

Babasaheb was elected To Bombay Legislative Assembly murder the constitution of India Act ____

- a. 1919
- b. 1927
- c. 1929
- d. 1935

Answer:

- d. 1935

Gandhiji called Depressed classes as ____

- a. Superior
- b. inferior
- c. Harijans
- d. Hindus

Answer:

- c. Harijans

Indian National Congress and Ambedkar as the ____ of the Drafting Committee.

- a. officer
- b. chairman
- c. pilot
- d. Adviser

Answer:

- b. chairman

The constitution is ____ document.

- a. new
- b. written
- c. fundamental
- d. descriptive

Answer:

- c. fundamental

_____ chose Dr.Ambedkar to be the first law minister.

- a. R. Venkataraman
- b. President
- c. Prime minister
- d. Jawaharlal Nehru

Answer:

- d. Jawaharlal Nehru

After becoming Law Minister and Lawmaker he was called as _____

- a. Pioneer
- b. Padma Bhushan
- c. Modem Manu
- d. Doctor.

Answer:

- d. Doctor.

Ambedkar described the civil disobedience, non-cooperation and Satyagraha as the _____

- a. grammar of anarchy
- b. rebellion
- c. revolution
- d. opposition

Answer:

- a. grammar of anarchy

British followed the policy of _____

- a. Caste-system
- b. Social injustice
- c. Divide and Ruled
- d. Veritable revolution

Answer:

- c. Divide and Ruled

Babasaheb passed away in December _____.

- a. 1958
- b. 1956
- c. 1948
- d. 1950

Answer:

- b. 1956

Jawaharlal Nehru described Babasaheb as _____

- a. Modern manu
- b. Leader of Depressed class
- c. a Symbol of revolt
- d. Patriot

Answer:

- c. a Symbol of revolt

I. Match the following :

A	B
1. amelioration	a. think
2. tyranny	b. system
3. statute	c. let free
4. acquitted	d. law
5. conceive	e. make better
6. edifice	f. cruel

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - f, 3 - d, 4 - c, 5 - a, 6 - b

II. Match the following :

A	B
1. oppression	a. deeply rooted
2. eliminated	b. heroic reforms
3. entrenched	c. not hampered
4. Epic reforms	d. Newspaper
5. Untrammelled	e. badrule
6. mooknayak	f. removed

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - d

III. Match the following :

A	B
1. Ambdekar	a. Harijan
2. Gandhiji	b. Institution
3. Hitakarini Sabha	c. Newspaper
4. Bahishkrit Bharat	d. Dec. 1956
5. Babasaheb passed	e. Bharath Ratna

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - a, 3 - b, 4 - c, 5 - d

III. Give one-word of phrase for the following:

Very eager for knowledge.

Voracious

that which cannot be satisfied.

insatiable

be transferred or passed to somebody.

devolve

never giving up.

indefatigable

ability to see, hear, understand.

perception

not hampered legal bars.

untrammeled

deeply rooted.

entrenched

control by one country or organization.

hegemony

Advantageous position.

vantage point

liable to change rapidly

volatile

Good for one's health or well being.

wholesome

Calmly satisfied with oneself.

complacent

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Which was the one trait that marked Dr. Ambedkar not only during his student days but also throughout his life?

The trait of reading voraciously was the one trait that marked Dr. Ambedkar not only during his student days but also throughout his life.

What was the amendment to the U.S. Constitution that influenced Ambedkar?

The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution of the USA, giving freedom to the Black Americans, influenced Ambedkar.

What did Mahatma Phule advocate?

Mahatma Phule advocated a classless society and women's uplift.

Which were the institutions set up by Ambedkar?

Hitakarini Sabha and the Independent Labour Party of India were the institutions set up by Ambedkar.

Who was appointed as the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly?

Ambedkar was appointed as the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly.

Who was the Constitutional Adviser to the Constituent Assembly?

B.N. Rau was the Constitutional Advisor to the Constituent Assembly.

Who is hailed as the modern Manu?

Ambedkar is hailed as the modern Manu.

What is the consequence of the right to rebellion against a government in a democracy?

The consequence of the right to rebellion against a government in a democracy is the loss of lives and public property.

Under which policy did the British rulers try to divide the people on the basis of caste?

Under the 'Divide and Rule' policy, the British rulers tried to divide the people on the basis of caste.

In which year did Ambedkar pass away?

Ambedkar passed away in 1956.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:**What progress has been made in providing equality of opportunities to the scheduled castes?**

In independent India many attempts have been made to provide equal opportunities to the scheduled castes. Scheduled castes are free of the legal bars for self-expression or self advancement. There are special schemes that have made it possible for the scheduled castes to be educated and thereby occupy high offices of state, both at the Centre and in the States.

What was the difference in the methods of Ambedkar and Gandhiji in repudiating caste and proclaiming the oneness of the Hindu community?

Gandhiji and Ambedkar had different agendas. But together they complemented each other. If Gandhiji appealed to the privileged sections of society to honour their duty towards the depressed classes, Ambedkar encouraged the underprivileged to fight for their rights. Together they could bring about a revolutionary change in society.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:**What progress has been achieved in the upliftment of the scheduled castes since independence?**

Since independence, much progress has been made in providing equality of opportunities to the scheduled castes. Doors, which had been closed for centuries, are being opened for members of the scheduled castes. No legal bars exist today for self-expression or self-advancement. They are enrolling themselves in institutes of higher learning and entering public services. They have come to occupy high offices of State, both at the Centre and in the States. Judges, ambassadors and governors have been drawn from their ranks.

How did Gandhiji and Ambedkar bring about a revolution in social thought?

Mahatma Gandhi and Dr. Ambedkar repudiated the caste system and proclaimed the oneness of the Hindu community. Gandhiji reminded the higher castes of their duty towards the depressed classes while Dr. Ambedkar reminded the lower castes of their inherent rights to equality with the higher and more powerful castes. Gandhiji stressed the duties while Dr. Ambedkar stressed the rights. Together, they brought about a veritable revolution in social thought.

How has the Constitution helped the depressed classes in India?

Ambedkar was inspired by the fourteenth amendment to the U.S. Constitution and by Mahatma Phule and strove to uplift the Depressed Classes in India through the constitutional rights. Our Constitution offers equality of opportunities to the people of India and that's, why Scheduled Castes find doors, which had been closed to them for centuries, being opened. Our Constitution gives freedom to all when it comes to the question of self-expression and self-advancement.

What are the significant observations of Ambedkar on the Constitution?

Being a visionary, Ambedkar had a clear understanding of how the Constitution of a country should function. He knew that the Constitution is a fundamental document that explains the extent of power a State could enjoy through its three organs – the executive, the judiciary and the legislature. He knew that the citizens would be bound by the power of the executive and the power of the legislature. But he also knew that the State itself was bound by the Constitution in not misusing its authority over its citizens.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

“While in the U.S.A., he was drawn to the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution”.

- a) Who is the 'he' referred to?
- b) Why was the Constitution amended?
- c) Why was the person drawn towards it?

Answer:

- a) Ambedkar.
- b) The Constitution was amended to give freedom to Black Americans.
- c) The person was drawn towards it because he saw a parallel situation in India where the Depressed Classes had no equality.

One stressed the duties, the other stressed the rights. Together they brought about a veritable revolution in social thought.

- a) Who is the 'one' referred to here?
- b) Who is the 'other'?
- c) What revolution did they bring about?

Answer:

- a) Gandhiji.
- b) Ambedkar.
- c) They brought about a revolution in social thought which until then did not consider the depressed class equal to the higher caste.

"His flair for legislative work became evident to the whole nation

- a) Whose flair became evident?
- b) When did it become evident?
- c) Pick out the word from the given statement which means 'a natural ability to do something well.

Answer:

- a) Dr. Ambedkar's.
- b) When he contributed to the debates in the Bombay Legislative Assembly.
- c) Flair.

Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Summary in English

We can recognize one important character in Balanced Ambedkar i.e., his love about books. He was very eager to knowledge and reading books throughout his life. He was fond of books that we can see by two incidents. One was he purchased 2000 old books in New York and he bought 32 boxes of books at the time of Second Round Table conference from London. For this, he was reduced his daily needs.

When he was in the U.S.A. the Black Americans get freedom by the 14th Amendment of their constitution. He was very much influenced by this and think about Depressed classes in India. He was greatly influenced by the life and work of Mahatma Phule. At that time Phule was working about a classless society and women's up to life. Babasaheb decided to devote all his time and talents to improve the conditions of underprivileged people in our country. For this, he started newspapers like Mooknayak, Bahishkrit Bharath and Samatha.

All these were the authentic voices of the Depressed Classes. Hitakarini Sabha was set up by him and the Independent labor party of India became the vehicles of the change. Meanwhile, Gandhiji was pioneering his reform of India a society especially the up life of Depressed classes and he called them as Harijana. According to Constitution of India Act 1935 Babasaheb was elected to Bombay Legislative Assembly. He made effective Contributions to the debates in the Assembly on a variety of Subjects became evident to the whole nation.



The Constituent Assembly of India afforded Dr. Ambedkar and requested to save on the Drafting committee as a chairman, though he was not in the congress, though he was not in the congress. This is because of his foresightedness and objective leadership. Ambedkar as the chairman of the Drafting committee anticipated (expected) every conceivable requirement of the experiences of other nations and the needs of a society, he raised brick by brick and constructed the beautiful constitution to India, now it stands as the Fundamental Rights.

For his support other intellectual persons also contribute their skills. They were Alladi Krishna Swamy Iyyar, K.M. Munshi, and N.Gopala swami Ayyangar. No doubt that Ambedkar was the pilot of this magnificent task. Dr. Ambedkar was to explain to the Assembly with a combination of tact, firmness and utmost patience. He had a rare gift of unraveling the most complicated legal concepts in a language. B.N. Rau had the quality of never giving up the last was the adviser who performed this task matchlessly.

Dr. Ambedkar had a clear perception of the three pillars of state such as the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. The Jurisdiction of each should be clear and not to be restricted and he has known the importance of the role of citizens. He made some significant observations. The constitution is a fundamental document. This defines the position and power of the three organs of the state. It also defines the powers of the executive and legislature as against the citizens. The purpose of a constitution is to create the organs of the state and also to limit their authority because if no limitation was imposed upon the authority of the organs, these will be completely unjust and bad rule or cruelty may happen.

Jawaharlal Nehru, the first prime minister of Independent India chose Dr. Ambedkar to be the first law minister. This was a recognition of Dr. Ambedkar's skill in the field of law and legislation. It was a tribute to his vision of social justice and infused into the new Indian polity. Truly it was the tribute to the success of his own campaigns against social injustice. Nobody could have dreamt that one box in Mahatma Gandhi's family would be a law minister, lawmaker and get the title 'Modem Manu'.

Since Independence, much progress has been achieved in providing equality of opportunities to the Scheduled Castes. This has been closed to them for many centuries being opened. They have come and occupy both central and state govt offices, Judges ambassadors, etc... They have acquitted themselves in major positions of responsibility.

Much remains yet to be done on the social plane. The Annual reports of the commission for scheduled castes and scheduled tribes list several of the law, notwithstanding the law book and the members have been discriminated against. When social discrimination is completely eliminated from our society then Ambedkar's work will be really complete.

To achieve social goals and objectives through constitutional methods. he described the civil disobedience, non - cooperation and satyagraha as "grammar of anarchy". These methods were used in foreign Government but in a democratic country which is based on free and fair elections should do on people's consent. If it is not, such operations invariably result in the loss of lives and public property.

2500 years ago Buddha said about last Systems in India that the only two classes of people such that the noble and wholesome second is ignoble and unwholesome. Tamil poetess Awai proclaimed that the charitable who give and they are superior on the contrary the misers who do not give are inferior. The great sages and saints revealed the hollowness of the caste system and preached that all the human beings are same and equal, classes are determined by their characters not by birth.

When the British ruled our Country. They followed caste distinction because of their benefits, so they followed the policy of "Divide and Rule" Mahatma Gandhi and Ambedkar deny or opposed the caste system and proclaim, the oneness of the Hindu community. Gandhiji reminding the duty of higher caste to depressed classes and Ambedkar reminding the innate rights to equality. Both of them brought a revolution in social thought.

Jawaharlal Nehru described Ambedkar as "a symbol of revolt" in the Lok – Sabha when Ambedkar was passed away in December 1956. Nehru said that whether we agreed with him or not in matter but we should appreciate his perseverance and persistence and help in rousing up of depressed classes. It was sad because such a great soul has passed away. We should hope that the day will come that Ambedkar's dream of Samata become a reality.

Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Summary in Kannada

ನಾವು ಬಾಬಾ ನಾಹೆಬರಲ್ಲಿ ಚಿಕ್ಕೆಂದಿನಿಂದ ಒಂದು ಗುಣವನ್ನು ಗುರ್ತಿಸಬಹುದು. ಅವರು ಪುಸ್ತಕವನ್ನು ಬಹಳವಾಗಿ - ಹೀಗೆನ್ನುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅತಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಓದುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಹೇಳುತ್ತೇ ಎರಡು ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗಳು ಎಂದರೆ ನ್ಯಾಯಾರ್ಕ್ ನಲ್ಲಿ ಸುಮಾರು 2,000 ಹಳೆಯ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಖರೀದಿಸಿದರು. ಎರಡನೆಯ ದುಂಡು ಮೇಜಿನ ಪರಿಷರ್ಗೆ ಲಂಡನ್‌ಗೆ ಹೋದಾಗಿ 32 ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಗೆಯವು ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಭಾರತಕ್ಕೆ ತಂದರು. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ದ್ಯುನಂದಿನ ಖಚಿತಗಳನ್ನು ಮಿತಿಗೊಳಿಸಿ, ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಕೊಂಡು ಓದುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.

ಅವರು ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದಾಗ ಯು.ಎಸ್.ಎ. ಸಂವಿಧಾನವು 14ನೇ ಅಮೆಂಡ್ ಮೆಂಟ್‌ನ್ನು ಜಾರಿಗೆ ತಂದಿತು. ಇದರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಬ್ಲಾಕ್ (ಕಪ್ಪು) ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್‌ನಿಗೆ ಸ್ನೇತಂತ್ರ ಲಭಿಸಿತು. ಇದು ಅವರ ಮೇಲೆ ಅಗಾಧವಾದ ಪರಿಣಾಮವನ್ನು ಬೀರಿತು. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಭಾರತದಲ್ಲಿ ಕಪ್ಪು ಅಮೆರಿಕನ್‌ನಿಗೆ ಸರಿ ಸಮನಾದ ಕೆಳ ಅಂತಸ್ತಿನ ಪರಿಶ್ವ ಜಾತಿಯ ಜನರು ಅದೇ ರೀತಿ ಕಪ್ಪುವದುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅಮೆರಿಕಾ ದಿಂದ ವಾಸನ್ ಆದ ಮೇಲೆ ಮಹಾತ್ಮಾ ಪುಲೇ ಅವರ ಪ್ರಭಾವಕ್ಕೂ ಖಗಾದರು. ಪುಲೇಯವರು ಗರ್ಜಿಹಿತ ಸಮಾಜ ಮತ್ತು ಮಹಿಳೆಯರ ಉದ್ದಾರಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಶರೀರಸ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಆಗ ನಮ್ಮ ಸಮಾಜಕ್ಕೆ ಅವಶ್ಯಕವಾಗಿದ್ದ ಮತ್ತು ನಾಧ್ಯ ವಾಸುವಂತಕ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಮಾಡಲು ನಿರ್ದರ್ಶಿಸಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಸಮಯ ಹಾಗೂ ಕೌಶಲ್ಯವನ್ನು ವಿನಿಯೋಗಿಸಿದರು - ಅವರ ಉದ್ದೇಶ ಕೆಳ ಅಂತಸ್ತಿನ ಸಹೋದರರ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು

ನಾಧ್ಯವಾದಪ್ಪು ಮಟ್ಟಿಗಾದರೂ ಸುಧಾರಿಸಬೇಕೆಂಬ ಧ್ಯೇಯಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಶ್ರಮವಹಿಸಿದರು.

ಆ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಮೂಕ ನಾಯಕ, ಬಹಿಷ್ಕೃತ ಭಾರತ ಮತ್ತು ಸಮತಾ ಎಂಬ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊರಡಿಸಿದರು. ಈ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳ ಹೇಳಿಕೆಗಳು ಕೂಗಾಗಿತ್ತು. (ಮಾತ್ರ, ಹೇಳಿಕೆ ಗಳಾಗಿತ್ತು). ಇವರು ಹಿತಕಾರಿಷಿ ಸೆಭಾ ಮತ್ತು ಇಂಡಿ ಹೆಂಡೆಂಟ್ ಲೆಬರ್ ಪಾರ್ಟಿ ಆಫ್ ಇಂಡಿಯಾ ಎಂಬ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳನ್ನು ಸ್ಥಾಪಿಸಿದರು. ಇದು ಬದಲಾವಣೆ ತರಲು ತಕ್ಕ ನಾಧನ ವಾಯಿತು. ಇದೇ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಗಾಂಧಿಜಿಯವರು ಮೊಟ್ಟ ಮೊದಲನೇ ಯವರಾಗಿ ಭಾರತ ಸಮಾಜ ದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಹಿಂದುಳಿದ ವರ್ಗದ ಜನರ ಸುಧಾರಣೆ ಗಾಗಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ, ಅವರನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಹರಿಜನ ಎಂದು ಕರೆದರು. ಇಂಡಿಯಾ ಆಫ್ 1935ರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಬಾಂಬೆ ಲೆಜಿಸ್ಲೇಟಿವ್ ಅಸೆಂಬ್ಲಿಯಿಂದ ಬಾಬಾ ನಾಹೆಬರನ್ನು ಚುನಾಯಿಸಿದರು. ಅವರು ಪರಿಜಾಮ ಕಾರಿಯಾದ ಹೊಮ್ಯಾಗಳನ್ನು ತಮ್ಮ ವಾದದ ಮೂಲಕ ಅಸೆಂಬ್ಲಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಂಡಿಸಿದರು. ಇವರ ಕೆಲಸ ಪೂರ್ಣ ದೇಶವನ್ನು ಪ್ರತಿಬಿಂಬಿಸುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

ಅಂಬೆಡ್ಕುರ್ ರವರಿಗಿಧ್ ನಾಮಾಜಿಕ ಕಳಕಳಿ ಮತ್ತು ಮಾನವರ ಮೇಲಿಂದ ಹೀಗೆಗಾಗಿ ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಅಸೆಂಬ್ಲಿ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಒಂದು ಅವಕಾಶವನ್ನು ಕೊಟ್ಟಿತು. ಅವರು ಕಾಂಗ್ರೆಸ್ ಪಕ್ಷದಲ್ಲಿ ಇಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರೂ, ಅವರಿಗಿರುವ ದೊರದರ್ಶಿತ್ವಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಭಾರತೀಯ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರೀಯ ಕಾಂಗ್ರೆಸ್‌ನವರು ಅಂಬೆಡ್ಕುರ್ ರವರಿಗೆ ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ರಚನಾ ಕರ್ಮಿಯ ಭೇರೆಮನ

ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ರಚನಾ ಕಮಿಟಿಯ ಭೇರೋಮನ್ ಆಗಲು ಒತ್ತಾಯಿಸಿದರು. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್ ಭೇರೋಮನ್ ಆದರು. ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ರಚನಾ ಸಭೆಯ ಭೇರೋಮನ್ ಆದ ಮೇಲೆ ಹೊಸ ರಾಜಕೀಯಕ್ಕೆ ಬೇಕಾದ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸುಧಾರಣೆಗಳನ್ನು ಕುರಿತು ಯೋಚಿಸಿದರು. ಇದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಅವರು ಬೇರೆ ಬೇರೆ ದೇಶಗಳ ಮತ್ತು ನಮ್ಮ ದೇಶದ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಿ, ಒಂದೊಂದೇ ಹಂತವನ್ನು ನಿರ್ಮಿಸಿದರು.

ಈ ರೀತಿ ಅವರು ಅಡಿ ಅಡಿಯಾಗಿ ನಿರ್ಮಿಸಿದ ಭವನವೇ ಮುಂದೆ ನಮ್ಮ ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಹಕ್ಕುಗಳಾಯಿತು. ಆ ಕಮಿಟಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸಹಕಾರ ನೀಡಲು ಉತ್ತಮೋತ್ತಮ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳಾದ ಅಲ್ಲಾದಿ ಕೃಷ್ಣಸ್ವಾಮಿ ಅಯ್ಯರ್, ಕೆ.ಎಂ. ಮುನಿ, ಎನ್. ಗೋಪಾಲಸ್ವಾಮಿ ಅಯ್ಯಂಗಾರ್ ಇವರೆಲ್ಲ ತಮ್ಮ ತಮ್ಮ ಹೊಡುಗಳನ್ನು ಸೇರಿ, ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ರಚನೆ ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಇದರ ಮೂಲ ಹಾಗೂ ಮುಖ್ಯ ಚಾಲಕ ಹೈಕೋರ್ ಮಾತ್ರ ಡಾ ಬಿ.ಆರ್. ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್, ಎಂದು ನಿರ್ವಿವಾದವಾಗಿ ಹೇಳಿಕುಮಾರು. ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಅಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ತಮ್ಮ ಚಾಲುರದಿಂದ ತಾಚ್ಯಾಯಿಂದ, ಮುಷ್ಟಿಮರೆಯಿಲ್ಲದ ನಿರ್ಗಳವಾಗಿ ಮಂಡಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅದರ ಅರ್ಥ, ಉದ್ದೇಶ, ವ್ಯಾಪ್ತಿ ಇವ್ಯಾಳೆಲ್ಲವನ್ನು ಸಮರ್ಥವಾಗಿ ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಕಾನೂನಿನ ಕ್ಷಿಪ್ರವಾದ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು ಜನಸಾಮಾನ್ಯರೂ, ಸಹ ಅರ್ಥಮಾಡಿ ಹೊಳ್ಳಿವಂತಹ ಸರಳವಾದ ಸುಲಭ, ಭಾವಯಲ್ಲಿ ತೀಳಿಸುವ ಅಸಾಧಾರಣ ಗುಣ ಅವರಲ್ಲಿತ್ತು, ಹಿಡಿದ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಏನೇ ಕಷ್ಟ ಬಂದರೂ ಬಿಡದ ಇವರ ಗುಣ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಿತು. ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ಸಲಹಾರರಾದ ಬಿ.ಎನ್. ರಾಫ್ ರವರು ಈ

ಅಸಾಧಾರಣ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಹೋಲಿಸಲಾಗದಂತೆ ಸಮರ್ಥವಾಗಿ ಮಾಡಿದರು.

ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರರಿಗೆ ರಾಜ್ಯದ ಮೂರು ಮುಖ್ಯ ಸ್ಥಂಭಗಳಾದ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಂಗ, ಆದಳಿತಾಂಗ, ಶಾಸಕಾಂಗ ಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ನಿಷ್ಪತ್ತಿವಾದ ನಿಲ್ಲಿತತ್ವ. ಇವುಗಳು ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯ ನಿರ್ವಹಿ ಸಲು ಕಾನೂನು ಅಡ್ಡ ಬರಬಾರದು. ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ಪ್ರಜೆಗಳ ಪಾತ್ರಗಳ ಪ್ರಾಮುಖ್ಯತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೊಂತು ಅರಿವಿತ್ತು. ಅವರ ಈ ಕೆಳಗಿನ ಹೇಳಿಕೆ ಗಮನಾರ್ಹ ವಾದುದು. ಸಂವಿಧಾನ ಮೂಲಭೂತವಾದ ಅಂಗ. ಇದು ರಾಜ್ಯದ ಶಾಸಕಾಂಗ, ಆದಳಿತಾಂಗ ಹಾಗೂ ನ್ಯಾಯಾಂಗದ ಸ್ಥಾನ ಮತ್ತು ಅಧಿಕಾರವನ್ನು ಸ್ಥಾಪಿಸಿ ಸೂಚಿಸುವಂತಿರಬೇಕು. ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ಇವುಗಳ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ಪ್ರಜೆಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೇಗೆರಬೇಕು ಎಂಬುದು ಗೊತ್ತಾಗುವಂತಿರಬೇಕು. ಸಂವಿಧಾನವು ಅಂಗಗಳ ರಚನೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿ ಅದರ ಮಿತಿ ಅಥವಾ ಪರಿಮಿತಿಯನ್ನು ಸಹ ಸೂಚಿಸಬೇಕು. ಇಲ್ಲಿದಿಧ್ಯರೆ ಅದರಿಂದ ಹಿಂಸೆ ಅಥವಾ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ದಬ್ಬಾಳಿಕೆ ಉಂಟಾಗಬಹುದು.

ಜವಹರಲಾಲ್ ನೆಹರಾರವರು ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರನ್ನು ಸ್ವತಂತ್ರ ಭಾರತದ ಮೇರಳನೆಯ ಕಾನೂನು ಮಂತ್ರಿಯಾಗಿ ಆಯ್ದು ಮಾಡಿದರು. ಇದು ಡಾ ಬಿ.ಆರ್. ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್ ರವರ ನೈಪುಣ್ಯತೆಗೆ ಸಿಕ್ಕ ಕಾಣಿಕೆ ಎನ್ನಬಹುದು. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಕಾನೂನು, ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ ನ್ಯಾಯ ಇವುಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಜ್ಞಾನವಿತ್ತು. ಎಲ್ಲಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿ ಅವರು ಕ್ರೀಡಾಂದ ನಾಮಾಜಿಕ ನ್ಯಾಯ ಸಮರದ ವಿಜಯವೂ ನೇರಲ್ಪಣಿತ್ತು. ಮೇರ್ ಜನಾಂಗದಲ್ಲಿ

ಹುಟ್ಟಿದ ಬಬ್ಬಿ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ ಬಂದು ದಿನ ಇಡೀ ದೇಶಕ್ಕೆ ಕಾನೂನು ಮಂತ್ರಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಕಾನೂನನ್ನು ಮಾಡುವ ಅರ್ಕಾಡೆಗಳಿಗೆ 'ಆಧುನಿಕ ಮನು' ಎಂಬ ಹೀಗೆ ಪಾಠ್ಯನಾಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಎಂದು ಯಾರಾದರೂ ಯೋಚಿಸಬಹುದಿತ್ತೇ?

ಭಾರತಕ್ಕ ಸ್ವತಂತ್ರ ಬಂದಾಗಿನಿಂದ ಪರಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ಜಾತಿಯವರಿಗೆ ಸಮಾನ ಅವಕಾಶಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊಡುತ್ತಾ ಬಂದಿದೆ. ಅವರು ಬಹಳವ್ಯಾಪ್ತಿಯಾಗಿ ಸಮಾನ ಮುಂದುವರಿದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಶತಶತಮಾನಗಳಿಂದ ಅವಕಾಶಗಳ ಬಾಗಿಯ ಮುಚ್ಚಿ ಹೋಗಿದ್ದಾರು ನಂತರ ತೆರೆದಂತಾಗಿದೆ. ಈಗ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಕಾನೂನಿನ ಅಡೆತಡೆಗಳಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಉನ್ನತ ಹುದ್ದೆ ಗಳಾದ ರಾಜ್ಯ ಹಾಗೂ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರಮಟ್ಟದಲ್ಲಿ ನ್ಯಾಯಧಿಕಾರ, ರಾಜ್ಯಾಧಿಕಾರ, ಗವರ್ನರ್ ರಿಗಳು ಹಿಗೆ ಯಾವ ಹುದ್ದೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾದರೂ. ಸಂಧಿಸಿ, ಪದೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದು. ಹಿಗೆ ಅವರು ಆ ಸ್ಥಾನಗಳನ್ನು ಪಡೆದು, ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿಯತ ಸೇವೆ ಸಲ್ಲಿಸಬಹುದು.

ಅದರೂ ನಾಮಾಚಿಕ ಸ್ವರದಲ್ಲಿ ಇನ್ನೂ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾದುದಿದೆ. ಪರಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ಜಾತಿ ಮತ್ತು ಪರಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ವರ್ಗದ ವಾರ್ಷಿಕ ವರದಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕಾನೂನನ್ನು ಅನುಷ್ಠಾನಗೊಳಿಸಿದಿರುವುದು ಕಂಡುಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಬಾಬಾಸಾಹೇಬ್ ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ ಕೆಲಸ ಸಿದ್ಧಿಯಾಗಬೇಕಾದರೆ ನಿಜ ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಅಸಮಾನತೆಯನ್ನು ತೊಲಗಿಸಬೇಕು ಸಾಮಾಚಿಕ ಉದ್ದೇಶ ಅಥವಾ ಗುರಿಗಳನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಬೇಕಾದರೆ ಸಂವಿಧಾನದ ನೀತಿಯನ್ನು ಅನುಸರಿಸಬೇಕು ಎಂದು ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ ಒತ್ತಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಬಂದು ಸಲ ಅವರು

ಅಸಹಕಾರ ಚಳುವಳಿ ಸತ್ಯಾಗ್ರಹ, ಸಿವಿಲ್ ಡಿಸೆಬ್ಲಿಡ್ಯೂಟ್ ಇವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಯಾವುದೇ ರಾಜಕೀಯ ಅಥವಾ ಸಂಪಿಧಾನಾತ್ಮಕ ಕ್ರಮದಲ್ಲಿರಲ್ಲಿ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿರುವುದನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಬಹುದು. ಆದರೆ ಇವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಹೊರದೇಶದವರು ಆಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ, ಅವರನ್ನು ಪ್ರತಿಭಟಿಸುವ ಸಂದರ್ಭದಲ್ಲಿ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಒಟ್ಟಾಗಿ ಮಾಡಿದ್ದು, ಆದರೆ ಸ್ವತಂತ್ರೀರ ಭಾರತದಲ್ಲಿ ಇದಕ್ಕೆಲ್ಲಾ ಜನರ ಬಹ್ಮಿಗೆ ಅಗತ್ಯ, ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ಇದು ಸಾರ್ಥಕಿಕಾರ ಎನಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತದೆ. ಪ್ರಜಾಪ್ರಭುತ್ವದಲ್ಲಿ ಇದು ಮುಕ್ತ ಹಾಗೂ ಪಾರದರ್ಶಕ ಚುನಾವಣೆಗಳ ಮೂಲಕ ನಡೆಯಬೇಕು. ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ಗಲಭಿಗಳು ಉಂಟಾಗಿ ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ ಜೀವನಕ್ಕೆ, ಆಸ್ತಿಪಾಸ್ತಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಹಾನಿಯಂಟಾಗುತ್ತದೆ.

ಸುಮಾರು 2500 ವರ್ಷಗಳ ಹಿಂದೆ ಬುದ್ಧನು ಜಾತಿ ಪದ್ಧತಿಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೇಳಿರುವುದು- ಜಗತ್ತಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಎರಡೇ ಜಾತಿ ಬಂದು ಉನ್ನತ ಹಾಗೂ ಪರಿಪೂರ್ವ ಇನ್ನೊಂದು ಕೆಳಮಟ್ಟದ ಅಪರಿಪೂರ್ವ, ಅದೇ ರೀತಿ ತಮಿಳು ಕವಿಯಿತ್ತಿಯಾದ ಅವ್ಯಯವರ ವ್ರಕಾರ ಇರುವುದು ಎರಡೇ ಜಾತಿ, ಬಂದು ಉನ್ನತ, ದಾನ ಧರ್ಮ ಮಾಡುವುದು. ಮತ್ತೊಂದು ಜಾತಿ ತೊಂದರೆ ಮತ್ತು ಕಷ್ಟಪಡುವವರು ಎಂದರೆ ಕೆಳಮಟ್ಟದವರು, ಭಾರತದ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಇತಿಹಾಸವನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಿ ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಸಾಧುಸಂತರು ಮಹಾತ್ಮರು ಜಾತಿ ಪದ್ಧತಿಯ ಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತನವನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. "ಮನುಷ್ಯರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಬಂದೇ; ಹುಟ್ಟಿನಿಂದ ಜಾತಿಯ ನಿರ್ಧಾರವಲ್ಲ. ಗುಣದಿಂದ ಎಂದು ಸಾರಿದ್ದಾರೆ.

ಬೀಂಬಿಂದು ಆದಳಿತ ನಡೆಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ, ತಮ್ಮ ಅನುಕೂಲಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಮತ್ತು
ಲಾಭಕ್ಕಾಗಿ 'ಒದೆದು ಆಳುವ' ನೀತಿಯನ್ನು ಅನುಸರಿಸಿದರು. ಆಗ ಜಾತಿ
ಪದ್ಧತಿಗೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಪುರಸ್ಕಾರ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿತ್ತು. ನಮ್ಮ ಕಾಲದ
ಇಬ್ಬರು ಭಾರತೀಯರು ಈ ವಿಷಯದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಶ್ರಮಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ.
ಅವರು ಗಾಂಧಿಜಿ ಮತ್ತು ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್. ಅವರಿಬ್ಬರೂ
ಜಾತಿಪದ್ಧತಿಯನ್ನು ತಿರಸ್ಕರಿಸಿ, ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಒಂದು ಎಂದು ನಾರಿದರು.
ಗಾಂಧಿಜಿ ಉಚ್ಛ್ರಾತಿ ಎಂದು ತೀಳಿದ ಜನರಿಗೆ, ಕೆಳಜಾತಿಯವರಿಗೆ
ಅವರು ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾದ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯದ ಅರಿವು ಮೂಡಿಸಿದರು. ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್
ಅದೇ ರೀತಿ ಸಮಾನತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಉಚ್ಛ್ರಾತಿ ಮತ್ತು ಶಕ್ತಿಪೂಣ
ಜಾತಿಯವರಿಗೆ ತೀಳಿಸಿದರು. "ಒಬ್ಬರು ಅವರ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ
ಹೇಳಿದರೆ, ಇನ್ನೊಬ್ಬರು ಹಕ್ಕಿನ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ತೀಳಿಸಿಕೊಣ್ಣು, ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕವಾಗಿ
ನಿಜವಾದ ಕ್ಷಾಂತಿಯನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ.

ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್ 1956ರ ಡಿಸೆಂಬರ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ ಕೊನೆಯುಸಿರನ್ನೇ ಇದಾಗ,
ಜವಹರಲಾಲ್ ಯೋಕಸಭೆಯಲ್ಲಿ "ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್ ಕ್ಷಾಂತಿಯ ಪ್ರತೀಕ"
ಎಂದು ಪ್ರತಿಕ್ರಿಯಿಸಿದರು. ಲೇಖಕರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ನಾವು ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್
ರವರನ್ನು ಒಪ್ಪಲಿ ಅಥವಾ ಒಪ್ಪದಿರಲಿ, ಅವರು ತೋರಿಸಿದ ದೃಢ
ಹಾಗೂ ಅವಿರತ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನ, ವಿಷ್ಣುಗಳನ್ನು ಲೇಕ್ಕಿಸದೆ ಮುಂದೆ ಹೋಗುವ
ಗುಣ ಇವುಗಳನ್ನು ಪ್ರಶಂಸಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು. ಅವರ ಪ್ರತಿಭಟನೆ ತೊಂದರೆ
ಕೊಟ್ಟಿರು ಸಹ, ಇದನ್ನೇ ಲ್ಲಾ ಅವರು ಪರಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ಜಾತಿಯವರಿಗಾಗಿ
ಹೋರಾಡಿದ್ದು, ಪರಿಶಿಷ್ಟ ಜಾತಿಯವರು ಬಹಳ ಕಾಲ .ಎಲ್ಲಾ
ಅವಕಾಶಗಳಿಂದ ವಂಚಿತರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಇಂತಹವರ ಉದ್ದಾರಕ್ಕಾಗಿ
ಶ್ರಮಿಸಿದ ಅವರ ನಾಯಕ ಇಂದು ನಮ್ಮನ್ನೆಗಲಿ ಹೋಗಿರುವುದು
ವಿಷಾಧನೀಯ ಎಂದು ತಮ್ಮ ಸಂತಾಪವನ್ನು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಪಡಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಬಹಳ
ಬೇಗನೇ ಬಾಬಾ ನಾಹೇಬ್ ಅಂಬೇಧ್ಕರ್‌ರವರ ಸಮತಾವಾದದ
ಕನಸು ನನಸಾಗುವುದರಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾವ ಸಂಶಯವೂ.

THE CONCERT

Which word in the first paragraph describes the manner of the girl when she saw the newspaper?

'excitedly'

do you think the mother cautioned the girl?

Mother cautioned the girl because her son was suffering from cancer. He was in the last stage of his life. His body was very weak and he needed sleep and complete rest. In addition to that, he was also fond of music especially Sitar. If he heard the news, it would disturb him.

'We mustn't miss the chance',

a) What chance did the boy not like to miss? Why? Do you think the boy would get a chance in the future?

The chance that the boy wouldn't like to miss is listening to Pandit Ravi Shankar's Sitar recital. The boy had always wanted to hear and see Pandit Ravi Shankar, but had never got the chance. We do not know whether the boy would get the chance to hear Ravi Shankar again. We cannot look into the future and say what would happen in the future. The boy may or may not get the chance.

Imagine you were the mother of the boy; would you have reacted differently in the situation? If so, how?

Generally, Anant's mother reacted correctly. If we think differently, we should make some special arrangements for him and give him an opportunity to listen and see Pandit Ravishankar. Because it was his great desire and our duty is to fulfill.

Read the third paragraph. He raised himself up without any help. The mother murmured with 'a catch in her throat' on seeing him. What does this suggest about the condition of the boy? Read the fourth Paragraph and answer.

It is clear that the boy suffers from some serious illness and has been bedridden. The fact that the mother is emotionally moved to see that the boy raised himself without any help suggests that the boy was dependent on others for physical activities.

Share your Responses :

For a moment, Smita had forgotten something. What was it?

Smith, a moment had forgotten that her brother was very ill.

In what way was truly frightening to Smita?

Smita had known that Anant was going to die. The word cancer had hung in the air, her brother was dying of cancer. This truth was frightening Smita.

Do you consider Anant a talented boy? Justify with support from the text.

According to the text, Anant was a talented boy. At the beginning of his music career, he was able to compose his own times. His gum was also astonished means he was really talented. In addition to that, he was the best player in Table-Tennis and the fastest runner in his school.

'They had come with high hopes'.

- a. What were their ' high hopes'?
- b. Do you think their hopes would be fulfilled? Support your answer.
- c. Doctors said something to the parents. Were those words of hope or words of despair (para.6)
- d. 'They did not voice their fears'. Who does the word 'they stand for?
 - i) doctors
 - ii) friends
 - iii) family members, (choose the right answer). (Para.6)

Answer:

- a) They had come with hopes in the miracles of modern science. They hoped that Anant would be cured in the hospital and bounce back to normal life, and even take part in the table tennis tournament.
- b) If we were to go by the medical records, we have to say that their hopes wouldn't be fulfilled because doctors had given up their hope of curing the boy. They had asked the parents to take the boy home as they were under the impression that no treatment would help the boy. However, we cannot rule out the possibilities of a miraculous recovery which might fulfill the hopes of the parents.
- c) The doctors told the parents to take the boy home and give him all that he liked. These are certainly words of despair because the doctors will come up with such advice only when they know that the patient cannot be cured and it is better to indulge him and make him happy rather than follow a strict regimen.
- d) iii) family members.

'Her eyes filled with tears'. Were they tears of happiness or sorrow ? Give reasons. They are definitely tears of sorrow. When her brother says that the opportunity of hearing Pandit Ravi Shankar is the chance of a lifetime it's ironic because the boy is not left with much of his lifetime. The sister who knows that the days of her brother are numbered cannot overcome her sorrow and her eyes are filled with tears.

'Suddenly a daring thought came to her'. Can you guess what thought Smita had? The daring thought must be to fulfill the desire of her brother of listening to Pandit Ravi Shankar. The sister must have decided to give her brother what the brother thought was the chance of a lifetime. How exactly she planned to do it is not known to the readers at this point in time.

Share your Responses :

The word 'gasp', according to the dictionary, suggests – surprise or pain. Which meaning is relevant in this context? (Para.10)

The meaning of the 'gasp' in this context is a pain.

As Smita sat listening to the music, she was spellbound. But all the while, her mind was echoing something else. What was that?

As Smita sat listening to the music, she was spellbound. But all the while, her mind was echoing the plan she had decided on the evening remained firmly in her mind.

Why does the writer use the word 'wriggled' to describe Smita's movement?

There was a great crowd and she was more anxious. Her heartbeat was loud and she felt her knees were weak. So she cannot walk straight but she moved in a wriggled way.

Smita's nervousness is suggested by the phrase 'her heart beating loudly' in paragraph 12. Identify two more phrases that describe a similar state in the next paragraph.

The two more phrases that describe Smita's nervousness are

- (i) her knees felt weak
- (ii) her tongue dried.

Did Smita tell what she had in her mind to the musicians? Who responded to her request immediately. What was the response?

Yes, Smita told completely what she had in her mind to the musicians were Immediately Ustad Allah Rakha responded to her request. The response was the next morning they would perform for the boy (her brother).

Do you think the response of the artists was unusual? If not, why?

Yes, the response of the artists was unusual. Generally, great artists are always busy and they had no time to listen or attend these types of requests. But his was a special case and these artists were very generous, they showed their humanity. Really it was appreciable.

The neighbours could not believe their eyes. Why do you think they felt like this?

The neighbours could not believe their eyes, because Pandit Ravi Shankar was very famous artist and very busy. It was very difficult to take his call-sheet. How could they believe such a great person could come to this poor dwelling and gave a concert.

Read the last paragraph, which very effectively but briefly describes the end. Exchange your feedings with your partner.

The last paragraph evokes in the readers a mixed response. On the one hand it's heartening to know that the wish of the ailing boy is fulfilled. On the other, it's heartbreaking to know that the boy died while listening to his favourite Sitar music. However, Smita, her parents, the musicians and all the dear ones of the boy would have moments of satisfaction of fulfilling what can be termed the last desire of the boy.

Can you say that the concert was entertaining to Smita? Justify your answer.

Yes, it was more than entertaining for Smita because when she listened to the music, it was as if the gates of enchantment and wonder were opening. She had listened to music in a spellbound state. However, we cannot forget the fact that one part of her kept remembering the wish of her brother and the anxiety of not knowing whether the maestro would agree to come and play for the boy must have been agonizing for Smita.

Smita was nervous as she stood before the wizard. Which sentence suggests this?

Smita was nervous as she stood before the wizard. This suggests in the following sentences.

- i) her heart beating loudly.

- ii) her knees felt weak.
- iii) her tongue dry.

Did Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha perform in the boy's house? Do you think this was an unusual incident? If yes, give reasons.

Yes, it was certainly an unusual incident. We do not expect such distinguished artistes to give private performances. In fact, getting their dates even for public performances is an uphill task. Moreover, Smita's family is not an influential or wealthy family. Aunt Sushila's apartment was a small one. All these reasons make the incident extraordinary.

Think About The Text

Do you like the story? Why? I like/don't like, because.....(One reason . is given. You may give as many other reasons as you like)

I like this story because

- a) This is a story about music.
- b) This is a real story.
- c) This story has a good feel.
- d) This is a story about a great person.
- e) This story emphasizes the humanity and kindness.
- f) This story shows compassion.

In your opinion, which words in the list below describe Anant's character or state?

Write Yes/No in the space given. [Refer to a dictionary for the words that you are not sure of]

The boy is

- a. energetic No
- b. robust No
- c. aesthetic Yes
- d. imaginative No
- e. confident Yes

Look at the following phrases in the lesson. They are description Categorise them in columns 'A' and 'B' appropriately, {spellbound; unfolding the gates of enchantment; plaintive notes; fast twinkling ones' first notes; wonder; dream; unfolding ragas}.

Answer:

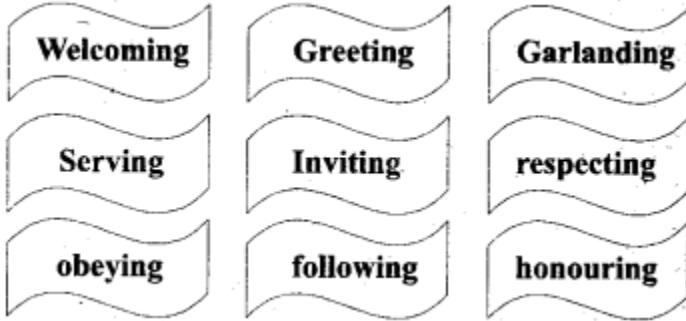
A	B
Descriptive of music	Descriptive of Smita's feelings
first notes	spellbound
unfolding ragas	wonder
plaintive notes	dream
fast twinkling ones	unfolding the gates of enchantment

Ustad Sahib and Pandit Ravi Shankar agreed to perform for the boy. What made them agree to do so? What would have you done if you were the musician?

Ustad Sahib and Pandit Ravi Shankar agreed to perform for the boy. The boy was in the last stage of his life. His last desire was this. And he was not able to come and attend the concert.

Because of his pitiable condition, they agreed to do so. Whoever may be in that situation not only I, everyone should do the same.

What arrangement would you make if Pandit Ravi Shankar and Allah Rakha were coming to your house? [You may include in your answer such arrangements. one example is given. Think of others and write them in the bubbles]. Note: Answer need not be the same for all.



Do you like the ending of the story? Why? If you don't, how would you like to end it?

Text	New ending
Student X may answer in this way. No, I don't like the ending because life went out of Anant after meeting the great wizards.	I would like to end in this way After meeting Ustad Allah Rakha and Pandit Ravi Shankar and enjoying their performance he lived for some more years.

Suppose you are Smita and invite Pandit Ravi Shankar (PRS) to your home. Imagine the conversation that follows and write it. Some clues are given.

You (Smita): Good evening sir, May I have a word with you, please?

PRS: Well

You: My brother Anant is a big fan of yours.

PRS: I'm glad to see him, has he come here?

You: No, he can't Sir. He is bed-ridden from cancer.

PRS: I'm sorry to hear this. How can I help you?

Would you come with me to see him

PRS : (looking at others) What do you say?

You: Please, I beg you all to come and play for him

Mustached man: Are you joking? Do you know whom you are talking to? Don't bother him with your silly talk.

PRS: Sh! {Silencing him} Be quiet what shall we do Ustad?

Allah Rakha : (after some thought) Don't weep. Don't worry, child We'll be performing tomorrow.

In the course of the story, who do you consider to be more worried, Smita or Anant?

Have a discussion with the partner / in-group / in the class.

In the course of the story, Smita worried more.

Some incidents in the story are given in a jumbled order. Rearrange them as they occur in the story.

- a) Smita bit her lip in self-reproach. (P)
- b) A large mustached man gave a long boring speech. (P)
- c) Smita read the newspaper and got excited. (P)
- d) Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha started playing in the boy's house. (P)
- e) Smita was lost in her thoughts in the park (P)
- f) Mother said, "This is not the last time they are going to play" (P)
- g) Anant said. "It's the chance of a lifetime'. (P)

Answer:

c, a, f, e, b, d

a) Identify the paragraphs in which the incidents stated above occur.

- 1 is in paragraph 1
- 2 is in paragraph 4
- 3 is in paragraph 5
- 4 is in paragraph 6
- 5 is in paragraph 8
- 6 is in paragraph 11
- 7 is in paragraph 16

b) Read each paragraph again and summarise them in your own words.

Self-assessment

Match the following:

	A	B	
	Who discouraged the girl		Ustab Allah Rakha
The person	Who made the request	was	Pandit Ravi Shankar
	Who gave the consent finally		the girl, Smita
	Who suggested the time of concert		the moustached man

Answer:

1. The person who discouraged the girl was the mustached man.
2. The person who made the request was the girl, Smita.
3. The person who gave the consent finally was Pandit Ravi Shankar.
4. The person who suggested the time of the concert was Ustad Allah Rakha.

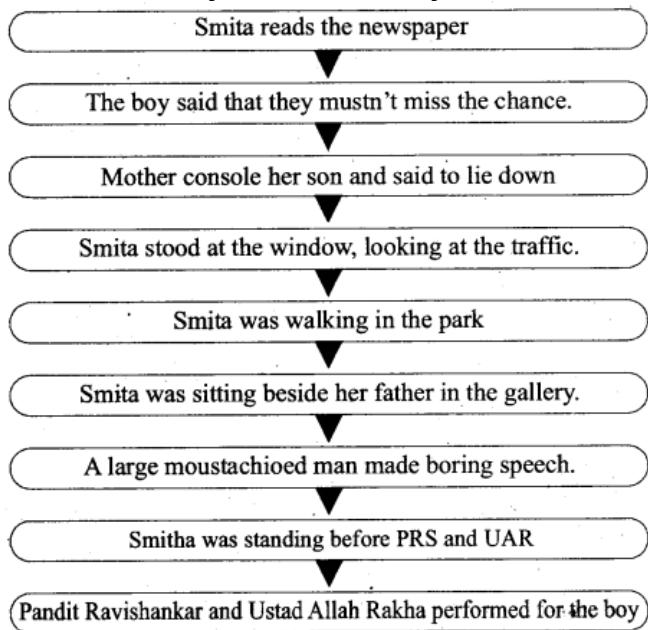
Self Assessment

Task 1: Complete the crossword with the help of the following clues. Across and Down. Refer to the dictionary for any help.



Read and Respond.

Task 1: I Read the lesson carefully and represent the events/incidents in the flow chart You may have as many boxes in between as you think appropriate.



e. g.: Some verbs are underlined in the passage given below. See how they are classified into finite and nonfinite verbs.

They were (1) waiting (2) for the bus. After a long time, it came (3). The bus was (4) heavily crowded (5). Anyway, they managed (6) to push (7) through and they squeezed (8) themselves in. They felt (9) tired (10) as they had (11) been (12) waiting (13) for long. I wonder (14) who can (15) ever improve (16) our transport system.

Finite verbs and Non-finite verbs

Finite verbs	Non-finite verbs
1. were (past tense)	2. waiting (no tense)- -ing participle
3. came (past tense)	5. crowded (no tense)- -en participle
4. was (past tense)	7. to push (no tense)- -to infinitive
6. managed (past tense)	10. tired (no tense)- -en participle
8. squeezed (past tense)	12. been (no tense)- -en participle
9. felt (past tense)	13. waiting (no tense)- -ing participle
11. had (past tense)	16. improve (no tense)- -infinitive (without to)
14. wonder (present tense)	
15. can (present tense)	

Task 1: Read the paragraph and classify the underlined verbs into Finite verbs and Non-finite verbs. Write the tense of the finite verbs and the type of nonfinite verbs. Two examples are given.

Smita bit her lip in self-reproach. She had been so excited at seeing the announcement that she had not remembered that her brother was very ill. She had seen how the doctors had shaken their heads gravely and spoken words that neither she nor even her parents could understand. But somewhere deep inside, Smita had known the frightening truth that Anant was going to die. The word cancer had hung in the air. Her brother was dying of cancer even though she pretended that all would be well and they would return together, a small family of four, to their home in Gaganpur. And he was only fifteen, and the best table-tennis player in the school and the fastest runner. He was learning to play the sitar; they were both taking sitar lessons, but Anant was better than her as in many other things. He was already able to compose his own tunes to the astonishment of their guru. Then cancer had struck and they had come to Bombay so that he could be treated at the cancer hospital in the city.

Finite verbs	Non-finite verbs	
had - past tense	understand	- infinitive without to
had - past tense	bit	to die
was - past tense	excited	pretended
would - past tense	seen	learning
were - past tense	known	to compose
were - (no tense)	known	struck come

Task 2: Self – assessment

Practice Writing

Task 1, 2,3 Self-assessment.

MR 1 Decode the following SMS into the sentences: (one has been done for you)

"Try it jst Is again,"he wudsA.

Sentence: 'Try it just once again he would say

Yday, i rot leaVletta 2 hm

Sentence: Yesterday I wrote a leave letter to him.

My sis gt 8T% n mats n 2nd test.

Sentence: My sister got 80% in Mathematics in the Second test.

Bravo India Id Match.

Sentence: Bravo India won the Match.

W'rgunA excursion on satdy 2 historical places.

Sentence: We are going on an excursion on Saturday to historical places.

Im ill, i cnot attend today's skool so plz givyr notes in devng.

Sentence: I am ill, I cannot attend today's school. So please give your notes in the evening.

do d hmwrk quickly n zzzwel. Gudn8.

Sentence: Do the homework quickly and sleep well. Good night.

The Concert Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

'The Concert' was the lesson written by

- a) Shanta Rameshwar Rao
- b) Shantha Rameshwar Rao
- c) Shantha
- d) Shantha Pandit

Answer:

- a) Shanta Rameshwar Rao

The Concert will be held at

- a) Anand Auditorium
- b) Bombay
- c) Shanmukaananda Auditorium
- d) Stadium

Answer:

- c) Shanmukaananda Auditorium

Pandit Ravishankar was _____

- a) Singer
- b) Musician
- c) Playback singer
- d) Sitar Maestro

Answer:

- d) Sitar Maestro

Anant was Smita's ____

- a) father
- b) friend
- c) brother
- d) neighbor

Answer:

- c) brother

Smita was ____ years old.

- a) 15
- b) 16
- c) 18
- d) 12

Answer:

- b) 16

Their family lived in ____

- a) Bombay
- b) Bangalore
- c) Gaganpur
- d) Mumbai

Answer:

- c) Gaganpur

Anant was best ____ player.

- a) table-tennis
- b) cricket
- c) kho-kho
- d) Hockey

Answer:

- a) table-tennis

In his school, Anant was the ____

- a) runner
- b) fastest runner
- c) bowler
- d) batsman

Answer:

- b) fastest runner

Anant was suffering from ____

- a) fever
- b) asthma
- c) cancer
- d) breathing problem

Answer:

- c) cancer

Anant was already able to ____ his own tunes.

- a) construct
- b) sing
- c) write
- d) compose.

Answer:

- d) compose.

They stayed in Bombay at ____

- a) aunt Sushila's apartment
- b) Hotel
- c) Guesthouse
- d) their home

Answer:

- a) aunt Sushila's apartment

Who gave suggestions to Smita to walk in the park?

- a) Anant
- b) her mother
- c) Aunt Sushila
- d) her friend

Answer:

- c) Aunt Sushila

Who brought tickets for the concert?

- a) Aunt Sushila
- b) her father
- c) brother
- d) friend

Answer:

- b) her father

A large ____ made a long boring speech.

- a) Pandit
- b) Ustad
- c) Manager
- d) mustached man

Answer:

- d) mustached man

The tabla player in the concert was

- a) Ustad Allah Rakha
- b) Sadashiva
- c) Shivakumar
- d) Someshwara

Answer:

- a) Ustad Allah Rakha

II. Match the following :

A	B
1. with a catch in her throat	a) voice filled with sadness
2. gravely	b) Sushila
3. choked voice	c) trouble or worry
4. bother	d) gratify
5. Smitha's Aunt	e) Seriously
6. Indulge	f) with a feeling of great sorrow.

Answer:

1 - f, 2 - e, 3 - a, 4 - c, 5 - b, 6 - d

III. Give one word for the following:

Feeling or showing happiness and enthusiasm.
excited.

a great performer, especially a musician
maestro

moved quickly and suddenly towards a particular place.
sprang.

Without being asked, invited or expected
unbidden

blame or criticism against oneself/herself
self-reproach

to behave in a particular way in order to make other people believe something that is not true.
pretend

an act or event that does not follow the laws of nature and is believed to be caused by God.
miracle

a feeling of great pleasure.
enchantment

enthusiastic clapping by an audience who stand up from their seats as a sign of their appreciation.
ovation

to twist and turn the body or part of it with quick short movements.

wriggle

a person who is especially good at some art or achievement.

wizard

a tall building that has flats.

block

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Where was Pandit Ravi Shankar's concert going to be held?

At the Shanmukhananda Auditorium in Bombay.

What was the name of Anant's sister?

Smita.

Anant was a resident of which place?

Gaganpur.

Where did Anant and his family stay whenever they came to Bombay?

At aunt Sushila's apartment.

Why did the doctors recommend that Anant be taken home?

The doctors knew that there was no hope of recovery and so they asked his family to take Anant home.

What did Anant consider 'the chance of a lifetime'?

According to Anant, the opportunity to listen to Pandit Ravi Shankar live was the chance of a lifetime.

Why did aunt Sushila suggest a walk in the park to Smita?

Smita was feeling bad that her brother was too sick to attend the concert; so her aunt suggested that she take a walk in the park to feel better.

What did Smita hear in every beat of the tabla?

Smita heard Anant's voice saying 'the chance of a lifetime' in every beat of the tabla.

What request did Smita make to Pandit Ravi Shankar?

Smita requested Pandit Ravi Shankar to perform for her brother who had been diagnosed with cancer.

Which instrument did Ustad Allah Rakha play?

The tabla.

Why did Smita approach Pandit Ravishankar?

Smita approached Pandit Ravishankar to request him to perform for her brother, an ardent fan of his, who had been diagnosed with cancer and was unable to move out of the house.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Where did Anant's family stay in Bombay?

Anant's family stayed with Aunt Sushila. Though her apartment was not big, she always welcomed them.

Anant was a brilliant boy. Give examples to prove this.

OR

Anant was a talented boy. Justify the statement.

Though he was only fifteen, Anant was the best table tennis player and the fastest runner in the school. He was learning to play the sitar and he was already able to compose his own tunes to the astonishment of his guru.

In what way was the truth frightening to Smita?

Though Smita and her family had pretended Anant would get well, she had known that Anant was going to die of cancer. This was frightening to Smita.

Aunt Sushila was a generous lady. How would you justify this statement?

Whenever Smita's family came to Bombay for Anant's treatment, they stayed in aunt Sushila's house. Her apartment was small but there was always room for them. By this, we can say that aunt Sushila was a generous lady.

How did Smita enjoy the concert?

Smita was spellbound by the music. As the first notes came over the air, she felt as if the gates of enchantment and wonder were opening. She was spellbound listening to the unfolding ragas, the slow plaintive notes and the fast twinkling ones.

How did Smita feel when she attended the music concert?

Though Smita was enchanted by the heavenly music of Pandit Ravi Shankar, she was preoccupied. She was constantly thinking of her brother's wish to hear the music of Pandit Ravi Shankar and wondering whether she would be able to convince the musician to play exclusively for the boy.

Why do you think the mother cautioned the girl?

The mother was worried about her ailing son and she did not want him to be disturbed in any way. She didn't want him to be disturbed especially when he was asleep. She also knew that the news about Pandit Ravi Shankar would unnecessarily excite him and tempt him.

What was the daring thought that came to Smita?

The thought that came to Smita was indeed daring. She was planning to request the renowned musician to play exclusively for her brother by paying a visit to the place where they stayed. It was something that others wouldn't even have dreamt of.

How did Smitha fulfil her brother's wish?

Smitha attended the programme of Pandit Ravi Shankar with her father, not so much for her sake, but for the sake of her brother. At the end of the programme she approached Pandit Ravi Shankar and explained to him her brother's condition of being very close to death and

requested him to play for him. Pandit Ravi Shankar and his tabla artiste Ustad Allah Rakha decided to play for the boy the next morning and they kept their promise.

What admirable qualities do you find in Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha?

Both Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha were renowned names in the field of music. Yet they were the very epitome of humility and humanity. First of all, they gave a patient hearing to Smitha though they too must have been tired after the concert. Secondly, they went to the apartment of the dying boy to offer a home concert and fulfil his desire of listening to Pandit Ravishankar. Thus we find compassion in the hearts of Pandit and Ustad.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 8-10 sentences each:

What light does the story throw on human relationships?

Despite the fact that the story is a sad one, the close bond among the family members . and the concern of the musicians for the boy stand as a testimony to the beauty of human relationships. We see the love of the family members for Anant. They relocate to Bombay with the hope of getting Anant cured. We see the love of the sister who resolves daringly to fulfil the wish of her brother. We see aunt Sushila being so warm towards the family and always welcoming them into her house. Finally we see the musicians doing so much for the little boy who is a total stranger to them without expecting anything in return. All these instances show the beauty of human relationships.

'Where there is a will, there is a way. How is this saying apt for Smita?

Smita's determination to fulfill the desire of her ailing brother is an example to show that where there is a will, there is a way. On knowing her brother's desire to attend Pandit Ravi Shankar's recital, Smita decided to do something that others wouldn't even have dreamt of. She decided to convince Pandit Ravi Shankar to play exclusively for the dying boy. She managed to approach Pandit Ravi Shankar and explained the situation to him. Pandit Ravi Shankar, like a true gentleman, agreed to do what was requested of him and brought immense peace and happiness to the dying boy. Thus we see that the power of conviction, the power of persuasion and the power of love can make the impossible possible.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

'It's the chance of a lifetime.'

- a) Who makes this statement? OR Who does 'he' refer to?
- b) What was the chance of a lifetime?
- c) Was the speaker able to grab this chance of a lifetime? Why?
- d) Why was he feeling so?

Answer:

- a) Anant.
- b) Pandit Ravi Shankar was performing live. To see and hear him was the chance of a lifetime.
- c) No. Anant, was suffering from cancer. He was no longer in the condition to even get up from bed let alone attend the recital.
- d) He was excited to see and hear Pandit Ravishankar, a sitar maestro, as he was also learning sitar.

“You’ll wake him up. You know he needs all the sleep and rest he can get”.

- a) Who was sleeping?
- b) Why does he need rest?
- c) Who does ‘you’ refer to?

Answer:

- a) Anant.
- b) Anant was suffering from cancer and had become very weak. So he needed rest.
- c) Smita.

“Panditji is a busy man. You must not bother him with such requests”

- a) Who made this statement?
- b) Who is the ‘you’ referred to?
- c) What was the request?

Answer:

- a) A large mustachioed man.
- b) Smita.
- c) Anant had been diagnosed with cancer and was unable to move out of the house. So she approached Pandit Ravi Shankar to request him to come to their house and play for Anant.

“No, how can I? We’ve always done things together”.

- a) Who is the ‘P’ in the extract?
- b) Who has done things together?
- c) Why is it not possible now?

Answer:

- a) Smita.
- b) Anant and Smita.
- c) It is not possible now because Anant had cancer and was confined to bed. He could not go anywhere with Smita.

They could not believe their eyes. “It is It’s not possible” they said.

- a) Who is referred to as ‘they’?
- b) What was not possible for them to believe?
- c) Why did they feel so?

Answer:

- a) The neighbours of aunt Sushila.
- b) That Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha visited aunt Sushila’s house.
- c) Pandit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha were world-class musicians and busy people. Hence they were surprised when they came to play for Anant.

The Concert Summary in English

The concert was a lesson written by Shanta Rameshwar Rao. This lesson comes under the Unit “Music the Ambrosia”. Everyone likes Music. Music is a divine art. Is Will? Music changes the life of man. Music is a powerful media. Here the poetess narrates an incident, which is very much touching. Smita was a sixteen years old girl while reading the newspaper, and said excitedly that Pandit Ravishankar’s Concert will be held at Shanmukhananda Auditorium the next day. Smita, her mother and her brother Anant who

was suffering from cancer came to Bombay for treatment. They stayed in Bombay for treatment. They stayed in Aunt Sushila's Apartment in Bombay.

When she told the mother loudly, her mother said to her, Don't shout, your brother will wake up. Don't you know he needs to sleep and take rest? But the boy was not sleeping, he was fond of music and wanted to learn sitar, both brother and sister joined the sitar class. When he heard the name Pandit Ravi Shankar, he was eager to know the details so he tried to raise himself upon His elbows, but he couldn't, he fell back. His eyes though she pretended that all would be well and their family members were only four. Her brother Anant was fifteen years old, the best table-tennis player in the school and the fastest runner. He was learning to play the sitar and better than his sister Smita as in many other things.



He was quite intelligent and skillful. He was already able to compose his own tunes. Then cancer struck and they came to Bombay with great hopes. Whenever they came to Bombay, they stayed with Aunt Sushila. They had belief and told themselves that Anant would be cured and he would again walk and run and take part in the forthcoming table- tennis tournament. He would play sitar and perhaps would be a great sitarist. But their bad luck his condition grew worse day by day and the doctor said. "Take him home, give him what he likes, satisfy him, because his end is not so far". As a parent, they hide the truth. They laughed and smiled and talked Anant with whatever made him happy.

They fulfilled his every need and gave whatever he asked for. Now he was asking to go to the concert. For him it was shining, he said that he must 1 miss the chance. He was very eager to hear him and see him. Mother came and said to him "lie down son, lie down", she was helpless, seeing her son's condition, she felt very sad and uttered a prayer. Anant repeated I must hear him and see him, Its the chance of a lifetime. Immediately he began to cough and catch a breath with open mouth and had to be given oxygen from the cylinder. But his large eyes were fixed on his sister. Smita felt very guilty when she read the news, she had been so excited that she completely forgot the condition of her brother. She had known the frightening truth that he was going to die. He was suffering from cancer and doctors gave no hope.

Even they came to Bombay with great hopes. Whenever they came to Bombay, they stayed with Aunt Sushila. They had belief and told themselves that Anant would be cured and he would again walk and run and take part in the forthcoming table- tennis tournament. He

would play the sitar and perhaps would be a great sitarist. But their bad luck his condition grew worse day by day and the doctor said. "Take him home, give him what he likes, satisfy him, because his end is not so far". As a parent, they hide the truth. They laughed and smiled and talked Anant with whatever made him happy. They fulfilled his every need and gave whatever he asked for. Now he was asking to go to the concert. For him, it was a rare opportunity and the chance of a lifetime.

Mother consoled his son and said, "this is not the last time they are going to play, when you are better then we will go". Smita stood at the window, her eyes filled with tears. Seeing this, the mother whispered to Smita that she can go with her father. Smita went to Aunt Sushila and expressed her sorrow and how she can go without her brother. The aunt suggested her to walk in the park some time. Smita was grateful. to her suggestion. While walking in the park a daring thought came to her mind and she hurried home. She decided that there is no harm in trying it. The plan was ready in her mind. She asked her mother and her father agreed to get the tickets. When the next day Smita and her father left the home Anant smiled and wished them to enjoy the concert. Smita listened to the concert, she was so much excited and felt that was all in a dream. She listened to the unfolding ragas but all the while she remembered her plan. She heard the chance of a lifetime" in Anant's voice in every beat of the tabla. The concert came to an end and a man-made a long boring speech. People began to move towards the exit.

Now was the time, Smita went towards the stage. Pandit Ravishankar and Ustad Allah Rakha were standing. Smita's heart was beating loudly, her knees felt weak, her tongue became dry, but she went up and standing before them with her hands folded. She called 'Oh, sir'. Both of them saw Smita and asked yes? She narrated the condition of her brother and he is longing to wish to see them. At that moment the man who made long boring speech came and said to Smita that Panditji is a busy man, you must not trouble him with these requests. Blearing this Pandit Ravishankar smiled and mentioned him to be quiet. He asked ustad Sahib. Without any thought, Ustad said that tomorrow morning we perform for the boy. Panditji said yes and also agreed. It was very exciting for Smita. Smita came back home and said to everybody especially for Anant. And the next morning both Pandit Ravishankar and Ustad Allah Rakha came to their home. They performed in front of Anant who was lying on the bed. Anant was listening to music. The great and beautiful happiness as life went out of him gently, very gently.

THE DISCOVERY

Some physical features of Columbus are described/ given in the text. Based on your reading complete the table.

Physical Features of Columbus

Physique	Age	Hair	Complexion	Face
Tall and well built	46	Prematurely white	fair almost ruddy	in repose, is melancholic

Usually, we sing songs to express our joys and sorrows. Here the play begins with a song.

What mood does this convey?

The play begins with a song. The song was sung by Seamen. The song conveys the dissatisfied and discontented mood.

'There are limits to patients', says Diego. What does this suggest about Diego's state of mind?

Diego had lost his hopes. He was not happy with his captain's decision. He thought that going to discover the new land was a waste of time. So he had impatience. Whenever Pedro asked him, he said the above words that show his angry mood.

Who do you think has the lives of fifty in his hands? How?

Columbus had the lives of fifty in his hands, He was the captain of the ship. After many days of their voyage, it didn't give success. All are home-sick and wanted to go back home. But the captain did not agree for this. So all had thought their lives were in his hand.

Share your Responses :

**"A good sailor knows his place," Says Columbus to Diego. The statement is
(Choose the right answer from the options and complete the sentence).**

- a) a piece of advice
- b) an indirect command
- c) a statement

Answer:

The statement is an indirect command.

Which reaction of Diego to the sentence above justifies your choice? Quote the phrase indicating his reaction.

By hearing the above statement Diego with repressed firry said yes sir. The phrase is scarcely concealing a scowl, goes off the above reaction of Diego states that it was an indirect command.

How does Pedro try to defend the drunken, seamen? Was he right in defending them?

Pedro defends the drunken seamen by saying that they are simple men without the vision of Columbus, and they need relaxation. Pedro is right because the seamen follow the orders of

Columbus without sharing his passion. Often they are likely to get frustrated with the feeling that their voyage is a purposeless one and they are risking their lives for nothing. At times like this, they need to drink to get over their frustration.

What is termed as his worst enemy by Columbus?

Columbus felt sorry because he had a short (quick) temper and an uncontrolled tongue. His worst enemy was his uncontrolled tongue.

The dialogue between Columbus and Pedro in section 2 reveals this trait of Columbus – (Choose the most appropriate response).

- a. dictatorial attitude
- b. quick temper
- c. hatred towards the seamen
- d. selfishness

Answer:

the quick temper of Columbus.

"Columbus is always furious when he hears the song 'Here's a keg o' rum, "What makes him react so?

Being a Captain, Columbus had a great responsibility. By nature, he had a strong will. He was not ready to give up his task. But the Seamen are very simple and ordinary persons and they were homesick. The discontented seamen are sung the song to criticize his captain. So whenever he heard the song he became furious because of this reason.

Share your Responses:

This section reveals the behavior of _____ (Fill in the blank).

This section reveals the behavior of Pepe.

Why do you think Pepe prefers to be in the company of Columbus?

Pepe was a young boy. He had great respect for Columbus. Pepe was an obedient, loyal and devoted servant of Columbus. The Seamen were against Columbus. So Pepe likes or prefers to be in the company of his beloved captain than any other.

Pepe is always eager to say that he is ever..... to Columbus. (Fill in the blank).

Pepe is always eager to say that he is ever believed in Columbus.

Pepe warns Columbus about some people. Who are they?

Pepe warns Columbus about Seamen, the Seamen were discontented, and sometimes they were desperate.

Share your Responses:

Seamen expressing their discontent even as Columbus can hear them?

The seamen had no fear about Columbus. They have unity and all were homesick and had no hope to get success. So they were expressing their discontentment even as Columbus can hear.

Pepe is heard saying, "They shan't"

- a. Who is meant by 'they'?
- b. What does the boy mean by saying 'They shan't?

Answer:

- a) They meant the crew or Seamen.
- b) They shall not show, the mischief for the trouble maker.

"Santa Maria will be lighter for his carcass'. Whose words are Pepe quoting here?

(Choose the right answer and complete the sentence).

- a) Diego
- b) Francisco
- c) Pedro
- e) Guillermo Ires

Answer:

Pepe was quoting Guillermo Ires words.

Which statement of Francisco suggests that he too has lost his temper? Quote his words.

Francisco had lost his temper. His words were "Discipline is a thing of past, Sir. It's you or us".

Share your Responses:

'Who's to put him in irons? challengers Guillermo. The person meant by 'him' in this context is:

- a. Guillermo
- b. The first man to move towards Columbus
- c. Columbus
- d. The first man who challenged Columbus

Answer:

The first man to move towards Columbus.

'I will perform it myself', says Columbus. What does 'it' mean here?

'It' means that if nobody among the crew is available to put Guillermo in irons, Columbus would himself put Guillermo in irons.

'Devil's track to nowhere', says Guillermo. What does this suggest about the thinking of the seamen?

Guillermo said the above words. The seamen thought that they were very clear that the track is not correct, it leads to nowhere, why should they take the risk for nothing.

After 'a perceptible pause', who grows more mutinous than others?

- a. Name that character.
- b. Quote his words.

Answer:

- a. After a perceptible pause, Diego grew more mutinous than others. All are kept quiet except him. So he comments that.
- b. Words for Children! Froth and Scum! We are men: reason with us.

Share your Responses:

In his somewhat a long speech, what does Columbus say he has discovered?

In his long speech, Columbus said that he wanted to discover the New world but during his voyage, he discovered the new experience. That was when a man is given a vision, he must follow it alone. Loyalty passes like seaweed on an outgoing tide. Friendship breaks as a mast hollowed by worms. Discipline, duty and honorable obedience are bubbles that burst at the first contact. There remains but oneself.

Pepe excitedly declares that he is still loyal to the leader. What effect does it have on others like Juan and Guillermo?

Pepe's declaration of loyalty on the face of mutiny from others has a dramatic effect. People like Juan, who haven't been rebellious like the other seamen, feel guilty over their behaviour and try to explain their behaviour by saying that they are simple men who go by their simple understanding of things. Guillermo, though still surly, states that things could be put off till the next day. Thus we see that Pepe's declaration of loyalty is a turning point in the course of events.

Compare Francisco's words of confession with what he had said earlier in anger. How does Columbus react to his confession?

Francisco angrily said to Columbus that Desperate men do not always act up to the best in them. For this Columbus said ironically that he was thanked for reminding him. Francisco wanted to say something but he thought it was better to go and with shamefaced he went away. Columbus wished him goodnight.

How does Pedro react to the words of Columbus that he thought he saw some flickering light?

When Don Pedro heard that there was some light, he felt excited and also he saw the light. He was very happy and with gratitude remembered God's glory or grace.

Do you consider the ending to be happy? Justify your answer.

Yes, the ending was very happy. All their struggle came to a happy end. They got success in their adventure.

Think About The Text

'Mutiny is an ugly word', says, Diego. Is mutiny an ugly word? If so, why?

No, the word is not ugly. But the feeling of Diego about mutiny is ugly. The meaning of mutiny is a rebel. He did not like the rebel action of Seamen so he said like that.

'Columbus feels that whatever he does, it is God's will'. What 'will' of God does he like to fulfill through this venture?

Columbus had trust in God. He believes god. God's will is to discover the new world and it should be given to their King and Queen. God implanted the desire to solve the mysteries, that is to find the new world. According to Columbus, this is God's will and he should fulfill it.

Columbus says, "Would God implant desire to solve the mystery and he doesn't provide solutions?" Identify the mood of Columbus in saying this.

Columbus had a firm will to discover the new world. By nature, he was a risk taker to achieve his goal. For his unshaken desire, his fellowmen were not supported. They have all opposed to him. At that situation, he thought about the above statement. He was in a helpless and confusion mood.

Pepe says, "Everybody doubts except me'. Why do you think he is an exception?

Pepe shares the vision of Columbus. It shows that, unlike the simple seamen with average intelligence and imagination, Pepe is especially gifted and understands the mystery that Columbus is trying to solve.

Usually, people feel desperate when they fail to get something they want. In the play 'The Discover', why do the crew-mates of Columbus feel desperate?

All the crew-mates had lost their hope in the task. They lost their belief in a leader. According to them, their captain was wrong, he did not know the route exactly, they were homesick also. They were eager to join their families. They thought that taking so much risk to get nothing was of no use. So they felt desperate.

"Discipline knows no huts". Why is the discipline needed in one's life?

To achieve something in the life discipline is necessary. Without discipline, we cannot get success in an adventurous task. So "Discipline knows no buts".

Comparing with his co-mates, Columbus makes some statements that he is different from others. One statement is given. Add some more statements to the list.

i. I am not ungrateful

Answer:

ii. It is my will. Is that not enough?

iii. Discipline knows no buts.

iv. I will perform it myself.

Self-assessment.

How is the excitement of finding a new land expressed by different characters at the end of the play? e.g. Pedro says, "It is, sir, Glory be to God

Pedro says, "It is, sir, Glory be to God"

1. Sailor says, "A light! blessed mother of God light".
2. Columbus says, "A light, faintly flickering, rises up and down. Look!"

'Your best cannot be bettered', says Columbus. This statement implies that.....

- a. None is perfect at any time.
- b. There is always scope for improvement.
- c. Once we reach the level of being best, we can never improve.
- d. Columbus is not totally happy with Francisco.

(Choose the best options)

Answer:

The statement implies that

d. Columbus is not totally happy with Francisco.

Swami Vivekananda says, "Purity, Patience, and Perseverance are the essentials to success And above all Love". Does Columbus possess all these qualities? Justify.

On the one hand if we say that Columbus is impatient with the seamen, on the other we have to admit that as far as the pursuit of his goal is concerned, he is full of patience whereas other seamen are impatient and want to give up. Hence, when we consider the larger picture, we find Columbus possessing the virtues of purity, patience and perseverance. Purity because he considers the expedition the will of God and pursues it with grit and determination. We should remember that, like the seamen, Columbus is also away from home and family. But he remains steadfast. As the captain of the ship the pressure on him is much more. Being doubted all the time can be stressful. But Columbus withstands all this because of his love for his work and love for God's mysteries.

Find below the words that refer to Columbus and words that refer to mutinous sailors.

Classify them in Column A and B accordingly. Refer to a dictionary, if necessary. (revolting, sheepish, short-tempered, authoritative, bold, ungrateful, farsighted, submissive, silently angry, visionary, disloyal)

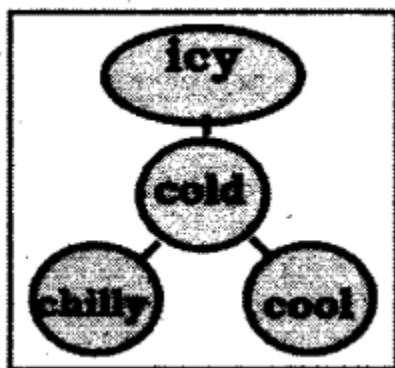
A	B
Columbus	mutinous Sailors
authoritative	revolting
bold	sheepish
farsighted	ungrateful
visionary	submissive
short-tempered	disloyal
	silently angry

An incomplete paragraph is given below. Fill in the blanks choosing appropriate words and phrases given in brackets. (vision, faith, God, bursts, voyage, the end, seaweeds, new land, man)

This discovery says Columbus is a man of discovery. Apart from discovering the new land, he has come to know about many things. First, he says, one has to depend on one's vision, not on the support of others. For, loyalty is as temporary as the seaweeds on a tide. In the beginning, there may be some discipline, but soon it bursts like a balloon. Ultimately what remains is faith in oneself. The daring nature of Columbus survives till the end. and he attributes his success to the blessings of God.

Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task - 1: Look at the words given in the diagram. They are close in their meanings. Choose the most appropriate word from the diagram and fill in the blank.



e.g.,

Bhuvana: Hello! Students, I came to know that you are going to visit Mercara, aren't you?

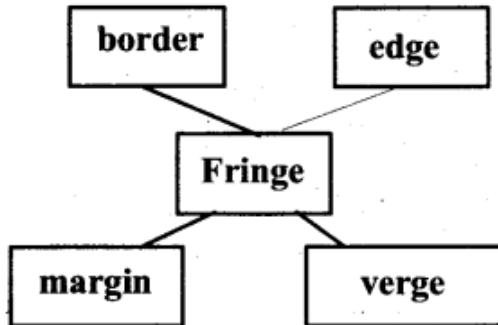
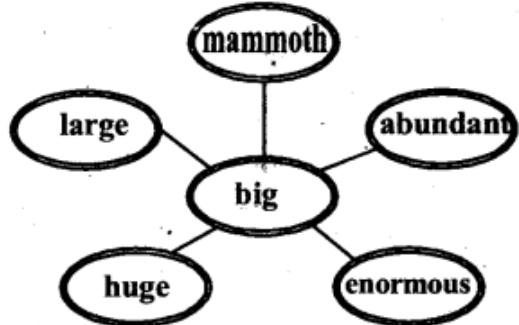
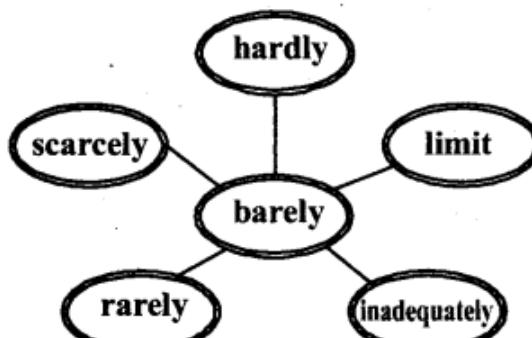
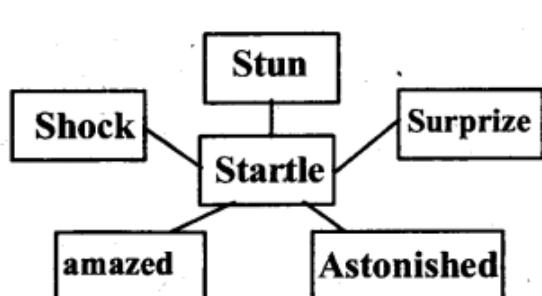
Students: Yes madam. It's rather hot here. So we would like to visit Mercara for the weather is pleasantly.....there.

Answer:

Cool.

Task - 2: In each of the following diagrams one word is given. Find out words that belong to the same set of meaning given in the rectangle box and complete the respective diagram. Consult a good dictionary to know more words and meaning.

amazed, hardly, mammoth, border, astonished, scarcely, large, edge, enormous, verge, inadequately, shock, huge, meagerly, margin, abundant, rarely, limit, surprise, stun.



Task – 3: Now use the appropriate words in their appropriate forms to fill in the blanks in the following sentences:

1. The children were so excited they could ____ speak.
2. The chemical pollution poses a threat to the population on a ____ scale.
3. The mutinous sailors were ____ by the boldness of Pepe.
4. The noise ____ Ramesh, and he dropped his glasses on the floor.
5. Javeed, the policeman was ____ armed to face the robbers scarcely home alone.
6. They won a ____ victory in elections.

Answer:

1. The children were so excited they could hardly speak.
2. Chemical pollution poses a threat to the population on a large scale.
3. The mutinous sailors were astonished by the boldness of Pepe.
4. The noise stunned Ramesh, and he dropped his glasses on the floor.
5. Javeed, the policeman was inadequately armed to face the robbers scarcely home alone.
6. They won a marginal victory in elections.

Task – 4 :

We use many words to describe persons. Parts of the human body or appearance are given in bubbles in column 'A'. Describing words are given in rectangle boxes in column 'B'. Match them and write the answer in column 'C'

A	B	C
1. Appearance	wavy, curly, receding, black, grey, dark, ginger, round faced, oval-faced	dark appearance
2. Height & build	plump, slim, fat, lean obese, stout, tall, short	slim and tall
3. Intelligence	social, easy-going, sensitive, sensible, reliable, sincere, relaxed, honest, practical.	social intelligence
4. Face & hair	well-dressed, smart, good looking, beautiful, graceful handsome, attractive	good - looking face and attractive hair
5. Complexion	talented, gifted, clever, able silly, crafty, skillful, bright	bright complexion
6. Attitude	black, fair, brown, white	fair attitude

Task - 1: Listen to the teacher, repeat, classify and write in the respective columns.

Proverb : a short well-known statement that gives advice or expresses something that is generally true.

Saying : a well-known short statement that expresses an idea most people believe to be true and wise.

Tongue-twister : a word or phrase that is difficult to say quickly.

Travel announcement : announcements made at the bus-station, railway station or airport.

Instructions : the written information that tells you how to do or use something.

Proverbs	Sayings	Tongue-twisters	Travel Announcements	Instructions/ Warnings
1. 1	4	3	2	10
2. 11, 12	5	9	6	13
3 SENTENCES	7	14	8	15

Enrich Your Vocabulary

Seeking Permission

(Imagine Columbus meeting King Ferdinand II of Argon and Isabella I of Castle to seek their permission for his voyage to find sea-route to India. Complete the dialogues choosing sentences given in the box.

Columbus: Good morning, your Majesty.

Ferdinand: Very good morning.

Isabella: Columbus, are you ready with your plan?

Columbus: Yes, your Majesty, could I present my plans?

Isabella: First tell us about your destination.

Columbus: I have a great desire to find out sea route to India.

Isabella: Oh ! That's a good idea, but we 'd like to refer your plan to a committee.

Columbus: As your majesty desires. (After a long pause)

Isabella: Dear Columbus, our committee members feel that you have grossly under estimated the distance to India.

Columbus: I beg your pardon, they are wrong.

Isabella: They also feel your idea is impractical. In fact, they insisted that we reject it.

Columbus: Oh, no please don't do that. I've full confidence in what I'm going to do.

Isabella: In that case, will an allowance of 12,000 maravedis be enough ?

Columbus: Thank you so much. May I ask for something else, too?

Isabella: Of course, we'll give an order to provide you with food and lodging until you get ready to sail.

Columbus: I'm extremely thankful for your majesty.

Isabella: May God bless you! Bon Voyage!

Read And Respond

Task - 1: Look at Graph 'A' It gives the information about the number of students who are late to the class on the working days. Based on your observation answer the questions are given below. For Graph see the textbook

The same numbers of students are late in two days. Which days are they?

The two days are Tuesday and Thursday.

How many students are late on Friday?

Fifteen students are late on Friday.

On which day are most of the students late?

Monday, most of the students are late.

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. The graph shows the ____ read by ____ and ____.
2. On day 2, ____ read more books than ____.

Answer:

1. The graph shows the number of books read by Basava and Emily.
2. On day 2, Emily read more books than Basava.

B. Answer the following questions:

Until the fourth day, which student read books in increasing order?

Until the fourth day, Basava read books in increasing order.

Name the day on which both the students read the same number of books.

Both the students read the same number of books on the 4th day.

Name the days on which Emily read a number of books than Basava.

Emily read a number of books than Basava on 2nd and 5th day.

Over a period of 5 days who between the two had improved his / her reading habits better?

Emily's reading habit was improved.

Task -1 :

Some sentences are given in columns A and C. Some co-ordinating conjunctions are given in column B. Match and combine them to form compound sentences.

A	B	C
• Pepe stood at the stairs	for	his crew would have turned violent.
• They were singing	or else	god is our guide.
• Pepe was still a boy	and	the men could not go up.
• Columbus was an able leader	but	they were dancing.
• We will reach the shore	(and)so	he was bold.

Answer :

1. Pepe stood at the stairs so the men could not go up
2. They were singing and they were dancing
3. Pepe was still a boy but he was bold.
4. Columbus was an able leader or else his crew would have turned violent.
5. We will reach the share so God is. our guide.

The Discovery Additional Questions and Answers

I. Multiple Choice Questions

The discovery is the lesson written by

- a. Herman Ould
- b. Coleridge
- c. Shakespeare
- d. James T. Fields

Answer:

- a. Herman Ould

Columbus first saw the light of the New World on the night of 11th October ____.

- a. 1496
- b. 1497
- c. 1492
- d. 1495

Answer:

- c. 1492

The Devil laughs but God is

- a. great
- b. dumb
- c. blind
- d. kind

Answer:

- b. dumb

The captain is always ____

- a. smiling
- b. commanding
- c. laughing
- d. furious

Answer:

d. furious

Pedro Gutierrez was a ___ in the ship

- a. Captain
- b. Manager
- c. Officer
- d. Traveller

Answer:

c. Officer

Diego said that mutiny is

- a. an ugly word
- b. suitable
- c. perfect
- d. right

Answer:

a. an ugly word

Columbus was the ___ of the ship.

- a. Leader
- b. Captain
- c. Comedian
- d. Traveller

Answer:

b. Captain

Columbus was a tall ___ man of forty-six

- a. handsome
- b. good - looking
- c. smart
- d. well built

Answer:

d. well built

His face, in repose, is ___

- a. white
- b. melancholic
- c. fair complexion
- d. pale

Answer:

b. melancholic

The candle on the foremast is ___

- a. burning
- b. not correct
- c. guttering
- d. not burning

Answer:

c. guttering

A good sailor knows his ____.

- a. job
- b. work
- c. place
- d. duty

Answer:

c. place

The Seamen are simple men and must have their ____.

- a. relaxation
- b. duty
- c. courage
- d. work

Answer:

a. relaxation

According to Columbus Pepe was young enough to have ____.

- a. belief
- b. faith
- c. responsibility
- d. adventure

Answer:

b. faith

Pepe said that sometimes the Seamen are ____.

- a. dangerous
- b. attacking
- c. desperate
- d. kind

Answer:

c. desperate

Columbus's opinion that the Seamen showed their discontentment, that is ____.

- a. not encourage able
- b. not right
- c. ominous
- d. agreeable

Answer:

c. ominous

Pepe said that The Santa Maria will be the lighter for his ____.

- a. carcass
- b. freedom
- c. body
- d. friend

Answer:

- a. carcass

Francisco said that Discipline is a thing of the ____.

- a. future
- b. present
- c. past
- d. sailor

Answer:

- c. past

Columbus said that the first man to move shall spend the rest of the night ____.

- a. in the ship
- b. in irons
- c. in deck
- d. at the most

Answer:

- b. in irons

According to Columbus Don Guillermo was an excellent

- a. Navigator
- b. Preacher
- c. Man
- d. Sailor

Answer:

- d. Sailor

Froth and Scum means ____.

- a. foolish
- b. silly
- c. courageous
- d. brave

Answer:

- b. silly

Diego asked Columbus that he thought he was on now?

- a. Divine sea
- b. Santa Maria
- c. holy ground
- d. Quarter - deck

Answer:

- c. holy ground

Pepe said to crowd, Cowards! Cowards! you will have to ____ first!

- a. save me
- b. kill me
- c. protect me
- d. give me

Answer:

- b. kill me

Columbus said, new souls for the sacrifice of our ____ to redeem

- a. Saviour
- b. King
- c. Queen
- d. Captain

Answer:

- a. Saviour

Columbus said, I am not ____ .

- a. a king
- b. saviour
- c. captain
- d. ungrateful

Answer:

- d. ungrateful

Dark deeds are better done in the ____

- a. light
- b. dark
- c. day
- d. night

Answer:

- b. dark

Shall simple men judge their ____ .

- a. acts X
- b. works
- c. betters
- d. seamen

Answer:

- c. betters

Desperate men do not always act up to the ____.

- a. good
- b. better
- c. best
- d. worst

Answer:

- c. best

Your best cannot be ____.

- a. better
- b. bettered
- c. good
- d. worst

Answer:

b. bettered

A light, faintly flickering, rises ____ .

- a. right and left
- b. front and back
- c. up and down
- d. side by side

Answer:

c. up and down

A good sailor knows his ____ .

- a. place
- b. position
- c. work
- d. duty

Answer:

a. place

II. Match the following:

1	A	B
1.	guttering	a. pretended interest
2.	scarcely	b. encouraging
	concealing	
3.	assumed assiduity	c. a little
4.	mutinous	d. unsteady
5.	pumping	e. rebellious
6.	trifle	f. not hiding

Answer:

1 - d, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - e, 5 - b, 6 - c

A	B
1. melancholy	a. rudely
2. surlily	b. uncontrolled
3. vision	c. satisfied
4. unbridled	d. a curse
5. appeased	e. forethought
6. a blight	f. very sad

Ans:

1 - f, 2 - a, 3 - e, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - d

A	B
1. reluctantly	a. suspicious trouble maker
2. humouring	b. unwillingly
3. ominous	c. dead body
4. sneaking	d. stopped
mischief maker	
5. carcass	e. liking
6. transfix	f. bad

Ans:

1 - b, 2 - e, 3 - f, 4 - a, 5 - c, 6 - d

A	B
1. in irons	a. silly
2. abundant	b. enemy or traitor
3. froth and scum	c. a lot of
4. renegade	d. shining
5. whelp	e. jailed
6. gleaming	f. dog

Ans:

1 - e, 2 - c, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - f, 6 - d

A	B
1. radiant	a. ship's pole
2. saviour	b. obedient
3. mast	c. clearing
4. peers	d. bright
5. loyal	e. looks
6. scrapping	f. god

Ans:

1 - d, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - e, 5 - b, 6 - c

A	B
1. over wrought	a. dimly shining
emotion	
2. reminding	b. almost mad
3. faintly flickering	c. goes out like a
	sheep
4. leave to	d. remembering
5. delirious	e. to stop
6. slink off	f. deeply sentimental

Ans:

1 - f, 2 - d, 3 - a, 4 - e, 5 - b, 6 - c

III. Give one word /phrase for the following:

The name of the ship in which Columbus discovered the New World.

Santa Maria

Work of Sailing

rigging

The pink and healthy

ruddy

a break from work

relaxation

to move from a higher level to a lower one

descend

events not easily understood.

mysteries

the high deck at the end of a ship.

poop

to frighten or surprise suddenly.

startle

amusingly in an intimate way.

whimsically

without any fear.

impetuously

to rise and fall forcefully

surge

the dead body

carcass

to shine dimly or intermittently

blink

with great anger.

infuriated

a lever or wheel controlling the rudder of a ship for steering.

helm

to have the habit of doing something.

won't

ability to do the right thinking.

discretion

to arrange carelessly or hurriedly.

huddle

in a sudden loud chor

tumultuously

a sudden running of people excited or afraid.

stampede

a derogatory word like “a book lieker”.

lick spittle

land to be owned.

dominion

get something back.

redeem

resembling a sheep in meekness.

sheepish

discussing issues and making decisions carefully.

deliberation

The captain of the ship “The Santa Maria”

Christopher Columbus

An officer of the ship “The Santa Maria”.

Pedro gutierrez

A page boy of this ship.

Pepe

The author of the play “The Discovery”.

Herman Ould

The group of seamen voyaging in the ship.

Crew

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Why does the crew say that the Devil and not God is in the easterly wind?

Columbus and his crew have followed the easterly wind for days together without being able to sight land. So the crew says that the Devil and not God is in the easterly wind.

What is the significance of the song that the crew sings?

The song is sung by the sailors who want to keep their spirits up. The song is sung in a drunken state and shows the despair of the sailors.

How did Pepe show his loyalty to Columbus?

Pepe was the only person who had faith in Columbus and tried to warn him about how desperate the others had become. When the seamen rushed to kill Columbus, Pepe stood before them with his arms spread out and told them that they would have to kill him first. His loyalty put the others to shame. He liked Columbus because he had a vision, was a man of principles, who gave much importance to duty, discipline and loyalty and was also an eminent leader. So he always wanted to be in the company of Columbus.

'Devil's track to nowhere says Guillermo. What does this suggest about the thinking of the seamen?

Guillermo and other sailors feel that Columbus is rigid in not changing his decision. They opine that he is stupid in following his vision and dream. They think that if they continue their voyage, it will be a pointless voyage of self-destruction. Their path, according to them, is devil's path to nowhere. It shows that the sailors have reached the tether's end and have no more tolerance.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 8-10 sentences each:

How does Columbus deal with the mutiny on the ship?

In his tackling of the mutiny Columbus shows what mettle leaders are made of. He doesn't lose his composure even when he realises that there is danger to his life. When Guillermo and other sailors charge towards Columbus murderously, it is the authoritative voice of Columbus that checks them. Columbus tries to reason with them also. He tells Guillermo that just as he (Columbus) follows the order of the Royal of Spain, Guillermo should follow the order of Columbus. When even that fails, Columbus is an embittered man. He tells Pepe that a man of vision has to be necessarily a loner with no one to go with him.

What did the crew want to do to Columbus? Why did they not succeed in their plan?

The frustrated crew wants to put Columbus in irons as he doesn't yield to their demand to end the voyage. However, the fearless confrontation of Pepe does not allow them to succeed. As Diego and other seamen bound towards the stairs to have Columbus down or pitch him overboard, Pepe runs to the foot of the stairs and stands with arms spread out. Pepe's open avowal of support makes Pedro also pledge his loyalty, followed by Juan and Francisco. Guillermo and others mellow down and thus a bloody scene is averted by Pepe.

Describe the qualities that made Columbus a great sailor and explorer.

Columbus is a great sailor because when the other sailors lose their patience because of the endless voyage, Columbus retains his cool. He believes in his mission and despite the initial delay and problem, finally succeeds in achieving his goal. He knows how to tackle the people under him. From the seamen to Pedro, Columbus understands the mind of each of his sailors. Columbus is indeed a great sailor and explorer.

"Discipline knows no buts". What made Columbus says this?

Columbus comes to know that the sailors have been speaking ill of him and have even been

talking about his carcass. So Columbus wants to control the rebellion and asks Francisco to send Guillermo to him. Francisco, fearing further altercation between Columbus and the sailors, tries to stop Columbus from taking any harsh step. It is then that Columbus says, "Discipline knows no buts." He means to say that whatever might be the reason, the indiscipline of the sailors cannot be tolerated.

Illustrate how Columbus and his seamen differed in their views in the voyage of 'The Discovery'.

Columbus was an ambitious man. He had a great vision of discovering a new world. He was optimistic, hopeful, courageous in his voyage. He never wanted to turn back despite his crew's opposition. He was faithful to the Royal Sovereigns of Spain. He was a disciplined sailor and an authoritative captain. On the contrary, many of the seamen did not share the vision and passion of Columbus.

They were pessimistic in their opinions. They feared losing their lives in the sea. They thought that Columbus was risking their lives at the cost of his vision. They were angry, frustrated and simple-minded men; they even planned to kill Columbus and throw him into the sea and sail back to Spain. They even warned him to turn back the ship. They lacked discipline, loyalty and obedience to their captain, Columbus.

"Patience has its limits." Substantiate the statement in view of the seamen's desperation.

Herman Ould's play 'The Discovery' dramatizes the events on the last night of Christopher Columbus' sailing expedition to search for a sea-route to India. The crew is restless at the outset and becomes eager for a fight as the play unfolds. The high-handed attitude of Columbus and absence of sympathy for the justified complaints of the crew, lead to a situation close to mutiny.

Columbus is authoritative and stern. He is a strict disciplinarian. He does not seem to understand the sentiments of the crew members who have been away from home, are tired and have no hope of sighting the land. They grow angry and mutinous. One such rebellious sailor is Diego. He openly tells Pedro that patience has its limits and all sailors had lost their patience and wanted to return to Spain.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

"What! Does that child stand between me and death?" said Columbus.

- a) When did Columbus say this?
- b) Who is the child?
- c) What had the child done?

Answer:

- a) Columbus said this when Pepe stopped the revolting sailors from attacking him.
- b) Pepe.
- c) Pepe had stood between Columbus and the revolting sailors telling them that they would have to kill him first before getting to Columbus.

"A good sailor knows his place".

- a) To whom was this said?

b) Was Columbus giving a piece of advice or was it an indirect command?

c) What was Diego's reaction?

Answer:

a) Diego.

b) Columbus wanted to point out to Diego that he had no right to be on the quarter-deck. It is an indirect command.

c) Diego tries to suppress his anger. He goes off from there with a scowl.

"Once clear of the Devil's track to nowhere, we'll blow our way back home."

a) Who made this statement?

b) What does 'Devil's track to nowhere' suggest about the thinking of the seamen?

c) How did they prove to be wrong?

Answer:

a) Guillermo.

b) The seamen felt that Columbus was perhaps possessed by the Devil. He was risking their lives and taking them on a voyage which would take them nowhere.

c) Very soon, land was sighted and a New World was discovered. So they proved to be wrong.

"Discipline knows no buts".

a) Who said these words?

b) When does he say this?

c) What did he mean to say by these words?

Answer:

a) Columbus.

b) Columbus asks Francisco to bring Guillermo Ires to him for speaking against him.

Francisco hesitates to obey his order. It is then Columbus says these words to Francisco.

c) Columbus meant that one should not hesitate to enforce discipline.

Here's a keg o' rum To Kingdom Come!

The Devil laughs

But God is dumb!

a) Who sang this song?

b) What emotion is expressed in the song?

c) Why was this song repeated throughout the journey?

Answer:

a) The seamen.

b) The sailors are dejected as they have not sighted land even after many days of the voyage.

c) They sing the song throughout the journey to keep their spirits from sagging.

"It is, Sir! Glory be to God!"

a) Who said this?

b) Who is the 'sir' mentioned here?

c) Why did he thank God?

Answer:

a) Pedro.

b) Columbus.

c) Pedro was a witness to the mutiny of the sailors against Columbus. Though the situation

was brought under control, he knew that trouble would shoot up again if people had to continue their dreary journey. So, when land was sighted, he was greatly relieved and thanked God.

"Discipline is a thing of the past, sir. It's you or us.

- a) Who made this statement?
- b) Who is the 'you*' referred to here?
- c) What made the speaker say these words?

Answer:

- a) Francisco.
- b) The sailors.
- c) When Columbus asks Francisco to bring Guillermo to him for speaking against him, Francisco hesitates to obey his order. Columbus remarks that discipline knows no buts. It is then that Francisco makes this remark.

The Discovery Summary in English

"The Discovery " is the play written by Herman Ould. This play is based on Christopher Columbus's real voyage. He succeeded in this feat even though his crew was opposing him in the task. He saw the light of the New World on the night of 11th October 1492. Based on this, Herman Ould builds up a conflict of great imagination. We came to know that how this conflict was resolved by the author.

The characters of the play

1. Christopher Columbus – Captain of the ship "The Santa Maria".
2. Don Pedro Gutierrez – an officer
3. Pepe – a page boy
4. Juan Patino
5. Diego Garcia
6. Seamen
7. Francisco
8. Guillermo Ires

The semen was singing that there was a small barrel of rum, the kingdom came, the devil laughs but God was dumb. Whenever Columbus heard this song, he was furious. Juan thought that to stop the singing. Diego was protested that to keep themselves lively, they would sing. They pretended to be working with interest. At that time Pedro Gutierrez came and asked who was that? Diego Garcia that Juan Patino stood and said they were there. Pedro was surprised to see them there. He wanted to talk and said It's dark and he would welcome the moon. Diego said that some of them would welcome the coast of Spain.

Pedro questioned him why was he impatient. Diego said that there are some limits to patients. Most of the crew seamen were desperate and they had no patience, they wanted to go home. w Diego continued his talk and said that they were like bats trying to fly by day. Why should he control the fifty men by one man? (Captain – Columbus). For Pedro said that they were not entertaining rebellious thoughts. Diego said that the word is too ugly but Pedro said that their deed was ugly. Juan finished his job and went away. Columbus came.

He was the captain of the ship. He was a tall, well-built man. Though he was 46 his hair was prematurely white, fair complexion almost pink and healthy. He looks trustworthy but very sad. He saw that Don Pedro was talking with Diego and felt a little suspicious. He turned to Diego and said that the candle on the foremost was unsteady, make it right. Diego felt angry but kept quiet.

Columbus warned him what he' was doing he must know his place. Diego was not hiding his feeling, went away. Again Columbus heard Seamen s song. Both Columbus and Pedro moved to the quarter deck. Columbus said to Pedro that the Seamen drank too much. Pedro replied that they were simple men and they drank for relaxation, and we shouldn't put our visions on them. Impatiently Columbus said that it was his will, that is enough. Columbus understood the situation and asked sorry and said that I should control my tongue, here my will means God s will, that was not enough. Pedro not satisfied by his talk and said that he didn't claim his conflict.

Again they heard the Seamen song, Columbus shouted, and cursed their singing and command them to stop. Pedro went off. Columbus was alone, looking into the sea, and said to himself. Why God would implant the desire and not provide the solution, what a mystery? Suddenly Pepe runs up and Columbus frightened or surprised to see him and asked who was that. Pepe said that was he, Pepe. When Columbus asked him, whether he had been there all the time. Pepe replied that he was off duty. Columbus questioned him why he wasn't down below. Pepe thought he was privileged and said that he prefers to accompany him only if he was on the way to come there.

He didn't speak to them and hated them. Don Pedro was the best and said that except him all had doubts. Columbus said that Pepe was too young to have faith and thank him. Again they heard the Seamen song. Pepe talked to please Columbus so he said that the Seamen were horrible and drank too much to forget themselves. Columbus said they were poor fellows. Pepe came nearer to Columbus and said that "Captain, you should be careful, sometimes they are dangerous ".

Again they heard the song. Now the song is sung forcefully. Columbus said that it was very ugly. He commanded Don Pedro to stop the song and asked that what you think about the seamen, might they become dangerous? Don Pedro returns. Columbus said Pepe to go from that place. But he didn't go out. Again he questioned Don Pedro, that the singing changes to a roar. This shows their discontentment, it was bad. The noise became louder.

Pedro came and said that the Seamen were ignoring his order. Columbus got angry and asked them to show who was that mischief or trouble maker. Columbus asked Pepe what were the words. Almost weeping, he said that The Santa Maria would be the lighter for his dead body; Columbus bitterly asked that he said readily.

Francisco apologized and he could understand that what were the feelings of Columbus. Columbus asked him to the Guillermo Ires. Francisco said that it was most possible. Columbus said that it is discipline to obey the order. Francisco said that in that situation descriptive was the thing of the past. Then Columbus said Don Pedro to send him, whether he shall know how the Jail condition should be.

When Don Pedro on his halfway, Guillermo Ires and other seamen rushed towards Columbus. They were all very angry and like the infuriated animals. Seeing this Columbia thundered and made them stop. He said if they move forward the first man should spend his night in the jail. (All were kept quiet and nobody moves. Guillero Ires came towards Columbus with a wild cry).

Guillemo questioned that they were thirty members, who were put into jail. Columbus very calmly said that if nobody was there, he would only reform it himself and he was not ready to listen anymore. Guillermo with high excitement asked that they stood too much. They were all common men with feelings. They want to go back home and join their families. He said that Santa Maria shall turn her lever towards Spain at once, otherwise we were all sheep but not men at all. Columbus asked who shall navigate her to Spain.

Guillemo answered that Plenty of the people there to do this. They all understood that Columbus had devil with him, he didn't know the correct route, simply going to eastwards what was the use. All of them lost their hopes if the easterly wind comes they were not men unused to the sea. That Devil's track leads them to nowhere, it was better to go back to home. All the Seamen showed no signs of assent.

Columbus appealing for silence. He was paler than his habit but very calm. Columbus wanted to convince Don Guillermo so he said that Guillermo was an excellent sailor and a man of abundant resourcefulness. He had the ability to do the right thinking, so he did not run away from that. Definitely, he would achieve prosperity. He would an able-bodied seaman, he must obey his captain.

And captain should obey the Royal Sovereigns of Spain those who sent. It should be clear that they shall not fall out of the task. Columbus commanded them to return to their duties. Again an understandable stop or interval. Diego breaks out the silence and said that these were the words for children, it was silly, they were a man and had reason with them. Columbus made them silent.

His tone of authority calms the angry seamen, they were murmuring but Columbus turns and went up to the stairs where he stands and looks down. Diego asked Columbus that was he on the holy ground? Suddenly a loud chorus was heard. They shouted as to have him down, Pitch him overboard, Put him in jail, Devil's tool, Italian enemy, etc.,

They were running towards Columbus. Pepe came in- between and stands with arms spread out. Pepe shouted to seamen, they were all Cowards, First, they would have killed, him. The crowd roared and attacked Pepe and said to him that he was a Devil's dog. Columbus came forward and said that, is this child stand between him and death? Silence follows. Columbus gave a speech.

This is a voyage of discovery. I set out to discover a New World, that is beyond unknown seas; to find new wealth. This is all for our King and Queen. We should sacrifice to get something back to God. But I have discovered that when a man is given a vision, he should follow loyalty passes like a seaweed and friendship breaks as 'a mast. Discipline, duty and honorable obedience are like bubbles that burst at the first touch.

So far I discovered these. Pepe said that he was loyal and obedient and devoted servant to captain. Columbus said with some emotion that he was not ungrateful. Pedro with dignity said that his loyalty had never been in question and he salutes. Columbus also salutes to Pedro and said that sometimes he was silent but his speech revealed his loyalty clear. For that captain thanked him.

Columbus turns and looks out at sea. He looks more earnestly into the darkness. Some men moved, the captain turns back. Juan said that they were simple men. for that captain questioned shall simple men judge their better? At that moment Guillermo took a decision and said confidently that they may wait till the next day.

Columbus said that Dark deeds are better done in the dark. Guillermo went and one or two seamen followed him. Francisco comments that violent men do not always act up to the best, that is in them. Columbus quiet ironically thanked Francisco for reminding him and said that your best cannot be bettered. He wished him good night and stop the conversation. Francisco wanted to speak but he thought that it was better to go and went away.

During the silence Columbus didn't move, he was struggling with excessive nervousness. Because of his emotion, he didn't speak steadily. He said Pepe to go out. Pepe took his hand, kissed it and goes out Columbus turned to Don Pedro and shared his experience that he was the faintly flickering light rises up and down. Don Pedro saw in that particular direction and he also observed the light.

Simultaneously the chorus shopped with joy. A light! Land! Land! A Sailor comes running on with joy and excitement. Sailor asked Columbus that did he see the light? All were made with joy and with gratitude prayed. At last Mother of God blessed them. Columbus quite authoritatively said to Don Pedro that he should give the order to stop the ship at land. Finally, they discovered the New World.

The Discovery Summary in Kannada

"The Discovery" ಎಂಬುದು ಹೆಚ್ಚನ್ನೇ ಬರೆದ ನಾಟಕ, ಪ್ರಮುಖ ನಾವಿಕನಾದ ಕ್ರಿಸ್ತಾಫರ್ ಕೆಲಂಬರ್‌ನ ಹೊಸ ಪ್ರವಂಚದ ಅನ್ವೇಷಣೆಯನ್ನು ಅಧಾರವಾಗಿಟ್ಟುಕೊಂಡು ರಚಿಸಲಾದ ನಾಟಕ. ಕೆಲಂಬರ್‌ನು 11ನೇ ಅಕ್ಟೋಬರ್ 1492ರ ಮಧ್ಯರಾತ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹೊಸ ಪ್ರವಂಚದ ಬೆಳಕನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದ. ಅವನ ಈ ನಾಕಣ ಯಾತ್ರೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ವಿಜಯಿಯಾಗುವ ಮುನ್ನ ಸಂಗಡಿಗರು, ಅವನನ್ನು ವಿರೋಧಿಸಿದರು. ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಇವನ ಮೇಲೆ ದಂಗೆಯೆಡ್ಡರೂ, ಅದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಹಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ದಿಟ್ಟತನದಿಂದ ಮುಂದುವರಿದನು. ಅದ್ವಷ್ಟವರಾತ್ರೆ ಜಯ ಅವನದಾಯಿತು. ಇದನ್ನು ನಾಟಕದ ಮುಖೇನ ಲೇಖಕರು ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ಪಡಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ.

ನಾಟಕದ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ಪಾಠಗಳು

ಕ್ರಿಸ್ತಾಫರ್ ಕೆಲಂಬರ್

ಪದೋ ಗಿಡರ್ಜ್

ಪದೆ

ಜುವನ್ ಹಾಟಿನೋ

ಡಿಯೋ ಗಾಸಿಯಾ

ನಾವಿಕರ ಗುಂಪು

ಫ್ರಾನ್ಸಿಸ್‌ನೋ

ಗುಲೆವೋ ಬರಿಸ್

ನಾಟಕ ಪ್ರಾರಂಭಹಾಗುವ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಗೆ ನಾವಿಕರ ಗುಂಪು ಹಾಡುತ್ತಿರುವುದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವುದು.

"The Santa Maria" ಹಡಗಿನ ನಾಯಕ.

ಹಡಗಿನ ಒಬ್ಬ ಆಳಿಸರ್.

ಹಡಗಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಯಾಣಸ್ಥಿತಿ ಮುಖ್ಯ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳು.

"ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಹೀಜಾಯಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಧ್ಯವಿದೆ ರಾಜಧಾನಿ ಬಂದಿದೆ

ಭಾರತೀಯ ಸಾಂಕ್ಷಿಪ್ತ

ಅದರ ದೇವರು ಮಳಕಾದೆ"

ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಇದ್ದ ಬುವನ್ ಈ ಹಾದನ್ನು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಬೇಕು ಇಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರೆ (ಕ್ರಾಫ್ಟ್‌ನ್) ನಾಯಕನಿಗೆ ಕೋಪ ಬರುವುದು ಎಂದಾಗ ಡಿಯೋ

ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಉತ್ಸಾಹವನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳು ಹಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಾರದೇ? ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವರಿಬ್ಬಿರೂತಾವು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿರುವಂತೆ ನಟಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ದಾನೋ ವೆಚೋ ಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರಿರುವುದು ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವರು ಯಾರೆಂದು ಕೇಳಿ ತಿಳಿದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಈಗ ತುಂಬಾ ಕತ್ತಲಾಗಿದೆ, ನಾನು ಚಂದ್ರನನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸುತ್ತೇನೆ ಎಂದಾಗಿಯಗೋ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿ ಕೆಲವರು ಸ್ವೇಂದೇಶದ ತೀರವನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ವೆಚೋ, ಡಿಯೋ ಏಕಿವು ಅನಕನೆ ಎಂದನು.

ಡಿಯೋ "ತಾಳಿಗೂ ಮಿತಿಯಿದೆ ಅಲ್ಲವೇ? ವೆಚೋ ತಮಾವೆಯಿಂದ ನೀನು ಮಿತಿಯನ್ನು ತಲುಪಿದೆಯೂ" ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಡಿಯೋ ನಾವಿಕರಲ್ಲಿ ಉಂಟಾದ ಅಸಂತೋಷ, ಅಸಹನೆಯನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನಾವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಹಗಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಬಾವಲಿಗಳಂತೆ ಹಾರಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಇವತ್ತು ಜನರ ವಾಟಿ, ಜೀವನ ಬಬ್ರ ಕೈಯಲ್ಲಿ ಏರಿರಬೇಕು. ಆಗ ವೆಚೋ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ ನಾವು ಈ ಅವಿಧೇಯತೆಯನ್ನು ಸಹಿಸುವುದಿಲ್ಲ, ಆಗ ಡಿಯೋ ಅವಿಧೇಯತೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಕಂಟ್ ಪದ ಎಂದಾಗ ವೆಚೋ ನೀವು ಮಾಡುವ ಕೆಲಸ ಕೆಷ್ಟದ್ದು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಬುವನ್ ತನ್ನ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಮುಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುವಾಗ ಹೋಲಂಬರ್ ಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ನಾಯಕನಿಗೆ ಸೆಲ್ಲುಟ್ ಮಾಡಿ ಹೋಗುವನು. ಕೆಲಂಬರ್ ಸಹ ಪ್ರತಿ ಸೆಲ್ಲುಟ್‌ನ್ನು ಮಾಡುವನು.

ಕ್ರಿಸ್ತಾಂಶ್ವರ್ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್ ತುಂಬಾ ಎತ್ತರವಾದ, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಬಣ್ಣವನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ ಆರೋಗ್ಯವಂತ ಮನುಷ್ಯ, ಕೇವಲ 46 ವರ್ಷವಾದರೂ ಅವನ ಕೂದಲು ವಯಸ್ಸಿಗಿಂತ ಮೊದಲೇ ಬೆಳ್ಳಿ ಗಾರಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ನಂಬಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿದ ಅವನ ಮುಖದಲ್ಲಿ ದುಃಖ ಭಾವವಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ಗೆ ದಾನ್ ಪೆಟ್ರೋ ಮತ್ತು ಡಿಯೋಜೀ ಅವರ ಮಾತಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ನೇಹ ಸಂದರ್ಭ ಕಂಡು ಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಡಿಯೋಜೀ ಕಡೆ ಅವಸರದಿಂದ ತಿರುಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಡಿಯೋಜೀನು ಕುರಿತು ಹಡಗಿನ ಪಟಸ್ಥಂಬದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಮೇಣದ ಬತ್ತಿ ಸ್ಥಿರವಾಗಿಲ್ಲ, ಅದನ್ನು ಸರಿಪಡಿಸು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಡಿಯೋಜೀ ಕೋಡ ಬಂದರೂ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್ ತಾವಿರುವ ಜಾಗ ಕ್ರೂಷಿಂಗ್‌ರ ದೇಕ್, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನಾವಿಕನಿಗೆ ತನ್ನ ಸಾಧಾರಣೆಯಾಗಿ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿದಿರಬೇಕು ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿದಾಗ ಹೌದು ಡಿಯೋಜೀನನ್ನು ಕುರಿತು ಹಡಗಿನ ಪಟಸ್ಥಂಬದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಮೇಣದ ಬತ್ತಿ ಸ್ಥಿರವಾಗಿಲ್ಲ, ಅದನ್ನು ಸರಿಪಡಿಸು ಎನ್ನುವನು.

ಡಿಯೋಜೀ ಕೋಡ ಬಂದರೂ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್ ತಾವಿರುವ ಜಾಗ ಕ್ರೂಷಿಂಗ್‌ರ ದೇಕ್, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನಾವಿಕನಿಗೆ ತನ್ನ ಸಾಧಾರಣೆಯಾಗಿ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿದಿರಬೇಕು ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿದಾಗ ಹೌದು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಹೊರಟಿ ಹೋಗೆವನು. ಪುನಃ ನಾವಿಕರ ಹಾಡು ಕೇಳಿ ಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ನಾವಿ ಪ್ರಾಣಿನ ಮನುಷ್ಯನು ಇಂದಿನ ಸಾಧಾರಣೆಯಾಗಿ ಎಂದು ತುಂಬಾ ಕುಡಿದಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದಾಗ ಪೆಟ್ರೋ ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸರಳ ಜೀವಿಗಳು, ತಮ್ಮ ಶ್ರಮ ಕಡಿಮೆಯಾಗಲು ಕುಡಿಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ನಿಮ್ಮಂತೆ ಆದರ್ಥವನ್ನು ಇಟ್ಟುಕೊಳ್ಳಲು

ಸಾಧ್ಯವೇ ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ಅನಕನೆಯಿಂದ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಇದು ನನ್ನ ಇಟ್ಟಿ, ಅಪ್ಪು ನಾಕಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಪೆಟ್ರೋ ತನ್ನ ತಲೆಯನ್ನು ಬಗ್ಗಿಸಿ ಅನಹಾಯಕತೆ ಯನ್ನು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಪಡಿಸುವನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನಿಗೆ ತನ್ನ ತಪ್ಪಿನ ಅರಿವಾಗಿ ಕ್ಷಮೆಯನ್ನು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನನ್ನ ನಾಲಿಗೆಯೇ ನನ್ನ ಕೆಟ್ಟ ಶತ್ರು, ಏನು ಮಾಡಲಿ, ನಾನು ನಾಲಿಗೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ನಿಯಂತ್ರಣ ಮಾಡಿ ಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು. ಸ್ನೇಹಿತನೇ ಆದರೆ ಇದು ದೇವರ ಇಟ್ಟಾಲಪ್ಪು ಸಾಕಲ್ಲವೇ ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಪೆಡೋ ಅತ್ಯಾಧ್ಯಿಯಿಂದ ನಾನು ನಿಮ್ಮ ವಿಶ್ವಾಸವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ನಾನು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವೇ ಎನ್ನುವಾಗೆಲೇ ನಾವಿಕರ ಹಾಡು ಕೇಳುತ್ತದೆ. ಇದೊಂದು ಶಾಪ, ಅವರ ಹಾಡು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಲಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲವೇ. ಇದನ್ನು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದರೆ ಅವರ ಅತ್ಯಾಧ್ಯಿಗೋಚರವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ ಎಂದು ಸಮುದ್ರವನ್ನು ನೋಡುತ್ತಾಗೆ ಹೊಣಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ರಕ್ಷಣೆ! ದೇವರು ಮನುಷ್ಯರಿಗೆ ರಕ್ಷಣೆಯನ್ನು ಹುಡುಕುವ ಆಸೆಯನ್ನು ಬಿತ್ತಿದಾಗಲೇ ಪರಿಹಾರವನ್ನು ಸಹ ಒದಗಿಸಬೇಕಿಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗ ಪೆಪೆ ಓಡುತ್ತಾ ಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆ ಶಬ್ದದಿಂದ ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯದುತ್ತಾ ಯಾರೆಂದು ವಿಚಾರಿಸುವನು. ಪೆಪೆ ಎಂದು ಗೊತ್ತಾದಾಗ ನೀನು ಇವ್ವು ಹೊತ್ತು ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಇದ್ದೆಯಾ ಎಂದು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವನು. ಸಾರ್ ನಾನು ಈಗ ರಜಾದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದೇನೆ ಎನ್ನುವನು. ನಾಯಕ ತನ್ನ ಪರವಾಗಿ ಇರುವನೆಂದು ತಿಳಿದು ನಾಯಕನ ಪರವಾಗಿ ಪೆಪೆ ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸಾರ್,

ನನಗೆ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಜೊತೆ ಇರುವುದು ಇಷ್ಟೆ. ಅದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಇಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತಿದ್ದೆ. ಆಗ ನಗುತ್ತಾ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಏನವ್ಯಾ ಹುದುಗ ನಿನ್ನ ಇಷ್ಟೆ ನರಿ, ಅವರೆಲ್ಲ ಏನನ್ನು ಇಷ್ಟೆ ಪಡುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುವನು. ಇಲ್ಲ, ನಾನು ಅವರ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಮಾತನಾಡುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಾನು ಅವರನ್ನು ದ್ವೇಷಿಸುತ್ತೇನೆ ದಾನ್ ಪೆದೋ ಅವರಲ್ಲಿಲ್ಲ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯವನು. ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಸಂಶಯಿಸಿದ ನೋಡುವರು. ಆದರೆ ನಾನು ಮಾತ್ರ ಹಾಗಲ್ಲ, ನಾನೊಬ್ಬಿನೇ ನಿಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಸಂದೇಹಿಸುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಆಗ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಪೆಗೆ ನೀನು ಇನ್ನೂ ತುಂಬಾ ಚಿಕ್ಕವನು. ಧನ್ಯವಾದ ಮಗು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಪುನಃ ಹಾಡು ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ವೆಷೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ತುಂಬಾ ಭಯಂಕರವಾದವರು, ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಕುದಿರಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ತಮ್ಮ ಶ್ರಮವನ್ನು ಮರೆಯಲು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎಂದನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ವಾವದವರು ಎಂದಾಗ ವೆಷೆ ಎಚ್ಚರಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ ಕೆಲವು ಸಲ ಅವರು ಅವಾಯಕಾರಿಗಳಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ, ನಾವು ಜಾಗರೂಕರಾಗಿರಬೇಕು ಎಂದಾಗ ಹಾಡು ಇನ್ನೂ ಜೋರಾಗಿ ಒತ್ತಾಯಷಾರ್ಕ ಹಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎನಿಸುತ್ತದೆ.

ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಇದು ತುಂಬಾ ಕೆಟ್ಟಿದ್ದು, ದಾನ್ ಪೆಂಜೋಗೆ ಹೇಳಿ ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಬೇಕು, ನಿನಗೆ ಇದು ಅವಾಯಕರ ಸೂಜನೆ ಎನಿಸುವುದಿಲ್ಲವೇ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗ ದಾನ್ ಪೆದೋ ಬರುವನು. ಪೆಗೆ ಹೋಗು ಎಂದರೂ ಹೋಗದೆ ಅಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ನಿಲ್ಲುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್ ದಾನ್ ಪೆದೋ, ಅವರ ಹಾಡು ಗಜನೆ ಹಾಗೆ ತಿರುಗಿದಂತಿದೆ. ಅವರ ಸರದಲ್ಲಿ ಅತ್ಯಧಿಯಿದೆ, ಅದು ಕೆಟ್ಟಿದ್ದು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಆಗ ಹಾಡು ಇನ್ನೂ ಜೋರಾಗಿ

ಕೇಳಿಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಪೆದೋ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ, ಕ್ಯಾಪ್ಟನ್, ಅವರು ನನ್ನ ಆಳೆಯನ್ನು ಧಿಕ್ಕರಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಇದರಿಂದ ಕೋಷಗೊಂಡ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್ ನ ಯಾರು, ಯಾರಾದು ಈ ರೀತಿ ತೊಂದರೆ ಕೊಡುತ್ತಿರುವವರು, ಅವರನ್ನು ತೋರಿಸು, ನಾನು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಯಿಂದಿಗೆ ಬದ್ದಿ ಕಲಿಸುವೆನು ಎಂದನು.

ವೆವೆ ಅವರು ಅಲ್ಲ, ಅಲ್ಲ ಅವರಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ತೊದಲುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಅವನನ್ನು ಕರೆದು ಹೇಳು ಅದೇನು ಮಾತ್ರ? ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ವೆವೆಯು ಅಳುತ್ತಾ, ನಾನು ಅವರು ಯಾರೆಂದು ಹೇಳಿದರೆ ಅಷ್ಟೆ, ಹಡಗಿಗೆ ನನ್ನನ್ನು ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುವ ಭಾರ ಕಡಿಮೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ ಎಂದನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಹೌದೆ? ಯಾರವನು, ನಿಜವಾಗಿಲೂ ಹಾಗೆ ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾನೆಯೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುವನು. ಫ್ರಾನ್ಸೀಸ್‌ನ್ನೂ ಕೆಮಿಸಿ, ನಿಮ್ಮ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಉಂಟಾಗುತ್ತಿರುವ ಭಾವನೆಗಳನ್ನು ನಾನು ಅಧ್ಯ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಲ್ಲೆ ಎಂದನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಅಧಿಕಾರವಾಣಿಯಿಂದ ಗುಲೆಮೋ ಬರಿಸಿನನ್ನು ನನ್ನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಕಳಿಸಿ ಎಂದನು. ಫ್ರಾನ್ಸೀಸ್‌ನ್ನೂ ಕೆಮಿಸಿ ಆದರೆ.. ಎಂದಾಗ ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಶಿಸ್ತಿನ ನಡವಳಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಆದರೆ ಎಂಬಡಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದಾಗ ಹೌದು ಶಿಸ್ತಿನ ನಡವಳಿಕೆ ಎಂಬುದು ಹಳೆಯ ಮಾತಾಯಿತು ಎಂದನು. ಕೊಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ದಾನ್ ಪೆಂಜೋವನ್ನು ಕರೆದು ಗುಲೆಮೋನನ್ನು ನನ್ನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಕಳುಹಿಸಿ, ಅವನಿಗೆ ಜ್ಯೋಲಿನ ಶಿಕ್ಕೆ ಏನೆಂಬುದು ಗೊತ್ತಿದೆ ಎಂದನು.

ಆದರೆ ವೇಂಜೋ ಅಧ್ಯ ದಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹೋಗುವಾಗ ಎದುರಿನಿಂದ ಗುಲೆಮೋ ಪರಿಸ್ ಮತ್ತು ಉಳಿದ ನಾವಿಕರು ಹೋಂಗೋದ್ರೇಕದಿಂದ, ಹಸಿವಿನಿಂದ ಗುರುಗುಡುವಕಾಡು ಮೃಗಳಂತೆ ಬರುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಅವರನ್ನು ತದೆದು ಗುಡುಗಿನಂತೆ ಜೋರಾಗಿ ಇಡೆನಿದು? ಈ ರೀತಿ ಗಚ್ಚಿಸುವವರೆ ಅಧ್ಯವೇನು ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದನು. ಯಾರು ಮೊದಲು ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಬರುವರೋ ಅವರು ರಾತ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಾ ಜ್ಯುಲಿನಲ್ಲಿರ ಬೇಕಾಗುವುದು ಎಂದನು. ಅವನ ಅಧಿಕಾರಯುಕ್ತವಾಣಿಗೆ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ನಿರ್ಯತ್ತರಾದರು. ಒಬ್ಬರೂ ಅಲುಗಾಡಲ್ಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರ ಮದ್ದೆ ಇದ್ದ ಗುಲೆಮೋ ಪರಿಸ್ ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನ ಮುಂದೆ ಬಂದು ನಿಂತು ಕೇಳುವನು. ನಾವು ಮೂವತ್ತು ಜನರಿದ್ದೇವೆ ಯಾರನ್ನು ಜ್ಯುಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂಧಿಸುವೆ ಎಂದಾಗ ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಶಾಂತಚಿತ್ತದಿಂದ ನಿಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾರೆಬ್ಬರೂ ಆಧಿಸಿಗೆ ಬರದಿದ್ದರೆ ನನ್ನ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ನಾನೇ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವೆ. ನೀವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಇನ್ನು ಇದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ನಾನೇನು ಕೇಳುವುದು ಉಳಿದಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದಾಗ ಗುಲೆಮೋ ಭಾವಾತೀರೇಕದಿಂದ ಇದುವರೆಗೂ ನಾವು ನಿಮ್ಮ ಪರವಾಗಿ ನಿಂತಿದ್ದೇವೆ.

ಆದರೆ ಈಗ ಇನ್ನು ಮುಂದೆ ಇದು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಾವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಮನುಷ್ಯರು, ನಮಗೂ ಭಾವನೆಗಳಿಂದ. ನಾವು ನಿಮ್ಮ ಮನೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗಿ ನಿಮ್ಮ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಸಂಸಾರದೊಂದಿಗೆ ಇರಬೇಕು. ಅದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಈ ಸಂತಾ ಮಾರಿಯಾ ಹಡಗು ಸೇನ್ ಕಡೆಗೆ ತಿರುಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಇಲ್ಲಿದಿದ್ದರೆ ನಾವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಮನುಷ್ಯರಾಗದೆ ಕುರಿಗಳಂತಾಗುವೆವೆ ಎಂದನು. ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಇನ್ನೂ ಶಾಂತವಾದ ಧ್ವನಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾರು ಈ ಹಡಗನ್ನು

ಸೇನ್ ಕಡೆಗೆ ನಡೆಸುವವರು ಎಂದು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವನು. ಇಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಬಹಳವ್ಯಾಪಕಿ ಮಂದಿ ಈ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ನಮಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತು, ನಿಮಗೆ ಭೂತ ಹಿಡಿದಿದೆ. ನಾವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಮುದ್ರಕ್ಕೆ ಹೊಸಬರೇನೂ ಅಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಈ ದೇವ್ಯದ ದಾರಿ ಎಲ್ಲಿಗೂ ಕರೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ಗೊತ್ತಾದಾಗ ನಾವೇಕೆ ಪ್ರಣಃ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಮನೆಗೆ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗಬಾರದು. ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಇವರ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಅನುಮೋದಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ತನ್ನ ಕ್ಯಾ ಎತ್ತಿ ಎಲ್ಲರನ್ನೂ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿಸುವಂತೆ ಹೋರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ಅವನು ತುಂಬಾ ಶಾಂತಚಿತ್ತನಾಗಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ, ದಾನ್ ಗುಲೆಮೋ ನೀನು ತುಂಬಾ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನಾವಿಕ, ನೀನು ವಿಪುಲವಾದ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ. ನೀನು ಸರಿಯಾದ ನಿರ್ಧಾರವನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಶಕ್ತಿಯಿರುವ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿ. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಇದ್ದರೆ ಅವಾರ ಸಂಪತ್ತನ್ನು ನೀನು ಸಾಧಿ ಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದು. ನಾನು ನಿಮ್ಮ ನಾಯಕ, ನೀನು ನನಗೆ ವಿಧೇಯನಾಗಿರಬೇಕು. ನಾನು ನಿಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಇಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಕಳುಹಿಸಿದ ಸ್ವೇಣಿನ ರಾಜಮನೆತನಕ್ಕೆ ವಿಧೇಯನಾಗಿರಬೇಕು. ಇದು ನಮಗೆಲ್ಲಾ ತಿಳಿದಿರಬೇಕು. ತಿಳಿದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ವಿರೋಧವಾಗಿ ನಡೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ದಿಲ್ಲ, ಇನ್ನು ನೀವೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಮ್ಮ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯಗಳಿಗೆ ತೆರಳಿ ಎಂದನು. ಹೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನ ಈ ಧೀರೋದ್ದಾತೆ, ಅಧಿಕಾರಯುಕ್ತ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿ ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಶ್ಚಯಿಸಿದರು.

ಅವರ ಮದ್ದೆ ದಿಯಾಗೋ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ ಇದೆಲ್ಲಾ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಹೇಳುವ ಮಾತು, ಮೂರ್ಖವಾದ ಮಾತು, ನಮಗೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಮದೇ ಆದ

ಕಾರಣಗಳಿಂದ ಎಂದಾಗ ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಯಾರೂ ಮಾತಾಡಬೇಕಿ, ನಿಶ್ಚಯ ಎಂದು ಅಧಿಕಾರಿಯುತ್ತಾಗಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನ ಮಾತಿನಿಂದ ಉದ್ದಿಕ್ತರಾದ ಜನರು ತಣ್ಣಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ, ಶಾಂತರಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅತ್ಯಧಿಯಿಂದ ತಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಗೊಣಗಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಇದ್ದಾವುದನ್ನು ಲಕ್ಷಿಸಿದೆ ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಅವರಿಂದ ವಿಮುಖನಾಗಿ ಮೆಟ್ಟೆಲನ್ನು ಹತ್ತಿಕೊಂಡು, ತಾನು ಮಾಮೂಲಾಗಿ ನಿಲ್ಲುವ ಜಾಗಕ್ಕೆ ಹೋಗಿ ನಿಲ್ಲುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆಗ ದಿಯಾಗೊ ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನಿಗೆ ಈಗ ನಿನ್ನು ಪರಿತ್ವಾದ ನೆಲದ ಮೇಲೆ ನಿಂತಿದ್ದೇನೆ ಎಂದು ಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದೀರ್ಯಾ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಇದ್ದಕ್ಕಿದ್ದಂತೆಯೇ ಜನರು ಗುಂಪು ಹಿಡಿಯಿರಿ ಅವನನ್ನು, ಅವನನ್ನು ಕೆಳಗೆ ಹಾಕಿ, ಬೃಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ನೂಕಿ, ಅವನೇನು ಇಟಾಲಿಯನ್ನರ ಶತ್ರುವೇನು? ಎಂದು ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಗುಪಾಗಿ ಆಕರ್ಮಣ ಮಾಡಲು ಬರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಪೆಕ್ಕೆ ಓಡಿಬಂದು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಅಡ್ಡಲಾಗಿ ತನ್ನ ರೆಡ್‌ಕ್ರೆಗ್ಜನ್ಸ್ ಬಾಚಿ ಅವರನ್ನು ಅಡ್ಡಗಟ್ಟುತ್ತಾನೆ ಮತ್ತು ಹೇಡಿಗಳು, ನೀವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಹೇಡಿಗಳು, ಮೊದಲು ನನ್ನನ್ನು ಕೊಂಡು ಮುಂದೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆದರೆ ಗುಂಪಿನಿಂದ ಜನರು ಕೂಗುತ್ತಾರೆ, ನಮ್ಮ ದಾರಿಗೆ ಅಡ್ಡಬರಬೇಕೆಂದು, ನಿನ್ನ ಆ ಭೂತದ ನಾಯಿ ಎಂದು ಬ್ರೇಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. - ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಮುಂದೆ ಬಂದು, ಏನು ಈ ಮಗು ನನ್ನ ಮತ್ತು ಸಾಧಿನ ನಡುವೆ ನಿಲ್ಲಬೇಕೆ? ಎಂದು ವೃಶ್ಚಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನ ಭಾಷಣಕ್ಕೆ ಮುಂಚೆ ಜನರೆಲ್ಲಾ ನಿಶ್ಚಯಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಪೆಕ್ಕೆ ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಬಂದು ನನ್ನ ನಾಯಕರೆ, ಇವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕುರಿಯಿಂತಹ ಸಭಾವ ದವರು ಎನುವನು, ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ಪೆಕ್ಕೆ ಇದು ಅನ್ನೇಷಣೆಯ ಯಾತ್ರೆ ಎಂದಾಗ

ಮನಷ್ಯರೆಲ್ಲ ಸಿಟ್ಟು ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ತನ್ನ ಭಾಷಣವನ್ನು ಮುಂದುವರಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ.

ನಾನು ಹೊನೆ ಪ್ರಪಂಚ ಕಂಡು ಹಿಡಿಯಲು ಹೊರಟಿದ್ದೇನೆ. ಆ ಅವರಿಗಿൽ ಸಮುದ್ರಗಳ ಆಚೆ ಇದೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ಕಂಡಹಿಡಿದು, ಆ ಭೂಮಿ, ಅಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಬ್ರಹ್ಮಯ್ಯವೆಲ್ಲವನ್ನೂ ನನ್ನ ರಾಜ ಮತ್ತು ರಾಜೀ ಕೊಡಬೇಕು. ಅದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಪದೆಯಲು ನಾವು ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ತ್ಯಾಗವನ್ನು ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾಗುವುದು. ಇದು ದೇವರ ಇಂಜ್ಞೆ, ಇದನ್ನು ಕಂಡಹಿಡಿಯಲು ಬಂದ ನಾನು ಕಂಡ ಹಿಡಿರಿರುವುದೇ ಬೇರೆ. ಮನಷ್ಯರೀಗೆ ಏನಾದರೆಂದು ಧ್ಯೇಯವಿದ್ದರೆ, ಅದನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಲು ಅವನು ಒಬ್ಬಂಟಿಯಾಗಿಯೇ ಸಾಧಿಸಬೇಕು. ವ್ಯಾಮಾಣಿಕತೆ ಎಂಬುದು ಸಮುದ್ರದ ಕಳೆಯಂತೆ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದಾಗ ಕೊಳ್ಳಿಕೊಂಡು ಹೋಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಸ್ನೇಹಕೂ ಸಹ ಹಡಗಿನ ಪಟಸ್ಟಂಬವನ್ನು ಮುಳು ಕೊರೆದು ಹೊಳು ಮಾಡಿದಂತೆ ಹೊಜ್ಞಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಶಿಸ್ತ, ಕರ್ತವ್ಯ, ವಿಧೇಯತೆ ಇವೆಲ್ಲವೂ ನೀರಿನ ಮೇಲಿನ ಗುಳ್ಳೆಗಳಂತೆ, ಸೋಕಿದ ತಕ್ಷಣ ಒಡೆಯುವಂತೆ ಒಡೆದು ಹೋಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕೊನೆಗೆ ಉಳಿಯುವುದು ಏಕಾಗ್ರಿಯಾಬ್ದಿನೇ, ಇದನ್ನು ನಾನು ಅನ್ನೇಷಣೆ ಮಾಡಿದ್ದೇನೆ ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಪೆಕ್ಕೆ *ನಾಯಿಕನೇ ನಾನು ವ್ಯಾಮಾಣಿಕವಾಗಿ, ವಿಧೇಯನಾಗಿ, ಭಕ್ತಿಯುತೆ ಸೇವಕನಾಗಿಯೇ ಉಳಿದಿದ್ದೇನೆ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ.

ಆಗ ಕೋಲಂಬಸ್‌ನು ನಾನು ಕೃತಫೆನಲ್ಲ ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಪೆಕ್ಕೋ ಗಂಭೀರಯ್ಯಕ್ಕನಾಗಿ ನನ್ನ ವ್ಯಾಮಾಣಿಕತೆಯನ್ನು ಇದುವರೆಗೆ ಯಾರೂ

ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸೀಲ್ಲ ಅಲ್ಲವೇ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ನೀನು
 ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿರ್ತೀಯಾ, ಈಗ ಮಾತನಾಡಿದ್ದರಿಂದ ನಿನ್ನ
 ವಾಮಾಣಿಕತೆ ಅರಿವಿಗೆ ಬಂತು. ಕೃತಜ್ಞತೆಗಳು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಪುನಃ
 ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ತಿರುಗಿ ಸಮುದ್ರವನ್ನು ನೇರನೋಟದಿಂದ
 ನೋಡಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸುತ್ತ ಸಿಂತ ಜನಸರಿಯಿಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ.
 ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ತಿರುಗಿ ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಜುವನ್ ನಾವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ
 ಜನರು ಎಂದನು. ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ತರ್ಕಣವೇ ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ಮನುಷ್ಯರು
 ಅವರ ಏಳಿಗೆಯನ್ನು ನಿರ್ಧರಿಸಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವೇ? ಎಂದು ಪ್ರಶ್ನಿಸುವನು.
 ಗುಲೀಮೋ ಬರಿಸ್ ಖಂಡಿತವಾದ, ನಿರ್ಧಾರಯುತವಾದ ಧ್ವನಿ ಯಲ್ಲಿ
 ಹೇಳುವನು. ನಾವು ನಾಳೆಯವರೆಗೂ ಕಾಯುತ್ತೇವೆ. ಏನೇ ಆಗಲೀ
 ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ಕತ್ತಲೆಯ ಕೆಲಸ ಕತ್ತಲಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಬೆನ್ನಾಗಿ
 ನಡೆಯುವುದು ಎಂದನು. ಗುಲೀಮೋ ಕುರಿಯಂತೆ ಹೊರಗೆ
 ಹೋಗುವನು. ಘಾಸ್ಸಿಸ್ತೂ ನಿರಾಸಗೊಂಡ ಜನ 'ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ
 ಅವರು ಅಂದುಕೊಂಡಧ್ವನ್ನು ಬೆನ್ನಾಗಿ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎನ್ನುವನು.
 ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ಸ್ಪಷ್ಟ ವ್ಯಾಗ್ನಿಕಾರಿ,
 ಈ ಮಾತನ್ನು ನನಗೆ ನನಪಿಸಿದ್ದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಧನ್ಯವಾದಗಳು. ಘಾಸ್ಸಿಸ್ತೂ
 ನಿನ್ನ ಅಪ್ಯತ್ಮ ಎಂದಿಗೂ ಉತ್ತಮವಾಗಬಾರದು. ಶುಭರಾತ್ರಿ
 ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಘಾಸ್ಸಿಸ್ತೂ ಏನೋ ಹೇಳಬೇಕು ಎಂದಿದ್ದವನು
 ಹೇಳಲಾರದೆ ನಾಜಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಹೊರಟು ಹೋಗುವನು. ಇನ್ನೂ ಕೆಲವರು
 ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ನೀರವವಾದ ಮೈನ, ಕತ್ತಲ ರಾತ್ರಿ, ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್
 ಚಲಿಸದೆ ತನ್ನ ಭಾವನೆಗಳನ್ನು, ಅತೀವವಾದ ಭಯವನ್ನು

ನಿಯಂತ್ರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನ ಧ್ವನಿ ಸರಾಗವಾಗಿರುವದಿಲ್ಲ. ಪೆಚೆಯನ್ನು ಕುರಿತು ನೀನು ಹೋಗು ಎಂದಾಗ 'ಪೆಚೆಯ ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್
 ನು ಕ್ಯಾಯನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದು, ಚಂಬಿಸಿ, ಅವಸರದಿಂದ ಹೊರಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ.
 ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ ದಾನ್ ಪೆಚ್ಚೋ ಕದೆ ತಿರುಗಿ ಎರಡು ನಿಮಿಂಜಂ ಹಿಂದೆ
 ನಾನು ಹತ್ತಿ ಇಳಿಯತ್ತಿರುವ ಬೆಳಕನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದೆ ಎನ್ನುವನು. ದಾನ್
 ಪದೋ ಭಾವಪರವಶತೆಯಿಂದ ಏನು, ನಾರ್ ಎಂದು ಮತ್ತೊಮ್ಮೆ
 ಕೃತಜ್ಞತೆಯಿಂದ ದೇವರು ಕೀರ್ತಿವಂತ ಎಂದು ಸಂಭಿಮುಸುತ್ತಾನೆ.
 ಓದುತ್ತಾ ಬಂದು, ಬೆಳಕು! ನೆಲ! ನೆಲ! ಎಂದು ಕೂಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ನಾವಿಕನು
 ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನಿಗೆ ನೀವು ನೋಡಿದಿರಾ, ಬೆಳಕು! ಕೊನೆಗೂ ಆ ದೇವಿ
 ನಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಹರಸಿದಳು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಹೊಲಂಬಸ್ನು ಅದೇ
 ಅಧಿಕಾರಯುಕ್ತ ಧ್ವನಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಡಗನ್ನು ನೀಲಿಸುವಂತೆ ಆಳ್ಳಾಡಿನು
 ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಕೊನೆಗೂ ವಿಜಯ ಅವರದಾಯಿತು. ಹೊಸ ಪ್ರಧಂಜದ
 ಉದಯವಾಯಿತು.

COLOURS OF SILENCE

Surender, a friend of Satish came to visit him. Satish hadn't gone to school Why?
On that particular day, Satish was not feeling well and he was seriously ill, so he hadn't gone to school.

Identify the sentence – a question that suggests Satish's weakness. (Para.5)
When Surender came to visit him, Satish asked him, 'Why are you speaking so softly? This question suggests the weakness of Satish.

Why was Satish confined to bed? What was the worst thing for him? Why was it so? (Para. 12)

Satish met with an accident when he had gone hiking with his father and brother. He had to undergo several operations to set his leg right. In addition, he suffered from frequent bouts of fever and infection, especially of the ear. The worst was the silence that surrounded him as a result of the infection in the ear, as he lay confined to the bed.

The school he was attending informed Satish's father about something. Can say what it was.

The school authorities informed that they couldn't keep Satish in their school because he was irregular and had a hearing problem.

Satish didn't want to go to a new school. What was the reason?

Satish was a very sensitive and delicate boy. He had hesitation to talk to other children and had a fear that they would make fun of him for his disability (deafness). The children at a new school were new to him, So he didn't want to join a new school.

Share your Responses :

After a lot of persuasions, Satish agreed to go to a new school. Do you think he was accepted at the new school?

Satish was not accepted at the new school because he was deaf and he was not able to speak correctly. He had a hearing problem.

What made Avtar Narain angry? (Para 15 & 16)

The headmaster of the new school suggested that Avtar Narain take his son to the school for deaf and dumb children. This suggestion angered Avtar Narain as he was of the opinion that his son was not dumb and his hearing would improve with treatment.

The word 'Expedition' in para 18 means

- a) journey visit
- b) Mountaineering (Choose the right answer)

Answer:

- a) journey visit

How did Satish's brother Inder try to help him?

Satish's elder brother Inder took care of him. Every time he sits beside his brother, spoke

with him taught new words and pronunciation to him. Inder spent most of his time with his brother.

Guess the meaning of these words from the context.

snatches (Para 15)

shattered (Para 18)

brooded (Para 20)

confined (Para 21)

verify the correctness of answer with the help of a dictionary The meanings of the words.

snatches = parts

shattered = helpless

brooded = thinking or meditate deeply

confined=keep within the limits

But the dictionary meanings for the same words

Snatches (n) = an attempt to seize, a small piece or quantity

shattered = to break into pieces, to upset, ruin

brooded = to sit on eggs, to think anxiously for some time

confined = to shut up, imprisoned

Share your Responses :

What did Satish see at the far corner of the garden? Why did it attract him? (Para-22)

Satish saw a rare bird, which was unlike and he had never seen that type of bird before. That bird had a longish tail and black crest. It had restless energy. Its eyes kept moving here and there, and the bird was ready for flight at any moment. So he was attracted to it.

Both the parents were his well-wishers. But, each cared for him in a different way.

How? (Para-24,25)

Satish's father, who was deeply troubled by the misfortune that had befallen his son, wanted to make sure that his son did not lag behind in any area of study though he had stopped going to school. So he wanted Satish to read voraciously and be prepared to go back to school once his hearing impairment was set right. He opposed Satish's interest in drawing for he thought drawing couldn't be taken up as a career and it wouldn't help Satish earn money.

Narain remained optimistic that Satish would come back to the normal state of affairs.

Satish's mother, on the other hand, had seen Satish suffering for more than three years and felt hopeless about his condition. Her motherly instinct was to make Satish happy in his world of silence. So she didn't want her husband to take away from Satish his source of entertainment. We see that both of them are right in their own way. Both of them love Satish and want to do their best for him.

Which action of Satish changed his father's attitude? (Para-29)

Satish had very good skills in painting. He did his painting with devoted and dedicated interest. He got much pleasure in painting. One day though Satish knew his father was not pleased with his painting pastime, he was immersed and busy in painting. By seeing all

these, his father's attitude was completely changed and he agreed to continue and encouraged him a lot.

What was Satish unable to believe? Para-30

Satish's father came and sat beside his son and understood his feelings. Then decided to encourage him. He brought the necessary things to paint and found the best Art school. He was ready to admit in that school All these changes of his father was unbelievable to Satish.

How did Satish express his gratitude to his father? (Para-33)

Satish wondered at the beginning, his eyes were filled .with tears out of joy, he came and hugged his father. His heart was full of love and gratitude.

Share your Responses :

Name any three fields in which Satish Gujral has made his name. (Para-35)

Satish Gujral has made his name in painting, sculpture, and architecture.

How can you say that Satish became popular all over the world? (Para.36)

His works were exhibited almost all parts of the world and displayed in prestigious museums like the Museum of Modern Art, New York, The Hiroshima Collection, Washington and the National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi. So he became popular all over the world.

If you are asked to give another title to this Story, what title would you suggest? Justify your choice.

If we want to give another title to this story I suggest

“The Successful disabled”

This story reveals the success and the disabled got very prestigious award Padma Vibhushan “The Silent Artist” Though he lived in a silent world, he became a famous artist and awarded many titles.

Think About The Text

How did Satish meet with an accident? Do you think the accident occurred due to his carelessness?

During his holiday, Satish went to Kashmir with his father and brother. While he was crossing a weak bridge he and his brother stood upon the same bridge. They were seeing the swirling water below. Out of curiosity, Satish wanted to show it to his brother, just then he was losing his balance and fell into the water. Like this the accident took place. No, this accident was not happened to him by his carelessness. It was only of his bad luck and instantaneously it happened.

The writer describes the effect of the accident in paragraph 12. One such effect is given here. Write to others in the space provided.

e.g.

1. He wanted to scream but he couldn't
2. He felt that some huge weight was pressing upon his head.
3. He felt everything seemed far away and silent.

4. Everything seemed like scenes from the drama (Pantomime)

5. He felt helpless and upset.

Some words are given below. Choose the words that reflect the feelings of Satish after Surender left.-angry, miserable disappointed, lovely, sad, surprised, elated, shocked, helpless.

e.g. – miserable

Answer:

The words that reflect the feelings of Satish after Surender left were miserable, disappointed, sad, shocked, helpless.

Father, mother, and brother all tried to help Satish in their own way. Some of their actions are given below. Against each of these actions mention whose role was major in it by writing 'F' (father). 'M' (mother) and 'B' (brother) in brackets. One example is given.

giving Satish company – B

caring for his future – F

teaching him pronunciation – B

caring more for his present state – M

meeting institutional heads – F

finding an art school for him – F

a. Describe the bird (P.22) in your own words.

That bird was a rare bird.

It had a long tail and a black crest.

It had restless energy.

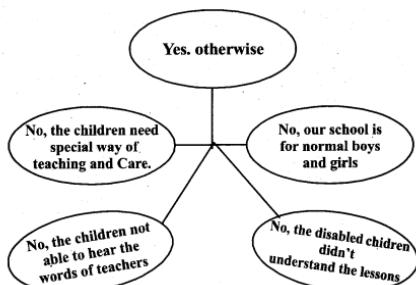
Its eyes were kept moving here and there. Its whole body was ready to fly at any moment. It was a very beautiful bird, and attractive also.

b. Now write a small paragraph on any bird/animal that you have watched.

Self-assessment.

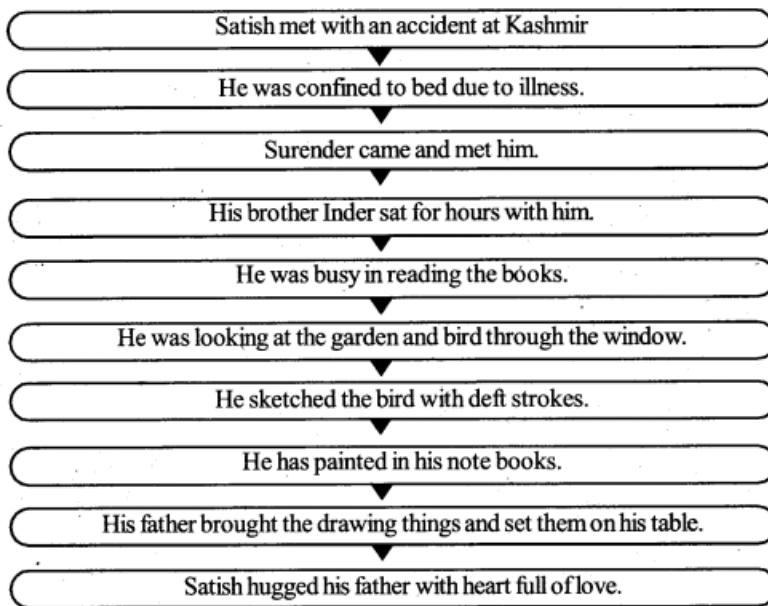
Once, I went to the zoo and got the opportunity to watch the peacock. The two peacocks are moving here and there. They were very beautiful. I observed the big peacock, its eyes were small. It has blue-green colored plumage. Its tail is not the ordinary tail. Its tail is full of quill feathers and it had the highly elongated upper tail. The eyes were best seen when it fans its tail. It danced. All were attracted to see the Peacock.

Do you think the school you are studying should admit students with disabilities of hearing? Give reasons.



Read the text again. Note down the important events in them. Show them in the flowchart.

Answer:



Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task - 1: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selecting from the words given in brackets.

Ganesh was fond of riding a bicycle. One day he rode it so fast that he lost control, and hit against an electric pole. His left leg fractured and there were scratches all over the body. He was badly _____. His mother, who was near, ran up to him. Fortunately, he was not hurt much. She tried to console him with ____ words. Some boys who were near ____ him. The teacher who happened to pass by told them it was ____ that they should laugh, instead of helping the boy. Ganesh was all right, but his hopes of taking part in the arranged Kabaddi tournament that day were _____.

Answer:

Ganesh was fond of riding a bicycle. One day he rode it so fast that he lost control, and hit against an electric pole. His left leg fractured and there were scratches all over the body. He was badly bruised. His mother, who was near, ran up to him. Fortunately, he was not hurt much. She tried to console him with soothing words. Some boys who were near teased him. The teacher who happened to pass by told them it was unbecoming that they should laugh, instead of helping the boy. Ganesh was all right, but his hopes of taking part in the arranged Kabaddi tournament that day were shattered.

Task -2: You can form the opposite of words by adding un ____, in ____, dis ____ , mis ____

A list of words is given below write words adding the prefixes. (Refer the dictionary for the right answer.) – Important, well, advantageous, understand, approve, decent
e.g.: Indecent

1. important
2. well

3. advantageous
4. understand
5. approve
6. decent

Answer:

1. important x unimportant
2. well x unwell
3. advantageous x disadvantageous
4. understand x misunderstand
5. approve x disapprove
6. decent x indecent

Task - 3: Complete the following using appropriate words from the text. You will find from the clue which paragraph of the text has that word.

(Note that you have to change the form of the word in some cases)

e.g.: Manoj, a poor boy, works hard in an Auto garage. But what he earns is a _____ not enough even for a meal a day (p26) – answer:
pittance

a) Look at that old man. He can _____ hear (P5)
Look at that old man. He can barely hear.

b) My friend met with an accident
yesterday. He was admitted to the hospital with many _____ (P8)
My friend met with an accident yesterday. He was admitted to the hospital with many
bruises (injuries).

c) I saw a person near the bus stop yesterday. Abus was about to hit him. ‘ I screamed, but he
couldn’t hear. He had lost the power of hearing he was _____ (P 14)
I saw a person near the bus stop yesterday. Abus was about to hit him. I screamed, but he
couldn’t hear. He had lost the power of hearing. He was deaf.

d) The survivors in an earthquake had lost everything. They felt _____ (P18)
The survivors in an earthquake had lost everything. They felt shattered.

Listen And Comprehend

Task 1:

Once there was a man who was blind. He wished to see the whole world with his own eyes. One day his friends took him to Jesus. They said to Jesus, “Lord, this is our friend and he is blind. Please enable him to see.” Jesus took the blind man to a quiet place away from the crowd and gently touched his eyes. Jesus asked him, “Can you see now?” But he could only see a few movements. Jesus gently touched his eyes again. Now he could see everything. Flowers, birds, trees, people, and all. He shouted in happiness, “Lord, I can see, I can see!” He knelt down before Jesus and thanked him heartily.

Listen to the teacher carefully and answer the questions that are given at the end.

Who took the blind man to Jesus? What did they request Jesus?

His friends took him to Jesus. They/’ requested to make him see again.

“Can you see now?” Who asked this? Could he see?

Jesus asked him. He could see only a few movements.

Why did Jesus touch the blind man’s eyes again?

Jesus touched the blind man’s eyes again so that the man could see everything.

What did the man see after Jesus touched his eyes again?

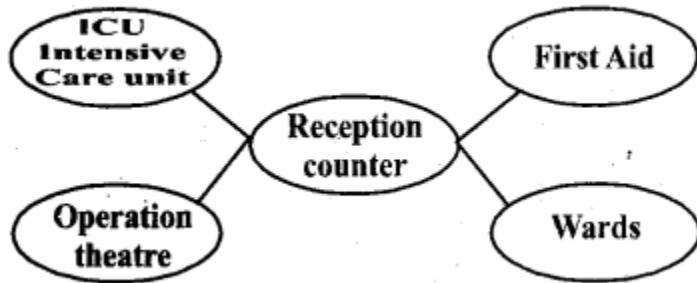
The man sees everything after Jesus touched his eyes again.

How did the man thank Jesus?

The man knelt before Jesus and thanked him heartily.

Speak Well

Task – 1: Govind and his friend are on a visit to MEGA hospital. They want to get some information from the hospital staff. Some hints are given for you to help. They were home after their visit to the hospital. Describe the experience at the hospital to your brother.



[Elder brother: Govind, Younger brother: Hari]

Hari: Anna, you visited the MEGA hospital yesterday. Will you share your experience with me?

Govind: Ok Putta, with pleasure.

Hari: How do visitors/Patients get the primary information at the hospitals?

Govind: There is a reception counter, and the receptionist guides the visitors.

Hari: How are the patients taken to the ICU or Wards?

Govind: They are taken to the ICU or wards on wheelchairs or stretchers.

Now continue and complete the conversation.

Hari: How should we take care if somebody fell on the ground before bringing them to the hospital?

Govind: We should take care of them and do the proper First Aid to them.

Hari: If the person had multi-fracture or other serious problems what did the doctor do?

Govind: In that case, the doctor would do the operation in the operation theatre.

Hari: After the operation, could they send the patient home?

Govind: No, the patient should be shifted towards.

Hari: Thank you, brother. I learned much from you.

Read And Respond

Task - 1: Read the passage given below and answer the questions at the end.

The first baby bomb was dropped on the densely populated industrial town of Hiroshima in Japan on 6th August 1945. The city of Hiroshima was flattened. At least 78,000 people and possibly many thousands more, were killed or fatally injured. As great a number were injured and all their dwellings were damaged or destroyed. The city's military garrison was wiped out. Only a handful of doctors remained alive, and most hospitals and medical supplies were destroyed. Citizens of neighboring towns described the burned, living and dead as no longer recognizably human, with their flesh raw and blackened, their hair is gone and the features melted on their faces. It was the most shocking sight man had ever witnessed.

The passage is about a ____ (Fill in the blanks)

great disaster of Hiroshima.

Where did the incident take place?

The incident took place at Hiroshima in Japan.

How do you say that the bomb blast resulted in a great disaster?

Citizens of neighboring towns described that everything was burnt. The burnt things (man or animal) were not at all recognizable. This says that the bomb blast resulted in a great disaster.

What had happened to the military garrison?

The city's military garrison was wiped out.

The survivors couldn't be given medical help-Why do you think so?

The survivors couldn't be given medical help because only a handful of doctors were remained alive and most of the medicines were destroyed.

What tells you that the condition of the bomb affected people was horrible?

The people of neighboring towns described the burned, living and dead as no longer recognizably human, with their raw and blackened, their hair gone and the features melted on their faces. It was a shocking sight.

What is your feeling as you read the last few lines of the passage?

Really the bomb blasting was very cruel and inhuman. Whatever may be the reason, killing and destroying was a crime and uncivilized.

Learn Grammar Through Communication

Task - 1: The following is the schedule of the Chief Minister of Karnataka.

The Chief Minister of Karnataka is leaving (be + leave) for Delhi, this evening by a special plane. He will be arriving (arrive) in Delhi at 8 p.m He is going to meet (be + go + meet) the MPs of Karnataka soon after his arrival. He will be discussing (will+discuss) some important

issues with the Prime Minister, tomorrow morning. He will meet (be+meet) party high command by tomorrow evening. He will come back (be + come back) to Bangalore by the evening flight.

Task - 2:

My sister's marriage is arranged (be+arrange) to take place on 21 st May. We are going to get (be+go+to get) the invitation printed by the second week of this month. My parents will visit (will+visit) the relatives by 5th of May. All of us will be going (will+be+go)to Bengaluru next week to buy some clothes and jewelry.

Task - 3: Complete the dialogue using the right form of the verbs given in brackets.

Ganesh: Hi, Gopal when will be your annual day celebrations?

Gopal: We will have it on the 3rd of January.

Ganesh: Who is the Chief Guest?

Gopal: The local MLA is the Chief Guest.

Ganesh: Perhaps you are busy with the cultural activities, aren't you? ,

Gopal: Yes, I under

Ganesh: Is it a day function?

Gopal: you're right. It is a day time function.

Note: How different forms of 'be' are used.

Make reference – Newspaper

Task – 1: Imagine you are the editor of a newspaper, pages of which follow the given arrangement as above. Now read the following captions of the newspaper carefully. In which page/s are you going to insert the following captions?

News	P.No.	News Covered in the pages
1. II PU results best in a decade	1	Breaking news of the day
2. State to have 3,400 more teachers	4-6	state news
3. F.M. Radio	12	T.V and leisure
Task -2		
Its for U.S to resolve controverscy, says Khurshid	7 and 8	National News

Colours of Silence Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Colour of silence is the lesson adopted from __

- a. Biography
- b. Extract
- c. National Book Trust of India
- d. Epic

Answer:

- c. National Book Trust of India

Color of Silence is the real story of ____

- a. Satish Gujral
- b. Inder Gujral
- c. Avtar Narain
- d. Architect

Answer:

- a. Satish Gujral

Satish's friend name was ____

- a. Raju
- b. Inder
- c. Surender
- d. Narain

Answer:

- c. Surender

Satish spent his holiday in ____

- a. Gujarat
- b. Kashmir
- c. Bangalore
- d. West Bengal

Answer:

- b. Kashmir

Satish suffered frequently and had infection especially of the ____

- a. leg
- b. head
- c. body
- d. ear

Answer:

- d. ear

When the accident occurred, Satish was ____ old boy.

- a. 8 years
- b. 10 years
- c. 9 years
- d. 11 years

Answer:

- a. 8 years

Avtar Narain said that "We will have to look for a ____

- a. new home
- b. new school
- c. new doctor
- d. new friend

Answer:

- b. new school

'The life of Garibaldi' translated into Urdu by ____

- a. Munshi Premchand
- b. Urdu
- c. Lala Lajpat Rai
- d. Avtar Narain

Answer:

- c. Lala Lajpat Rai

His brother ____ sat for hours with him and talked to him

- a. Inder
- b. Chander
- c. Sarat
- d. Narain

Answer:

- a. Inder

My son is not dumb, Sir! Said by

- a. Master
- b. Head Master
- c. Avtar Narain
- d. Inder

Answer:

- c. Avtar Narain

One day Satish was looking ____ in to the far corner of the garden

- a. ready
- b. happily
- c. casually
- d. gloomily

Answer:

- d. gloomily

The bird had _____ tail

- a. short
- b. longish
- c. white
- d. black

Answer:

- b. longish

Bird's eyes kept ____ here and there.

- a. closing
- b. opening
- c. darting
- d. watching

Answer:

- c. darting

He began filling pages and pages with ____

- a. doodles
- b. strokes
- c. pictures
- d. painting

Answer:

- a. doodles

He had always been good at Urdu ____

- a. writing
- b. reading
- c. calligraphy
- d. speaking

Answer:

- c. calligraphy

According to Satish's father, painting is a ____ pastime.

- a. open
- b. idle
- c. ideal
- d. imaginary

Answer:

- b. idle

Satish's strokes varied with his ____

- a. memory
- b. writing
- c. friends
- d. mood

Answer:

- d. mood

Satish sketched the bird from memory with a few ____

- a. deft strokes
- b. colours
- c. lines
- d. pattern

Answer:

- a. deft strokes

Artists make a ____ and live in poverty

- a. earnings
- b. pittance
- c. plan
- d. task

Answer:

- b. pittance

According to Avtar Narain, we must always be ____

- a. optimistic
- b. pessimistic
- c. patient
- d. peaceful

Answer:

- a. optimistic

The only ____ for Satish was painting

- a. duty
- b. work
- c. solace
- d. hope

Answer:

- c. solace

Satish Gujral is accomplished in several art forms like painting, sculpture and ____

- a. writing
- b. colouring
- c. building
- d. architecture

Answer:

- d. architecture

Satish Gujral has published ____ books of his works

- a. 4
- b. 8
- c. 6
- d. 10

Answer:

- a. 4

Satish Gujral was honored with the ____

- a. Padma Vibhushan
- b. Padma Bhushan
- c. Bharatha Ratna
- d. Doctrate

Answer:

- a. Padma Vibhushan

II. Match the following:

A

- 1. rickety bridge
- 2. glistened
- 3. bruised
- 4. Bouts of fever
- 5. snatches
- 6. bluntly

B

- a. fit of illness
- b. parts
- c. unfeelingly
- d. weak bridge
- e. shone
- f. injured

Answer:

1 - d, 2 - e, 3 - f, 4 - a, 5 - b, 6 - c

A	B
1. persuasion	a. tour
2. shattered	b. restless
3. expedition	c. top
4. voracious	d. act of convincing
5. crest	e. helpless
6. darting	f. moving

Answer:

1 – d, 2 – e, 3 – a, 4 – b, 5 – c, 6 – f

A	B
1. Soothing	a. stayed behind
2. indulge in	b. comforting
3. sulked	c. comfort
4. make a living	d. with interest
5. solace	e. earn
6. intently	f. involved in

Answer:

1 – b, 2 – f, 3 – a, 4 – e, 5 – c, 6 – d

A	B
1. uncharactertistic	a. Inder
2. Satish's friend	b. Avtar Narain
3. Satish's brother	c. not typical
4. Satish's father	d. National Book
	Trust of India
5. colour of silence	e. Surender

Answer:

1 – c, 2 – e, 3 – a, 4 – b, 5 – d

S.no	A	B
1.	stack of books	a. read carefully
2.	accomplish	b. freedom fighters
3.	Leafed through the book	c. a great novelist
4.	Garibaldi and Lala Lajpat Rai	d. achieve
5.	MunshiPremchand	e. Padma Vibhushan
6.	Satish Gujral had been honoured	f. pile of books

Answer:

1 – f, 2 – d, 3 – a, 4 – b, 5 – c, 6 – e

III. Give one word for the following:

A dangerous part of a river which flows very fast because it is steep and sometimes narrow.

rapids

twisting circular movement.

swirling

remarks intended to hurt somebody's feelings.

taunts

tender, responsive mind.

sensitive mind

skillful strokes of an artist.

deft strokes

with nothing bright or cheerful.

gloomily

to draw pictures or patterns while thinking about something else.

doodles

Something that one enjoys doing during leisure time.

pastime

The art of producing beautiful writing.

calligraphy

low or insufficient payment.

pittance

honor awarded by the highest

order of the crown

An award is given to outstanding performance in different Held of activities.

Padma Bhushan

Art of making figures in stone, wood, metal, etc.,

sculptor

The designer of the buildings.

architect

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

What made Surender uneasy when he visited Satish?

Satish asked Surender why he was speaking softly when Surender wasn't really speaking

softly. So Surender was troubled and he wondered whether Satish had lost his hearing power.

Books opened out a whole world for Satish. How? What was the effect of the books on Satish?

OR

What effect did the books he read have on Satish?

Satish's father opened out a whole world for him by giving him an armful of books. He became a voracious reader. The books were all serious works meant for adults. They made him feel depressed and left a deep impression upon his sensitive mind. He came to know of another world through them, a world of suffering and anguish. He began to brood about why there was so much suffering in the world while his own world looked comfortable in comparison.

Why was Satish's father against drawing?

Satish's father felt that artists do not make much money. He wanted a bright future for his son. He thought that it is possible only by studying hard. He considered drawing a waste of time.

How did the beautiful bird inspire Satish?

First of all, the bird was unusual. It was unlike any other bird that Satish had seen. Moreover, it had some restless energy which made it dart from one place to another, all the time ready for flight. It inspired Satish to draw and paint.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 8-10 sentences each:

How did a holiday turn out to be a horror day for Satish?

When Satish had gone to Kashmir with his father and brother on holiday, they went hiking. When they were crossing a rickety bridge, Satish lost his balance and fell into the rapids. When he regained his consciousness, he realised that his leg had a fracture. But the real nightmare started after that because his legs remained weak and needed several operations and he started having bouts of headache and started losing his hearing power.

“Satish Gujral became a great artist”. Support this statement mentioning a few of his achievements.

Satish Gujral is among the foremost artists of India. He is one of the few artists who is accomplished in several art forms like painting, sculpture and architecture. Exhibitions of his works have been held all over the world and displayed in prestigious museums like the Museum of Modern Art, New York, the Hiroshima Collection, Washington, and the National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi. He has also published four books of his works in the various arts. He was awarded the Order of the Crown for the best architectural design of the 20th century for his design of the Belgian Embassy in New Delhi. He has also been honoured with the Padma Vibhushan.

How can you say that Satish Gujral became popular all over the world?

Satish Gujral is among the foremost artists of India. Exhibitions of his works have been held all over the world. His paintings are displayed in prestigious museums like the Museum of Modern Art, New York, the Hiroshima Collection, Washington and the National Gallery of

Modern Art, New Delhi. In addition, he has won the Order of the Crown for the best architectural design of the 20th century and the Padma Vibhushan. All these details show his popularity not only in India but also all over the world.

Narrate the circumstances that compelled Satish to stay at home.

When Satish had gone to Kashmir with his father and brother on holiday, they went hiking. When they were crossing a rickety bridge, Satish lost his balance and fell into the rapids. When he regained his consciousness, he realised that his leg had a fracture. But the real nightmare began when he started having bouts of headache and started losing his hearing power. Due to frequent absence and hearing problem, the school he was attending informed his father that they could not keep Satish. Other schools too refused admission. Hence Satish was compelled to stay at home.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

“This is a school for normal boys. Why don’t you take your son to the school for deaf and dumb children?”

- a) Who does ‘your son’ refer to?
- b) What couldn’t he be admitted to the school for normal boys?
- c) Why did the speaker ask the son to be taken to a deaf and dumb school?

Answer:

- a) “Your son” refers to Satish Gujral.
- b) Satish had met with an accident and had gradually lost his hearing power.
- c) Whichever school his father approached, refused to admit Satish because of the hearing impairment. Hence the headmaster of one of the schools suggested that he be admitted to a deaf and dumb school.

“You want to do this very badly, don’t you?”

- a) Who is ‘you’?
- b) What does he want to do badly?
- c) Which action of Satish changed his father’s attitude towards what he wanted to do?

Answer:

- a) The ‘you’ is Satish.
- b) He wants to draw and paint.
- c) Satish’s continued interest in drawing and painting changed the attitude of his father. Once while Satish was mixing the paints, his father watched him intently. Satish continued with his action even though he knew that his father, who disapproved of him drawing, was watching him. This must have made his father realize that Satish was deeply involved with drawing and painting.

“We will have to look for a new school”, his father said.

- a) Why did Satish’s father have to look for a new school?
- b) Satish was unhappy about this. What was the reason?

Answer:

- a) Due to his frequent absence and his hearing problem, the school Satish was attending informed his father that they could not keep him. So, Satish’s father had to look for a new school.

b) Satish did not want to go to a school where he couldn't talk to other children and where they would make fun of his deafness.

"This is an idle pastime. You would do better to read and get some knowledge".

- a) What is an idle pastime, according to the speaker?
- b) What did the speaker want the listener to do?
- c) Why does Satish's father give more importance to reading?

Answer:

- a) The speaker considers drawing an idle pastime.
- b) The speaker wanted the listener to read books and gain knowledge.
- c) Satish's father thinks that by reading, Satish can get on in life. One can learn a lot of things by reading.

Colors of Silence Summary in English

The lesson is the extract of the childhood days of the famous foremost artists of India. This lesson is studied under the unit – Enabling the disabled. The readers get encouragement from the hero of the lesson, i.e., Satish Gujral. This is the real incident that happened. The present prose proves that physical disability is no barrier to success. Satish was eight years old, he didn't attend the school one day. His friend Surender came to visit him and asked the reason for his absence.



Poor Satish was lying on the bed, he couldn't hear though Surender called him three times. After that Satish replied that he was not feeling well. Surender with more concerned asked again what was the reason for his illness. Satish didn't know the reason said that he had terrible headaches and felt everything is going dark and silent. He questioned Surender why did he speak so softly. Surender had a strange look and wondered himself that Satish might lose his hearing.

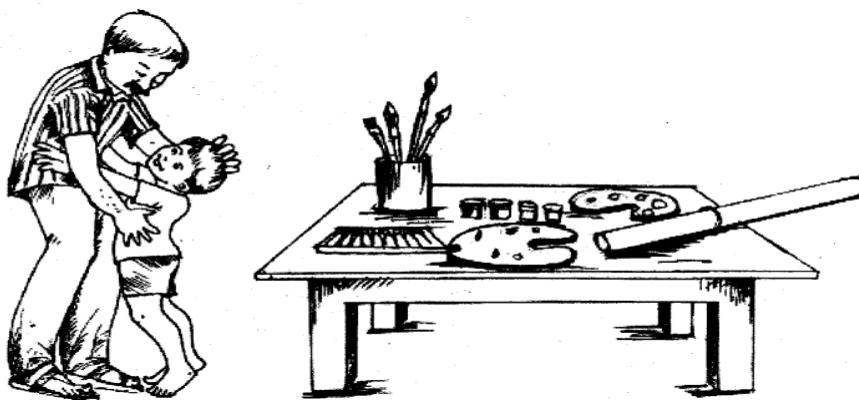
Previous year Satish went to Kashmir with his brother and father during holidays. There he met with an accident. When he was walking with his father and brother, they wanted to cross a bridge which was weak. Both stood on the bridge and looked down the swirling water below. Satish pointed out a spot to his brother, just then his foot slipped and losing his

balance, he fell into the dangerous part of the river. When he regained his consciousness, his legs were injured. His head also hurt, he was injured and badly hurt all over.

He had several operations and his legs healed but they remained weak. After that, frequently he was ill and had infections in his ears. Satish was suffering from pain. Surrender got up and asked whether he will come to school the next day. Satish shook his head and Surender left. Satish was suffering and felt that some huge weight was pressing upon his head, making everything seemed far away and silent. He was upset and helpless. A slow tear came down drop by drop on his cheek. He felt the silence was worst as he had been confined to bed. He wanted to scream to break the silence but he couldn't. Everything looked like the scenes from some dramatic show.

This was very terrible for the eight-year-old boy. According to the doctor, all this was caused by side effects of the medicine given at the time of treatment for his legs. Doctors didn't diagnose the correct cause. Because of his illness, he was irregular to his school and had the hearing problem. So the school authorities couldn't keep Satish in their school. His father decided to look at a new school for him. But Satish didn't want to go to a new school because he was not able to, talk to the new children and had a fear that they would make fun of his deafness. But there was no other way, his father made a lot of effort to convince him, at last, he agreed to join the school.

They had to face the same situation in the new school also. The headmaster said that was the school for normal boys, why didn't they took him to deaf and dumb school? Satish's father Avtar Narain got angry and said that his son was not dumb. Almost all schools rejected Satish. They felt helpless. After this, Satish became very moody. He couldn't talk freely, at this stage he didn't hear a single word.



His elder brother Inder accompanied him, hours together and sat beside him. He talked, taught, and make an effort to learn the pronunciation of the words. Satish did not go to play with his neighbors because he was unable to bear their talents and teasing of other children. He had a very delicate mind, and too sensitive. His father and his brother spent their time with him and taught him many things. His father brought many books to read and said that he can learn a lot of things through the books reading. From that day onwards, he read many books. By reading, a whole world was opened for him. He became a voracious reader. He

read The life of Garibaldi, works of Munshi Premachand, Sarat Chandra, and several others. The reading made him feel depressed and left a deep impression upon his sensitive mind. He came to know another world of suffering and trouble while his own world looked comfortable in comparison.

After some days Satish again struck and confined to bed. At this stage, he could sit, look out of the window or read the books. One day he saw a rare bird that was flying here and there. It had a long tail and black crest. It had restless energy and to flight at any moment. He Was attracted by the bird and sketched the bird from his memory. He liked his sketch and kept beside his bed on the pile of books. He had discovered his past time by filling the pages with pictures and patterns of his thinking. He was good at Urdu writing and sketching came naturally.

But his father thought that it was an idle pastime. Instead of this, it was better to read books. Satish was refused to stop drawing though his father opposed it. His mother said to his father that why did he take away his son's source of entertainment. His father's concern was about his future. How can he lead his life as an artist? Artists had very less income and his hearing may return at any time and he had to study to make something out for his life. Mother asked how it possible that he can recover his hearing. He had become ill for 3 years. She lost her hope but his father didn't lose his hope. His father said why should they decide that he is going to remain deaf all his life, instead of what they should be optimistic and gently scolded his wife.

Though they visited doctors several times, his condition was not improving. He remained in his silent world. The only comfort in his life was painting. His father was opposed but he managed to paint and draw. One day his father observed his son's talent and decided to encourage him. He asked his son about his painting, Satish was astonished that his father was not angry with him. After a few hours, father brought paints, brushes, drawing sheets, etc., and carefully set them on his table. Satish came and hugged his father with love. His father said that those things for him. His father found the best school in Arts and his son made his life in his way.

At last Satish's father accepted his son's wish to become an artist. Satish learned more than painting in that school and also learned about life. The boy, now popularly known as Satish Gujral. He was one of the few artists, famous for painting, sculpture, and architecture. He was also a writer. His works were displayed in prestigious museums like the Museum of Modern Art, New York, the Hiroshima collection. Washington and the National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi. He had published four books of his works in the various arts. He was awarded the Order of the Crown for the best architectural design of the 20th century for his design of the Belgian Embassy in New Delhi. He was honored with "Padma Vibhushan". He was a good example for the disabled could also achieve the best. Disability was no barrier to success.

Colours of Silence Summary in Kannada

Colours of Silence ಈ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ವಾರವು ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನೀತಿಯನ್ನು ಬೊಳಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ದ್ಯುಹಿಕ ನ್ಯಾನ್ಯಾತೆಯ ಮನುಷ್ಯನ ಸಾಧನೆಗೆ ಅಡ್ಡ ಬರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ಹೃದಯ ಸರ್ವಿಯಾಗುವಂತೆ ವಿವರಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಇದು ನಿಜವಾಗಲೂ ನಡೆದ ಫೆಂನೆ. “ಪದ್ಮ ವಿಭೂಷಣ” ಪ್ರಶಸ್ತಿಗೆ ವಾತ್ರಾದ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ಕಲಾವಿದ ಶ್ರೀಮಾನ್ ಸತೀಶ್ ಗುಜರಾಲ್ ರವರ ಬಾಲ್ಯದ ಫೆಂನೆ. ಅವರು ತಮಗೆ ಉಂಟಾದ ನೋವು, ನ್ಯಾನ್ಯಾತೆಗಳನ್ನು ಮೆಟ್ಟಿಸಿಂತೆ ಹೇಗೆ ಜಿಗ್ತೆ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧರಾದರು ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ಬಿಂಬಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಬೆಂಚೆ ಯಿವ ವ್ಯೇರು ಮೊಳಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ” ಎಂಬಂತೆ ಬಾಲ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಕಲೆಯನ್ನು ಮೈಗೂಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಬೆಂಚೆದ ಫೆಂನೆ ಎಲ್ಲರಿಗೂ ಸ್ಥಾ ತೀಯನ್ನು ನೀಡುತ್ತದೆ. ನ್ಯಾಜವಾದ ಫೆಂನೆಯಾದ್ದರಿಂದ ಇದರ ಪರಿಣಾಮವೂ ಸಹ ಅವಾರ. ಅವತಾರ ನರೇನ್ ರವರ ಎರಡನೆಯ ಮಗ ಸತೀಶನು ಒಂದು ದಿನ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಹೊರಿರಲ್ಲಿ. ಅವನ ಸಹವಾರಿಯಾದ ಸುರೇಂದ್ರನು ಅವರ ಮನೆಗೆ ಒಂದು, ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಅವನೇಕೆ ಬರಲಿಲ್ಲವೆಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಕಣ್ಣಿಗೆ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲಗಿದ ಸತೀಶನಿಗೆ ಕೇಳಿಸಲ್ಲಿ. ಮೂರು ಸಾರಿ ಕರೆದ ಮೇಲೆ, ನಿಧಾನವಾರಿ ಕಣ್ಣಿ ತರೆದು, ತನಗೆ ಹುಣಾರಿಲ್ಲವೆಂದು ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸುರೇಂದ್ರನು ನಿನಗೆ ಏನಾಗಿದೆ, ಏನು ಕಾರಣವೆಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ಸತೀಶನು ತನಗೆ ಕಾರಣ ಗೊತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಹೋದ ಸಲ ಕಾಲಿಗೆ ಆಪರೇಷನ್ ಆದಾಗಿನಿಂದ ಈ ರೀತಿಯಾಗುತ್ತಿದೆ. ತುಂಬಾ ತೀವ್ರವಾರಿ ತಲೆ ನೋಯಿವುದು, ಎಲ್ಲವೂ ಕತ್ತಲೆಯಂತೆ ನೀರವಾದ ಮೌನ. ನನಗೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಬೇಜಾ ರಾಗಿದೆ.

ಆದರೆ ನೀನೇಕೆ ಅಷ್ಟು ಮೃದುವಾಗಿ, ಮೆಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಮಾತ ನಾಡುತ್ತೀಯಾ, ನನಗೆ ಕೇಳಿಸುವುದೇ ಕಷ್ಟವಾಗಿದೆ ಎಂದನು. ಈ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿದ ಸುರೇಂದ್ರನು ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯಚರಿತನಾಗಿಸತೀಶನಿಂದೆಗೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತಾ, ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಇವನಿಗೆ ಕೇಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಶಕ್ತಿ ಹೊರಟು ಹೊಗಿರಬೇಕು ಎಂದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸತೀಶನು ಹಿಂದಿನ ವರ್ಷ ರಜೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ತಂದೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಣ್ಣನ ಜೊತೆ ಕಾಶೀರಕ್ಕೆ ಹೋಗಿದ್ದನು.

ಅಲ್ಲಿ ನಡೆದ ಒಂದು ಅಪಘಾತ ದಿಂದ, ಅವನು ಆಗಾಗಣಾಯಿಲೆ ಬೀಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಅಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಹೋದಾಗ ತಂದೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಅಣ್ಣನ ಜೊತೆ ಕಾಳ್ಜಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅಲ್ಲಿನ ಸ್ಥಳಗಳನ್ನು ನೋಡುತ್ತಾ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಒಂದು ಹಳೆಯ, ಹೊಜ್ಜಾದ ಸೇತುವೆಯನ್ನು ದಾಟುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಸೇತುವೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ನೀಂತು, ಕೆಳಗೆ ಹರಿಯುತ್ತಿರುವ ನೀರನ್ನು ನೋಡಿ ತನ್ನ ಅಣ್ಣನಿಗೆ ತೋರಿಸಲೆಂದು ಕ್ಯಾಬಾಟ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನೋಡು, ನೀರು ಎಷ್ಟು ರಭಸೆವಾರಿ ಸುರಿಯುತ್ತಿದೆ” ಹೀಗೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗೆಲೇ, ಕಾಲು ಜಾರಿ ನೀರಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಬಿಡ್ಡ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಜ್ಞಾನ ಬಂದಾಗ, ಅವನ ಕಾಲುಗಳು ಜಡಿಕೊಗಿ, ತಲೆಗೆ ವೆಟ್ಟು ಬಿಡ್ಡಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವನ ದೇಹವೆಲ್ಲಾ ನೋಯುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ನಂತರ ಅವನ ಕಾಲುಗಳಿಗೆ ಕೆಲವಾರು ಆಪರೇಷನ್‌ಗಳು ಆಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಕಾಲಿನ ಗಾಯಗಳು ವಾಸಿಯಾಗುತ್ತವೆ.

ಆದರೆ ಆಗಾಗ ಅವನು ಖಾಯಿಲೆ ಬೀಳುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನ ಕಿವಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಸೋಂಕು (infection) ತಗಲುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಸತೀಶನು ತುಂಬಾ ನೋವನ್ನು ಅನುಭವಿಸುತ್ತಾ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲಗಿರುವುದನ್ನು ಕಂಡು,

ಸುರೇಂದ್ರನು ನಾಳೆ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತಿಯಾ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿ, ಅಲ್ಲಿಂದ ಹೊರಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸತೀಶನು ತನ್ನ ತಲೆಯನ್ನು ಅಲ್ಲಾಡಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ತಲೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಬಹಳ ಭಾರವನ್ನು ಹಾರಿ, ಬತ್ತುತ್ತಾ ಇರುವಂತೆ, ಎಲ್ಲವೂ ದೂರ, ದೂರ ಮತ್ತು ಎಲ್ಲಿಡೆ ಹೊನವಿರುವಂತೆ ಭಾಸವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಮಲಗಿರಬೇಕಾದ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಿಂದ ಅದನ ಮನಸ್ಸು ಗೊಂದಲಾಗಿ ಗೊಡಾಗಿ, ಅಸಹಾಯಕನಾಗುತ್ತಾನೆ.

ಹೊನ ತುಂಬಾ ಕೆಟ್ಟದ್ದು ಎನಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಸುತ್ತಮುತ್ತಲಿನ ದೃಶ್ಯಗಳು ನಾಟಕೀಯ ದೃಶ್ಯ ಗಳನಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಹೊನ ಅಸಹಾಯವೇನಿಸಿ, ಹೂಗೆಲ ವ್ಯಯತ್ವ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅದು ಅಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಕೇವಲ ಎಂಟು ವರ್ಷದ ಹುದುಗ ಇಷ್ಟೋಂದು ಅಸಹಾಯವಾದ ನೋಡನ್ನು ಅನುಭವಿಸಬೇಕಾದ ದು:ಸ್ಥಿತಿ. ಡಾಕ್ಟರುಗಳಿಗೂ ಸಹ ಇದರ ಕಾರಣ ತಿಳಿಯುವದಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವನ ಕಾಲೀನ ಪ್ರೇರ್ಚ್ಯಾ ಮೆಂಟೆಗಾರಿ (ಉಪಚಾರಕ್ಕಾಗಿ) ಕೊಟ್ಟ ಬೈಷಣಿಗಳ ಅಡ್ಡ ಪರಿಣಾಮದಿಂದ ಹೀಗಾಗಿರಬಹುದು. ಎಂದು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಪಡಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. - ಸತೀಶನ ಅನಾರೋಗ್ಯದಿಂದ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ರುಮುಬಧವಾರಿ ಹೊಗಲಾಗುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಕಿವಿಯೂ ಸಹ ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಹೀಗಾಗಿ ಅವನ ಶಾಲೆಯವರು, ಅವನನ್ನು ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಇಟ್ಟುಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಬಷ್ಟೆಲ್ಲ. ಸತೀಶನ ತಂದೆ ಬೇರೆ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಮಗನನ್ನು ಸೇರಿಸಬೇಕಾಯಿತು. ಆದರೆ ಬೇರೆ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಸೇರಲು ಸತೀಶನು ಒಂದು ಕೊಟ್ಟ ಬಷ್ಟೆಲ್ಲ.

ಹಕೆಂದರೆ ಹೊನ ಹುದುಗರ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಮಾತನಾಡಬು ಸಂಕೇಳಿ. ಅವರ ತಂದೆ ಅವನನ್ನು ಬಹಳವಾರಿ ಭಾಯಿಪೂರ್ವಕವಾಗಿ ಆಗ್ರಹಿಸಿದಾಗ ಹೊನ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಹೊಗೆಲ ಬಷ್ಟಿಕೊಂಡ. ಆದರೆ ಹೊನ ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅದೇ ಕಾರಣ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಎದುರಾಯಿತು. ಅಲ್ಲಿಯ ಮುಖ್ಯೋಷಾಧ್ಯಾಯ ಅವನನ್ನು ಸೇರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಬಷ್ಟದೆ ಕಾರಣ ನೀಡಿದರು. ಮೂಕಮತ್ತು ಕಿವುದು ಮಕ್ಕಳ ವಿಶೇಷ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಸೇರಿಸಲು ಸಲಕೆ ಕೊಟ್ಟರು. ಆಗ ಅವತಾರ ನರೇನ್ ಕೋಷಗೊಂಡು ನನ್ನ ಮಗನೇನು ಮೂಕನಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿದರು. ತಂದೆ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಬ್ಬರೂ ಅನೇಕ ಶಾಲಾಳಿಗೆ ತೆರುಗಿದರೂ ವ್ಯತಿಫಲ ಸಿಗಲಿಲ್ಲ.

ಆಗ ಸತೀಶನು ತುಂಬಾ ಹೊನಿಯಾದನು. ಅವನ ಸ್ಥಿತಿ ಬಿಗಿಡಾಯಿಸಿತು. ಒಂದು ಪದವೂ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ, ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಕಿವುದುತನ ಆವರಿಸಿತು. ಆಗ ಅವನ ಅಣ್ಣಿ ಇಂದರ್ ಅವನಿಗೆ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಸಮಯವನ್ನು ಕೊಟ್ಟನು. ತಮ್ಮನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಕುಳಿತು ಅವನಿಗೆ ಪದಗಳ ಉಚ್ಚಾರಣೆಯನ್ನು ಹೇಳಿಕೊಡುತ್ತಾ, ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಾ, ಅವನನ್ನು = ಸಂತೋಷಪಡಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಸತೀಶನು ಹೊರಗೆ ಹೊಗಿ ಅಕ್ಕಣ್ಣದ ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಜೊತೆ ಸಹ ಆಡುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ, ಬೆರೆಯುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಆ ಮಕ್ಕಳ ತನ್ನನ್ನು ಹೀಯಾಳಿಸಬಹುದೆಂಬ ಹಿಂಜರಿಕೆಯಿತ್ತು. ತಂದೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಣ್ಣಿ ಅವನನ್ನು ಹುರಿದುಂಬಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ವ್ಯತಿದಿನವೂ ಅವನ ಜೊತೆ ಕುಳಿತು, ಅವನಿಗೆ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು

ಹೇಳಿಕೊಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಒಮ್ಮೆ ಅವರ ತಂದೆ ಅವಸಿಗೆ ಕೈತುಂಬಾ
ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ತಂದುಕೊಟ್ಟಿ,
ಈ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಒಬ್ಬ, ಬೇಕಾದಷ್ಟು ಡ್ಫಾನವನ್ನು ಸಂಪಾದಿಸಬಹುದು
ಎಂದರು. ಅಂದಿನಿಂದ ಅವಸಿಗೆ ಒಬ್ಬವ ಹವ್ಯಾಸ ಉಂಟಾಯಿತು.
ಅವನು 'ಪ್ರೀರ್ಥ್ ಆಫ್ ಗರಿಬಾಲ್ಫ್, ಮುನ್ಸಿ ಪ್ರೇಮ್ ಚಂದ್ರ, ಶರತ್ ಚಂದ್ರ
ಹೀಗೆ ಹಲವಾರು ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಒದಿದ. ಒಬ್ಬವಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಅವನೆ
ಧಾರೀಗೆ ಹೊಸ ವ್ಯವಹಾರ ತೆರೆಯಿತು. ಆಗಲೇ ಅವನು ತನ್ನ ವಯಸ್ಸಿಗೆ
ಮೀರಿದ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಒಬ್ಬತ್ತಿದ್ದ. ಒಬ್ಬತ್ತಾ, ಒಬ್ಬತ್ತಾ, ಅವನ ಡ್ಫಾನ
ದಾಹ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿ ಅವನು ಒದನ್ನೇ ತನ್ನ ನೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನಾಗಿ
ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡ. ಅವನ ಪ್ರಾಯ ಸುಖವಾದ ಪ್ರಫಂಚರ್ಕ್ಟಿಂಟ ನಿಜವಾದ
ಪ್ರಫಂಚರ್ಲ್ ಜನರು ಎಷ್ಟು ಕೆಷ್ಟು ಹಾಗೂ ತೊಂದರೆಗಳನ್ನು
ಅನುಭವಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದು ತುಲನೆ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ. ಇನ್ನೊಮ್ಮೆ ಅವನ
ಆರೋಗ್ಯ ಕೆಟ್ಟಾಗೆ, ಅವನ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಮಲಗಿರಬೇಕಾದ ಸ್ಥಿ
ಬಂತು.

ಆಗ ಅವನು ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಒಬ್ಬವುದು ಹಾಗೂ ಕಂಟರ್ಯ
ಮೂಲಕ ಹೊರಗೆ ನೋಡುವುದು ಮಾಡಬೇಕಿತ್ತು. ಅವಸಿಗೆ ಇಂತಹ
ಸ್ಥಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ತಾನು ಒಂಟಿ ಎನಿಸಿತು. ಹೀಗಿರುವಾಗ ಒಂದು ದಿನ ಕಂಟರ್ಯ
ಮೂಲಕ ತೋಟದ ಕಡೆ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ಒಂದು ಪೆಕ್ಕಿಯನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದ.
ಅದು ತುಂಬಾ ಅವರೂವಾದ ಪಕ್ಕಿ, ಇದುವರೆಗೂ ಅಂತಹ ಪೆಕ್ಕಿಯನ್ನು
ಅವನು ನೋಡಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಆ ಪೆಕ್ಕಿಗೆ ಉದ್ದ್ವಾದ ಬಾಲ ತಲೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ

ಕಪ್ಪು ಶಿಶ್ವ ಅಥವಾ ತುರಾಯಿ (crest) ಇತ್ತು. ಆ ಪೆಕ್ಕಿಯ ವಿಶೇಷತೆ
ಅದು ಅತ್ಯಧಿ ಕರ್ಶಕೀಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿ, ಅದರ ದೇಹ ಯಾವ ಕ್ಷಣದಲ್ಲಿ
ಬೇಕಾದರೂ ಹಾಯಿಂತಹ ಸ್ಥಿ ಹೊಂದಿತ್ತು. ಅದನ್ನೇ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ
ಸತೀಶನಿಗೆ, ಅದು ಹಾರಿ ಹೋದ ಮೇಲೆ ಮರೆಯಲಾಗಲಿಲ್ಲ. ತಕ್ಷಣವೇ
ತನ್ನ ಪುಸ್ತಕವನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು, ತನ್ನ ಡ್ಫಾನಕೆದಲ್ಲಿರುವಂತೆ
ಪೆಕ್ಕಿಯನ್ನು ಬೆಂಟಿಸಿದನು. ಅದು ಅವಸಿಗೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಸಂತೋಷವನ್ನು
ನೀಡಿತು.

ಆ ಚಿತ್ರ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ನಿಪುಣ ಕಲಾಕಾರನು ಬರೆದಂತಿತ್ತು. ಅದನ್ನು ತನ್ನ
ಪುಸ್ತಕದ ರಾಶಿಯ ಬದಿಗೆ, ಅವನ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯ ಪಕ್ಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಕಾಣುವಂತೆ
ಇಟ್ಟುಕೊಂಡನು. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಅವನು ಚಿತ್ರ ಬರೆಯುವ ಇನ್ನೊಂದು
ಹವ್ಯಾಸವನ್ನು ಕಂಡುಕೊಂಡನು. ಅವನು ಬರೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಚಿತ್ರದ
ರೇಖೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕೋವ, ಸಾಂತ್ವನ, ಹಾಸ್ಯ ಎಲ್ಲವೂ ಇರುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಉದ್ದೇ
ಭಾಷಯ ಬರವಣಿಗೆ ಅವಸಿಗೆ ಬೆನ್ನಾಗಿ ಕರಗತವಾರಿದ್ದಿದರಿಂದ, ಅವನ
ರೇಖಾ ಚಿತ್ರಗಳ ಸಹಜವಾಗಿಯೇ ಸುಂದರವಾಗಿ ಮೂಡಿಬರುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.
ಆದರೆ ಈ ರೀತಿಯ ಅವನ ಚಿತ್ರಕಲೆಯ ಹವ್ಯಾಸ ಅವರ ತಂದೆಗೆ ಸರಿ
ಎನಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಕಾರಣ ಹವ್ಯಾಸಿ ಕಲಾವಿದರ ಗಳಿಕೆ ಬೇದನಕ್ಕೂ
ಸಾಕಾಗುವದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಾಳೆ ಅವನ ಭವಿಷ್ಯದ ಗತಿಯೇನು? ಅವನು
ಬೆನ್ನಾಗಿ ಒಂಟಿಕೆ ಎಂದು ಅವನು ಚಿತ್ರ ಬರೆದ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ
ಎತ್ತಿಕೊಂಡು ಹೊಡರು. ತಂದೆಗೆ ಇಷ್ಟವಿಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೂ, ಅವರ
ವಿರೋಧವಿದ್ದರೂ ಸತೀಶನು ತನ್ನ ಹವ್ಯಾಸವನ್ನು ಬಿಡಲು
ಇಷ್ಟವಿದ್ದರೂ. ಆಗ ಅವನ ತಾಯಿಯು ಅವನ ಸಂತೋಷಕ್ಕೆ ಏಕೆ ಅಡ್ಡ

ಬರುವಿರಿ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುವಳು, ಆಗ ಅವನ ತಂದೆಯು ಅವನು
ಕಲಾವಿದನಾರಿ ಜೀವನೆ ನಿರ್ವಹಣೆ ಮಾಡುವುದನ್ನು ನಾನು
ಯೋಚಿಸಲೂ ಸಕ್ತ ಸಾಧ್ಯವಿಲ್ಲ. ಕಲಾವಿದರ ಸಂಭಾವನೆ ತುಂಬಾ
ಕಡಿಮೆ, ಅವನು ಬಡತನವನ್ನು ಅನುಭಿನಿಸಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತದೆ.

ಇವನಂತಹ ಜಾಣ ಹುಡುಗಿರಿಗೆ ಅದು ಸರಿಯಾದ ಮಾರ್ಗವಲ್ಲ, ಇವನು ಚರ್ಚನಾಗಿ ಓದಿ, ತನ್ನ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು ಕಂಡುಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು,
ಅಷ್ಟರಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಇವನ ಕಿವುದು ವಾಸಿಯಾಗಿ, ಇವನು ನಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾದ
ಸ್ಥಿತಿಗೆ ಬರಬಹುದು. ಆಗ ಇವನು ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಹೋಗಿ ಕಲಿಯಬೇಕಲ್ಲದೆ?
ಎನ್ನುವರು. ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಅವನ ತಾಯಿಯು, ಇವನು ಈ ಸ್ಥಿತಿ ತಲುಪಿ
ಮೂರು ವರ್ಷಗಳಾಯಿತು, ಮುಂದ ಇವನ ಕಿವುದು. ಯಾವ ರೀತಿ
ವಾಸಿಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ ಎಂದು ಅಪ್ಸನಂಬಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಪಡಿಸುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಆದರೆ
ತಂದೆಯು ತನ್ನ ನಂಬಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ತಮ್ಮ
ಹೆಂಡತಿಯನ್ನು ಹಗುರವಾಗಿ ಬ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಾ ನಾವೇಕೆ ಅವನು
ಜೀವನಪೂರ್ವಿ ಕಿವುದನಾಗಿಯೇ ಇರುತ್ತಾನೆ ಎಂದುಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು.

ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ಆಶಾವಾದಿಗಳಾಗಿ ಯೋಚಿಸಿ, ಅವನೂ ಸಕ್ತ ಎಲ್ಲಂತ
ಕಿವುದುತನವನ್ನು ಹೋಗಲಾಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಮಾಮೂಲ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಗೆ
ಬರಬಹುದು ಎನ್ನುವ ಯೋಚನೆ ಮಾಡಬಾರದು ಎಂದು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ.
ಹಲವಾರು ಸಲ ದಾಕ್ತರರ ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆಯನ್ನು ಕೊಡಿಸಿದರೂ ಅವನ
ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಬದಲಾವಣೆ ಕಾಣಿಸಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವನು ತನ್ನ ಮೌನ ಜಗತ್ತಿನಲ್ಲಿ
ಚಿತ್ರಗಳನ್ನು ಬಿಡಿಸುತ್ತಾ ಕಾಲ ಕಳೆಯತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಒಂದು ದಿನ ಚಿತ್ರ

ಬರೆಯುವಲ್ಲಿ ನಿರತನಾಗಿದ್ದಾಗೆ, ಕೆಂಪು ಬಣ್ಣ ಬೆರೆಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಆಗ ಅಲ್ಲಿಗೆ
ಬಂದ ಅವರ ತಂದೆ, ಅವನು ಮಾಡುವುದನ್ನೇ ದಿಟ್ಟಿಸಿ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.
ಅವನು ಪಕ್ಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದು ಕುಳಿತುಕೊಂಡು ಮಗನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಈ ಹವ್ಯಾಸ
ನಿಸಗೆ ಬೆಂದು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಿಲ್ಲ ಅಲ್ಲವೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದರು. ತಂದೆಯ
ಮುಖವನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸಿ ನೋಡಿದಾಗೆ, ತನ್ನ ತಂದೆಗೆ ತನ್ನಮೇಲೆ
ಕೋಪವಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ಗೊತ್ತಾಯಿತು.

ಅದನ್ನು ನಂಬಲು ಅವನಿಗೆ ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗಲ್ಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅಲ್ಲಿಂದ ಹೊರಟ ಅವನ
ತಂದೆ ಕೆಲ ಗಂಟೆಗಳ ನಂತರ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗಿ ಬಂದರು. ಬರುವಾಗ ಚಿತ್ರ
ಬರೆಯು ಅವಶ್ಯಕವಾದ ಬಣ್ಣಗಳು, ಬ್ರಿಂಗಾರು ಹಾಗೂ ಧಾರ್ಮಿಕ
ಶೀಯುಗಳನ್ನು ತಂದಿದ್ದರು. ಅದನ್ನೇಲ್ಲಾ ತಾವೇ ತಮ್ಮ ಮಗನ ಚೇಬಳ್ಳ
ಮೇಲೆ ಜಾಗರೂಕತೆಯಿಂದ ಜೋಡಿಸಿದರು. ಮತ್ತು ಹೇಳಿದರು ಇದೆಲ್ಲಾ
ನಿಸಗಾಗಿ, ನಾನು ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಕಲಾ ಶಾಲೆಯನ್ನು ನಿಸಗಾಗಿ
ನೋಡಿಕೊಂಡು ಬಂದಿದ್ದೇನೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ನೀನು ನಿಸಗೆ ಇಷ್ಟವಾದುದನ್ನು
ಕಲೆಯಬಹುದು ಎಂದರು. ಆಗ ಸತೀಶನಿಗೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಸಂತೋಷವಾಗಿ
ತನ್ನ ತಂದೆಯನ್ನು ಅಫ್ಫಿಕೊಂಡನು. ಕೊನೆಗೂ ತಮ್ಮ ಮಗ ತನಗೆ
ಇಷ್ಟವಾದ ಹವ್ಯಾಸದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ತನ್ನ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು ಕಂಡುಕೊಳ್ಳಲ್ಲಿ ಎಂದು
ಬಿಡ್ಡಿಕೊಂಡರು. ಆ ಕಲಾಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಚಿತ್ರ ಬೆಂದಿಸುವುದನ್ನು
ಕಲೆಯುವುದಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿ ಜೀವನದ ಪಾರವನ್ನು ಕಲಿತನು. ಆ
ಸತೀಶನೇ ಇಂದು ಪ್ರಖ್ಯಾತನಾದ ಸುತೀಶ್ ಗುಜಾರ್.

ಭಾರತದ ಪ್ರಾಂತೀಯ ಕಲಾವಿದರಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಂಚೊಣಿಯ ಸ್ಥಾನದಲ್ಲಿರುವ
ಸತೀಶ್ ಗುಡ್ಕಾಲ್, ಹೇಂಡಿಂಗ್, ಶಿಲ್ಪಕಲೆ ಕಾಗ್ರಾ ವಾಸ್ತುಶಿಲ್ಪದಲ್ಲಿ
ಅತ್ಯುತ್ತಮರೆಸಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಲೇಖಕರೂ ಸಹ, ಅವರ ಕಲಾ
ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನವು ಪ್ರಪಂಚದ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಕಡೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನಡೆದಿದೆ. ಅವರ - ಕಲಾ
ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಉನ್ನತ ಮಟ್ಟದ ಮೌಸಿಯಂಗಳಾದ
ನ್ಯಾಯಾಕ್ರಾ, ಹಿರೋಎಲ್ಮಾ, ವಾಂಗ್ಮೇನ್ ಕಾಗ್ರಾ ನವದೇಹಲೀಯ
ನ್ಯಾಷನಲ್ ಗ್ರಾಲರಿ ಅಥ ಮಾಡನ್ ಆನಲ್ಲಿ ನಡೆದಿದೆ. ವಿವಿಧ ಕಲೆಗಳ
ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅವರು ಬರೆದ ನಾಯ್ಕ ಪ್ರಸ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಅವರೇ ಷಟ್ಕಿಷ್ಟೇ (ಪ್ರಕಟಣೆ)
ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. 20ನೇ ಶತಮಾನದ ಅತ್ಯುತ್ತಮ ವಾಸ್ತುಶಿಲ್ಪಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಅವರು
ರಚಿಸಿದ ನವದೇಹಲೀಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಬೆಲ್ಲಿಯನ್ ಎಂಬಸಿಗೆ ಅವಾಡ್
ಬಂದಿದೆ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಪದ್ಯ ವಿಭೂತಣ ಪ್ರಶಸ್ತಿಯೂ ಲಭಿಸಿದೆ. ಅವರ
ಜೀವನ ದ್ಯುಹಿಕ ನ್ಯಾನತೆಯಿರುವವರಿಗೆ ಸ್ಥಾತ್ರೀದಾಯಕವಾಗಿದೆ.
ಅವರ ನ್ಯೂಡಿ ಜೀವನದ ಘಟನೆಯಿಂದ ಸಾಧನೆಗೆ, ದ್ಯುಹಿಕ ನ್ಯಾನ್ಯತೆ
ಅಧ್ಯಬರುವದಿಲ್ಲವೆಂಬುದು ಸಾಬೀತಾಗುತ್ತದೆ.

SCIENCE AND HOPE OF SURVIVAL

a. If you are so clever, why are you so poor?

The professional addressed as 'you' in the statement above refers more than others to a

(Fill in the blank choosing the best form in the alternative below)

- i) scientist
- ii) lawyer
- iii) doctor
- iv) businessman

The professionals addressed as 'you' in the statement is

Answer:

- i) Scientist

Read paragraph (1) and (2) carefully, and fill in the blanks in the columns below:

Professionals	A writer	A scientist	A lawyer
Vocation	Writing	Experiment research	arguing.
Field of activity	Literature	discovery	Justice
Reward	Appreciation	honor	Money

A few words are given below. Some of them are related to the field of business, and some are to the field of science. Maybe a couple of them related to both. Read, discuss and fill them in columns A, B and C accordingly.

Wealth, profit and loss, friendship, rational thinking, advertisement, exploring nature, exploitation of nature, discover, commerce, research, playing to popular sentiments, universality.

Field of science	Field of business	Both
rational thinking exploring nature discovery, research universality	wealth Profit and loss, advertisement exploitation of nature Commerce, playing to popular sentiments	friendship

The writer says, "I found myself in Geneva". It expresses, more than anything else, the writer's ____ (Choose the right option and fill in the blank)

- i) pleasure
- ii) surprise
- iii) anxiety
- iv) annoyance

Answer:

The writer says "I found myself in Geneva". It expresses, more than anything else, the writer's surprise.

A few statements are made below. Read them and say which of them are true or false according to the text Tick Yes / No accordingly.

i) The war was going on between the US and the USSR when the Geneva meeting was called
Yes/No

Answer:

No

ii) Everyone lived under the fear of annihilation by nuclear weapons. Yes/No

Answer:

Yes

iii) In the nuclear war; the first who strikes will be the survivor. Yes/No.

Answer:

No

iv) The three superpowers were willing to put a ban on nuclear weapon tests. Yes/No.

Answer:

Yes

Earth tremors are caused by two factors. One is the earthquake. What is the other factor?

The other factor is the Nuclear Test.

Which of the following qualities helped the scientists to come up with a solution to the problem? Which of them did not? Put right (✓) or (✗) wrong in the boxes accordingly.

self - assessment [✓]

self - praise [✗]

popularity [✗]

experience [✓]

self - discipline [✓]

respect for evidence [✓]

What was the important decision that the politicians took before Geneva Summit?

The important decision that the politicians took before the Geneva summit was “Nuclear Test Ban”.

“Immersion in science does not go with common sense”, suggests _____

i) foolishness of scientists

ii) absent-mindedness of scientists

iii) that scientists do not bother about the results of their work

(Complete the sentence with the right choice)

Answer:

ii) absent-mindedness of scientists.

With whose help can the world be ready with preparedness to face the challenges that the natural calamities pose?

With Scientist's help, the world is ready with preparedness to face the challenges that the natural calamities pose.

Write at least the names of three subjects that come under the category of basic science.

The three subjects that come under the category of basic science are Physics, Chemistry, and Mathematics.

Who can best ensure our safety in the world?

Scientists with their tools that are up to the challenge and can ensure our safety in the world.

Think About The Text

The pursuit of science is an exciting adventure. Do you agree? Can you compare this with other types of adventure like the pursuit of sports? Share your views with your friends.

Yes, the pursuit of science is an exciting adventure. When you take up a scientific venture, you do so without knowing what the outcome is going to be. You can be in for trouble too. However, as in the case of an adventure, in the case of science to the final outcome, if it is what you wanted to achieve, gives you immense joy. However, in the field of science, unlike sports or other adventures, the outcome is directed at the welfare of common people.

Which sentence in the text suggest that the author was involved more in the theoretical research than in its application to the Warcraft?

The sentence in the text suggests that the author was involved more in the theoretical research than in its application to the Warcraft was in the 3rd para. i.e., "I did not give much thought to how it connects with the real life".

"A paradox may refer to a person, a thing or a situation that has two opposite features and therefore seems strange". In light of this definition, how is 'MAD' a paradox?

The acronym MAD means Mutually Assured Destruction. It's paradoxical because nations amass nuclear weapons with the argument that it's for self-defense. But if they use them by any chance it will lead to their destruction because the enemies will use their weapons as well and since the weapons have the capacity to destroy whole nations, the whole world may get annihilated.

What was the 'problem' that the nuclear powers had faced? Was it a violation of the agreement or was it the detection of violation? Explain briefly.

The problem faced by the nuclear powers was the possibility of breach of trust. Supposing nations sign a treaty banning nuclear explosions, and if one or the other nation breaks the bond, how would the other nations know about it. Thus the problem is both the violation of the agreement and the detection of it.

Why were the technical experts summoned by the three superpowers?

The three superpowers had enough nuclear bombs to destroy others. If anyone of them used, it would take only 20 minutes to reach their targets, but other side had plenty of time

to reverse action against their enemy. So the three superpowers were willing to come to an agreement to solve the problem. Hence they summoned the technical experts.

In which area did Kellis Brooks theoretical knowledge has a direct application?

Keilis-Borok was doing research on the theory of seismic waves – tremors generated by an earthquake. Since underground nuclear explosions produced earth tremors very similar to those generated by earthquakes, it turned out that his knowledge of seismic waves had a direct application in the field of nuclear weapons or underground nuclear explosions.

“Iron Curtain” is referred to as a barrier. It was outwardly difficult for the opposite sides of the iron curtain to find out the solution for the problem of violation of the agreement. What was the reason?

Iron curtain was a barrier. It was difficult for the opposite sides to find out the solution. Because of the cold war continued, the political tensions were hanging over. The scientists gave up their differences and worked together irrespective of their nationality.

How are scientists able to work in spite of political and cultural differences?

According to the author, scientists should give up their cultural differences and work hard for the benefit of the whole of mankind. Scientists were able to work, based on respect to hard evidence known to be true something and they were skillful.

Make a list of lessons that the writer learned at the Geneva Summit.

The following are the important points that the writer had learned from the Geneva Summit as follows:

1. As a Scientist, the author had people like him all over the world who could think and interact as the author.
2. At abroad he need not feel lonely.
3. Science gives hope of survival and well being for the whole of mankind.

Give a few examples which illustrate the writer's stand that scientists are the most practical people in the world.

The writer places before the readers a number of examples from technology, industry, defence and entertainment to show that the scientists are the most practical people in the world. He says that all new technologies, all new brands of industry from defence to entertainment stem from fundamental research. Antibiotics, electronics, biotechnology, synthetic fibres, the green revolution, and genetic forensic diagnosis are all taken by the writer as examples of scientists being practical.

Who will be headhunted by financial institutions and pharmaceutical industries?

Why?

The people who trained in theoretical physics are headhunted by financial institutions. Those who trained in frontiers of biological research become founders and directors in the pharmaceutical industry.

Some statements are given below. Why or why not are they true?

- a) Money is more powerful than intellectual resources.

b) Intellectual resources help the survival of mankind.

c) Basic research is a way of stalling disasters.

Answer:

a) Money is more important than intellectual resources – False

There is no assurance that money can buy everything. In fact many problems are created by money. But intellectual resources, of which science is the most significant, can improve the quality of life.

b) Intellectual resources help the survival of mankind – True

It is because of the intellectual resources that we have combated many diseases. Though man is not the fittest among all the creations of God, he is able to ensure his safety against the other powerful creatures of nature because of his intellectual resources. Basic research can help our survival by giving us new sources of energy and new mineral deposits. Basic research can also protect us against terrorism.

c) Basic research is a way of stalling disasters – True

Meteorologists study the ecological changes and forewarn people about natural disasters like earthquakes, tsunamis, storms etc. People can be evacuated from the area posed with danger.

Imagine that you and some of your classmates have been selected to represent India in a meeting of scientists to be held in Russia to discuss the nuclear test. How would you all prepare for the meeting? Discuss among yourselves and write a paragraph about your proposed argument in the meeting.

Self-assessment.

Enrich Your Vocabulary:

Task – 2: Following the example given above, Jill in the blanks with correct collocations (an appropriate combination of words) choosing from those given.

The Government sanctioned a few crores of rupees to build a stadium in our town. The builders made rapid progress with the stadium. While the work was in progress, unfortunately, a boulder rolled down on a worker and he was injured. Immediately, he was rushed to a nearby hospital. I wished him a speedy recovery. The Government took swift action against the builders. The builders made prompt payment of the bills of the hospital (a speedy recovery, a prompt payment, a swift action, rapid progress)

Task – 3: Champaka is in Goa. She writes a letter to her friend, Suma. She consciously uses collocations leaving options for Suma to choose right collocations. How would Suma use them?

Hi Suma

Weather's fantastic here. We make/walk/take a stroll along the beach every morning. My grandpa made/got/accented friends with some foreigners here yesterday.

He changed/exchanged/passed some interesting ideas with them. I happened to read an article on climate change in one of the local newspapers. It was excellent and said

that rising/raising/going sea levels are the menacing/disturbing/changing actors for the ecological balance. They are causing irreparable/inseparable/acute damage to the environment. I will be back in Bengaluru next week and we can discuss more these things. Take care.

Bye,
Champaka.

Hi Suma

Weather's fantastic here. We take a stroll along the beach every morning. My grandpa made friends with some foreigners here yesterday. He exchanged some interesting ideas with them. I happened to read an article cm climate change in one of for local news papa's. It was excellent and said that rising sea levels are for changing factors for ecological balance. They are causing acute damage to the environment. I will be back in Bengaluru next week and we can discuss more these things. Take care

Bye,
Champaka.

Task – 4: Match the words in the box on the left with the words that they collocate with on the right Note some words are shown in the box A may collocate with more than one word in box B. After matching, frame appropriate sentences. You may follow the given examples.

make
lay
draw
combat
raise
commit

doubts
money
crime
violence
laughter
gesture
parallel
emphasis

1. Sunder's joke drew hilarious laughter from the audience.
2. Amit raised certain doubts about the decisions of the meeting.
3. Madhu committed the crime yesterday.
4. Ranga laid the carpets parallel to the dais in the hall.
5. The Joker made many gestures of goodwill in the show.
6. The two boys combated with little violence.
7. The children raised their doubts and asked with the neighbors.
8. We draw money from the bank whenever necessary.
9. Make up our mind to put emphasis on good habits.

Listen And Comprehend

On 18 May 1974, India exploded its first nuclear device code-named Operation Smiling Buddha. After about a quarter-century on 11 May 1998, Operation Shakti was carried out. Shakti was the code name of the thermonuclear device that was exploded in Pokhran as part of Pokhran II. Pokhran served as a test site. A total of five nuclear devices were detonated during Operation Shakti. Measurements confirmed that there was no release of radioactivity.

Task 1: The teacher reads the passage. Listen to the teacher carefully and fill in the table as the teacher reads the passage.

Code name of first nuclear device	: Operation Smiling Buddha 18th May 1974 Shakti
Date of explosion	: 18th May 1974
Code name of Pokhran II	: Shakti
Test site : Pokhran	
Number of nuclear weapons detonated	: 5
Type of device	: Thermonuclear

Speak well

Task – 2 : You can write a dialogue persuading your friend to accompany you on a trip to a hill station in Karnataka. You can make use of the following phrases.

You ought to _____

You'd better _____

I would urge you to _____

Shouldn't you _____

Dialogues

Rama: Hi Krishna.

Krishna: Hi Rama, How are you?

Rama: I am fine. We are planned to go to Mullayanagiri hill station, you ought to come.

Krishna: When will it be?

Rama: Next Sunday

Krishna: O.K. I will see?

Rama: No, No. I urge you to accompany us.

Krishna: You'd better choose to call Govind I have some work on that day.

Rama: That I don't know. You should come, Shouldn't you?

Krishna: O.K. I will accompany you. Bye...

Rama: Bye... Bye...

Read And Respond

Task -1: Read the given story. The bits of the story are jumbled, you can arrange them in the right order to complete the story. You can also give a suitable title to it.

1. "Your candle has burned out, brother," replied the stranger.

2. "I do not need a lantern," he said. "Darkness or light is all the same to me".

3. The blind man started off with the lantern and before he had walked far, someone ran into him. "Look out where you are going" he exclaimed to the stranger, "can't you see the lantern"?

4. In early times in Japan, bamboo and paper lanterns were made with candles inside. A blind man, visiting a friend one night, was offered a lantern to carry home with him.

5. "I know you do not need a lantern to find your way," his friend replied. "But if you don't have one, someone else may run into you. So, you must take it."

The Suitable title for this story is

The Blind Man

1. In early times in Japan, bamboo and paper lanterns were made with candles inside. A blind man, visiting a friend one night, was offered a lantern to carry home with him
2. "I do not need a lantern", he said. "Darkness or light is all the same to me".
3. "I know you do not need a lantern to find your way", his friend replied... "But if you don't have one, someone else may run into you. So, you must take it".
4. The blind man started off with the lantern and before he had walked far, someone ran into him. "Look out where you are going!" he exclaimed to the stranger. "Can't you see the lantern?".
5. "Your candle has burned out, brother", replied the stranger.

Task – 2: Edit and rewrite the following article written by your friend for the school magazine on "Rockets".

Rockets carry satellites and people into space, a rocket burn fuel produce a jet of gas. The hot gas expands and is blast downwards causing a force to push the rocket up. The first liquid-fueled rocket is launched in 1926. It reached 12.5 M. The flight lasted 2.5 seconds. There many kinds of rockets. Today rocket such Arianne 5 is used to send satellites. It's size determine whether it is sent up by a small or large rocket.

Rockets carry satellites and people into space. A rocket bums fuel produces a Jet of gas. The hot gas expands and is blast downwards causing a force to push the rocket up. The first liquid-fueled rocket was launched in 1926. It reached 12.5 M. The flight lasted 2.5 seconds. There are many kinds of rockets. Today rockets such as Arianne 5 is used to send satellites. Its size determines whether it is sent up by a small or large rocket.

Learn grammar through communication

Task – 2: Read the conversation between two business partners and complete the passage by choosing the appropriate word/ words given below.

Jane: Good morning, Robert.

Robert: Very good morning, Jane.

Jane: Let's not waste our time. Shall we begin?

Robert: Sure. I'm rather glad you raised the subject.

Jane and Robert exchanged pleasantries. Jane was eager to get straight into the business. She asked him . Robert accepted and ___ that ___ glad as she ___ the subject

told her

had raised

if they should begin their talks

he was

Jane and Robert exchanged pleasantries.

Jane was eager to get into the business. She asked him if they should beein their talks.

Robert accepted and told her that he was glad as she had raised the subject.

Task – 3 : Read what happened in a camera shop between the owner, Henry and a customer, Arathi. Complete the paragraph that follows using the given choices appropriately.

Henry: Here's a nice camera.

Arathi: oh, it's beautiful!

Henry: That's a little expensive.

Arathi: How much is it?

Henry: It's 175 dollars.

Arathi: I think this one will be fine.

Henry showed Arathi a nice camera. She ___ it was beautiful. Henry ___ the camera was a bit costly. Later,

she ___ about its price to which he ___ 175 dollars. Finally, Arathi decided to buy it.

a. remarked that

b. wanted to know

c. replied that it was

d. admired it saying that

Henry showed Arathi a nice camera. She admired it savins that it was beautiful.

Henry replied that the camera was a bit costly. Later, she wanted to know about its price to which he remarked 175 dollars. Finally, Arathi decided to buy it.

Task – 4: Read the conversation between two old school friends and write it in a paragraph in the reported form.

Chandan: I met Rani last week in Mysore.

Raghu: Oh. Does she look the same?

Chandan: There is a little bit of change in her appearance. But, She remains the same.

Raghu: What's She doing now?

Chandan: She works for a private company.

Begin with

Chandan told Raghu _____

Chaiidan told Raghu that he met Rani last week in Mysore. Raghu asked that she was looked the same as before. Chandan replied that there were some little bit of changes in her appearance but she remained as before. Raghu enquired what was she doing! Chandan said that she was working in a private company.

Make Reference

Task-2:

- i. Information on nuclear weapons – Encyclopedia.
- ii Pronunciation of the word “exemplification” – Dictionary.
- iii. Synonym of the word, “natural’ – Thesaurus.
- iv. The place where first nuclear bombs exploded – Encyclopedia.
- v. Variations of the word “inspire” – Dictionary.

- vi. To know the spellings of the word, “approximately” – Dictionary.
- vii To collect the information about the things that the scientists need for their research – Encyclopedia
- viii. To find out the phrase that means, “to continue” – Thesaurus.

Science and Hope of Survival Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Science and Hope of Survival is the prose written by ____

- a. Kellis Borok
- b. Willian
- c. Satish Gujral
- d. Wordsworth

Leo Tolstoy was a ____ writer

- a. Indian
- b. Russian
- c. American
- d. English

‘War and Peace’ was a novel written by ____

- a. Kellis Borok
- b. Gandhiji
- c. Premchand
- d. Leo Tolstoy

It was 1960, the height of the ____

- a. war
- b. battle
- c. cold ward
- d. combatment

If you are so clever, why are you so poor? Was ____ expression

- a. General
- b. Special
- c. Popular
- d. Poitical

Science is a ____ adventure.

- a. ideal
- b. exciting
- c. interesting
- d. open

The author of the lesson doing his research on the theory of ____

- a. Science
- b. War

- c. Mysteries
- d. Seismic Waves

The _____ came from the President of the Russian Academy of Sciences.

- a. Call
- b. Summons
- c. News
- d. Invitation

The technical experts from the Soviet Union _____ and the United Kingdom

- a. India
- b. Russia
- c. United States
- d. Geneva

At that time, every man lived under the threat of _____

- a. armihilatioia
- b. war
- c. cold war
- d. Earthquake

_____ strikes ensuring the destruction of their enemies only a few minutes later.

- a. Threat
- b. Iron Curtain
- c. Retaliation
- d. Fatal Fate

“MAD” means

- a. Muting Against Destruction
- b. Mutual Advise Done
- c. Members Against Deed
- d. Mutually Assured Destruction

The problem is”: how can the other powers detect the _____

- a. crime
- b. fetal fete
- c. violation
- d. tremors

What saved us was a clear and obvious _____

- a. distinction
- b. record
- c. fete
- d. research

One of the most important decisions of their times _____

- a. Nuclear Bomb
- b. Nuclear Test Ban

- c. Nuclear Weapon
- d. Nuclear research

While there is ____ there is the hope of Survival and well – being for all of us

- a. Support
- b. Cooperation
- c. Science
- d. hope

____ the most practical people in the world

- a. Politicians
- b. Scientists
- c. Doctors
- d. Engineers

People trained in theoretical physics are ____ by financial institutions

- a. supported
- b. serviced
- c. headhunted
- d. appointed

One of the man-made disasters are ____ destruction of megacities

- a. Nuclear Bomb
- b. Self- inflicted
- c. Bombs
- d. Cold – war

The hope and the responsibility for breaking the ____ rest not only on the money, but on intellectual resources

- a. agreement
- b. oath
- c. stalemate
- d. order

Nobody is satisfied with his wealth, everybody is satisfied with his ____

- a. work
- b. status
- c. wisdom
- d. power

“Ours is the time of contest over issues not completely understood” by

- a. scientists
- b. Me George Bundy
- c. F. Press
- d. Kellis Borok

Scientific research is a ____ venture

- a. exciting

- b. interesting
- c. engineering
- d. important

Only the basic research can create a ___ for developing new disaster prepared! less industry

- a. challenge
- b. problem
- c. solution
- d. springboard

Science is their ___ guardian and caretaker

- a. responsible
- b. real
- c. indispensable
- d. ideal

II. Match the following :

1. merely	a. disobey law
2. generated	b. known to be true
3. violate	c. something produced
4. obvious	d. very useful and necessary
5. indisputable	e. only
6. indispensable	f. clear

Ans:

1 - e, 2 - c, 3 - a, 4 - f, 5 - b, 6 - d

III. Give one word or Name it

Russian writer, author of the novel 'War and Peace'.

Leo Tolstoy

A feeling of friendship when people work together.

Camaraderie

A move to a more important position.

Promotion

A great effect on you that you feel very happy.

Overwhelming

One of the best educators on human nature.

F. Press

Unfriendly relationship between the US and the Soviet Union after the Second World war.

The Cold War

Something that people do not know anything about it.

Mystery

Complete destruction.

Annihilation

Action against someone who has done something bad to you.

Retaliation

Making you feel that something bad is going to happen.

Ominous

A word made from the first letters of the name of any organization, e.g. MAD

Acronym

A state that continues to live or exist.

Survival

The name for the socio-political border that was believed to exist between Western Europe and the communist countries of central and Eastern Europe.

Iron Curtain

Continuing to exist or happen.

Persistent

The act of Judging one's own behavior or character.

Self-Criticism

The knowledge or information about a subject.

Lore

Being absorbed in an activity.

Immersion

The most basic or important parts of something.

Fundamental

Of the scientific method of finding out about the crime.

Forensic

An act to find people with the right skills – or experience for a particular job.

Headhunt

To cause pain or problem for oneself.

Self – inflict

To make something happen very quickly.

Trigger

The number equal to one lakh crores.

Trillion

A situation in which it seems impossible to come to an agreement or disagreement.

Stalemate

Something that helps one to start doing something.

Springboard

A new activity that involves risk.

Venture

Very useful and necessary

Indispensable

He was United States National Security Advisor to Presidents John F. Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson.

Me. George Bundy

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

In addition to war, what other man-made disasters are cited by the author?

A massive release of radioactivity from nuclear waste disposal and an outburst of mass violence are cited by the author as man-made disasters.

What did the writer learn from his experience in Geneva?

The episode at Geneva taught the writer that as a scientist he had people all over the world who thought and interacted the way he did. It taught him never to feel lonely abroad. And, above all, it taught him that while there is science, there is hope of survival and well-being for all of us.

How did the threat of mutually assured destruction protect the world?

At the height of the cold war, every superpower had more than enough nuclear bombs to destroy the others in the first strike. If one country sent a nuclear missile to the enemy country, the enemy could know it immediately and retaliate by sending its own missile in the opposite direction. In the bargain, nations would destroy each other mutually. This threat of mutually assured destruction was for some years the only thin thread protecting the world from destruction.

Why did the scientists meet at Geneva? OR

'Technical experts were summoned to solve the problem that arose'. What was the problem? OR

Why did technical experts from the nuclear power nations meet in Geneva?

The scientists met at Geneva to discuss the problem of nuclear weapons. Since the tremor caused by an earthquake was the same as the tremor caused by a nuclear explosion, if countries which signed the treaty violated the terms, it would be difficult to know the violation. So the technical experts from the Soviet Union, United States and United Kingdom – three powers possessing nuclear weapons – met to come up with suggestions.

Why does Keilis-Borok feel that science is the indispensable guardian and caretaker of humanity? Support the statement with examples.

Keilis-Borok feels that only the basic research in science can create a springboard for developing new disaster-preparedness industry. Science is not the beginning and not the end either. If humanly used, it is their indispensable guardian and caretaker. In the present scenario the safety of mankind is threatened by both natural and man-made disasters. Be it a tsunami, be it terrorism, money alone cannot tackle the problem. Scientific solutions are the only hope. Thus the author has umpteen reasons to conclude that science is the hope of survival.

“Science is our indispensable guardian and caretaker”. Support this statement with a few examples which illustrate the writer’s stand.

Science is our indispensable guardian and caretaker because it is only Science that can ensure that we move with time safely. When it comes to the question of ensuring that countries that have signed the treaty of not carrying out nuclear explosions keep to their word, it is only Science that can differentiate between the tremors caused by nuclear explosions and natural earthquakes. It is Science that can give us new sources of energy, new mineral deposits, and efficient defense from terrorism.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 8-10 sentences each:

When the author compares writers and scientists, what does he want to achieve?

By comparing a writer and a scientist, the author wants to highlight the degree of involvement these two professionals have with their work. Though writers and scientists don't have much in common as far as their work is concerned, the author brings them together for comparison because their attitude to their work is the same. Just as a writer writes because he cannot live without writing, a scientist experiments because he is passionate about the joy of discovery.

Which are the natural and man-made disasters that threaten our civilization?

OR

What are the commonly recognized threats for the survival of our civilization?

The very survival of our civilization is threatened by natural and man-made disasters. Among them are earthquakes, self-inflicted destruction of megacities, environmental catastrophes, economic and social crises. Today, a massive release of radioactivity from a nuclear waste disposal, an earthquake in the middle of a megalopolis, an outburst of mass violence, or any other global disaster, can cause up to a million of casualties, render large part of our world uninhabitable, trigger global economic depression, or a war in a ‘hot’ region.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

“If you are so clever, why are you so poor?”

- a) Who is the person referred to as ‘you’ and ‘clever’?
- b) What does the writer intend to show with this statement?

Answer:

- a) The person referred to as ‘you’ and ‘clever’ is the scientist.
- b) The writer intends to show that although scientists are very wise, their wisdom does not generally help them in generating wealth. That is, scientists are generally wise but not wealthy.

This episode taught me that as a scientist I have people all over the world who think and interact the way I do.

- a) Who are the ‘people’ being referred to?
- b) Which episode is being spoken about?
- c) How does the world benefit from scientists who think alike?

Answer:

- a) The ‘people’ being referred to are scientists.
- b) The episode is the atmosphere of the cold war in which scientists from opposite sides had to come to an understanding to promote world peace and prevent the use of nuclear weapons.
- c) The world has the hope of survival. Scientists will have the common goal of preventing the use of nuclear weapons, irrespective of the nations they are.

“My theoretical knowledge had a direct application in the area of survival of humankind”.

- a) In which field did the author, Borok, have theoretical knowledge?
- b) How would it have a direct application in the area of survival of humankind?
- c) How would the author’s theoretical knowledge be helpful?

Answer:

- a) The author was doing research on seismic waves and had theoretical knowledge in this field.
- b) Underground nuclear explosions produced earth tremors like those generated by earthquakes. With this knowledge, the author would know the difference between the two. This would help in checking the violation of the Nuclear Test Ban agreement.
- c) The author’s theoretical knowledge would be helpful in detecting the violation of the nuclear test ban agreement.

Science and Hope of Survival Summary in English

This prose is written by Kellis – Borok. He is a scientist and doing his research on the theory of seismic waves – tremors which is produced during an earthquake. There is a popular statement that if the person is so clever, why he is being so poor? Many youngsters want to become a scientist though it didn’t give much money When compared to the other professions like Business, Law, Medicine.

According to Leo Tolstoy that a writer is not merely a person who writes. A Writer is a person who cannot live without writing. Similarly, the author believed it is true for scientists also. The scientists would get money and honor only after their discovery. Instead of money, they get freedom, friendship, and independence. The honors and promotions would depend on scientists themselves and they would get the feeling of revealing the secrets of nature.

The present situation is proof upon the sayings of Frank Press that “An instant understanding, the efficiency of thought and action, and a good feeling that comes when the like-minded people to work together. At the time of cold war in 1960 when the author was in Moscow and doing his research and involved in his problem; he enjoyed the mathematical challenge. He did not give much importance to how it connects to real life. One day he got the call from the President of the Russian Academy of Sciences. He had received the message from the Palace of Nations in Geneva.

The technical experts from the Soviet Union, the United States and the United Kingdom who had possessing nuclear weapons met behind closed doors. The President showed the letter from Geneva, an American Scientists, Frank Press quoted the authors work while arguing with Moscow experts. For his great surprise, the author had to attend the Geneva conference. At that time, everyone on the world was living under the threat of destruction which may cause by nuclear weapons. All three superpowers had enough nuclear bombs to destroy others. If anyone of them used, it would take 20 minutes to reach their targets but the other side had plenty of time to launch the reverse action against their enemies ensuring the destruction with the ominous acronym “MAD”. This MAD gave only a thin thread of protecting from the common destructive destiny.

The invention of more stronger bombs creates more imbalance. So the three nuclear powers were willing to come to an agreement, putting a ban on the nuclear weapon test. Hence, technical experts were called to solve the problem that arose.

The two problems were –

- The nuclear powers had signed an agreement to stop the test of the new nuclear weapons
- One of the participants had violated this agreement and secretly made an underground nuclear explosion. The problem was how can the other powers detect the violation? This problem had a direct connection with the theory of seismic waves. The nuclear explosions produced earth tremors which are similar to those produced by earthquakes. How to identify whether the tremors are from an earthquake or by the nuclear explosion. The authors the theoretical knowledge had a direct application in the area of survival of the humankind. In this critical situation, with political tensions, Scientists and Engineers from the opposite sides of the curtain had to find a solution, it seemed to be impossible. So according to author the scientists should give up their cultural differences and work hard for the benefit of the whole mankind.

Scientists were able to work, based on respect to hard evidence, known to be true ranking and they were skillful. They were working together to find a solution. Based on this the politicians took the most important decisions of their time Nuclear Test Ban.

From this event, the author learned that

- he had similar people who think and interact like him all over the world.

- There is no need to feel lonely in abroad.
- Where there is science, there is the hope of survival and well being for all. There is a general saying that scientists do not have a practical or general sense. In one or the other case, it may be true that the famous mathematician while thinking or involved in the subject may wear shoes of different pairs. However, if we look carefully we can find the other side of it. Scientists are the most practical people in the world. All new technologies, a new branch of industries from defense to entertainment are the fruit of scientists research.

The antibiotics, electronics, biotechnology synthetic fibers, the green revolution, genetic forensic diagnosis, etc., The basic scientific research could give us new sources of energy, new mineral deposits and efficient defense from terrorism, cure from cancer, forms of transportation, etc., These are all contributions of scientists. It is very common that the survival of our civilization is threatened by natural and man-made disasters. The most common are earthquakes, self – inflicted destructions of megacities, environmental great disaster, economic and social crisis.

The solid release of radioactivity from a nuclear waste disposal, an earthquake in the middle of a densely populated cities, an outburst of mass violence, or any other global disaster can cause millions of casualties, Even it can cause a large part of our world uninhabitable and quickens the global economic depression or a war in a “hot” region. These are controlled by known techniques and spent one lakh crores of dollars.

The hope and the responsibility for breaking the agreement depend not only on money but on intellectual resources. According to French Proverb, Nobody is satisfied with his wealth, but everybody is satisfied with his wisdom. Only the basic research can create a springboard for developing new disaster preparedness industry. I George Bundy says that “Ours is the time of contest over issues” not completely understood.

Scientific research is an exciting venture into the great unknown. It had a great role in human survival. We all safely move by the scientist’s tools. Finally, the author reminds us that science is not beginning or end. If it is humanly used, it acts as a very useful and necessary guardian and caretaker.

Science and Hope of Survival Summary in Kannada

ಈ ಗಂಡ್ಯ ಪಾರದ ಲೇಖಕರು ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಾದ ಕೇಲಿನ್ ಬೋರ್ಡ್, ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧವಾದ ಹೇಳಿಕೆಯಾಂದು ಹೀಗಿದೆ. (ನೀವು ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳು ಇಷ್ಟು ಜಾಣಾದರೂ, ಬಡವರಾಗಿರುವುದು ಏಕೆ? ಈಗಲೂ ಕೆಲವು ಯುವವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ತಾವು ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಾಗಬೇಕೆಂದು ಬಯಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಾದವರೂ ಸಹ ಅದೇ ವೃತ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಬಯಸಿದ್ದು ಏಕೆ? ಸಮಾಜದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಇತರ ವೃತ್ತಿಗಳು ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಹಣ ನೀಡುತ್ತದೆ. ವ್ಯಾಪಾರ, ಕ್ರಾರಿಕೆ, ದಾಕ್ತರ್, ಲಾಯರ್ ಇವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಹೋಲಿಸಿದರೆ, ಸುಲಭವಾಗಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಹಣ ಗಳಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ರಷ್ಯಾದೇಶದ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಲೇಖಕರಾದ ಲಿಯೋ ಓಲ್ರ್ ಸಾಯಾರವರು ಲೇಖಕರೆ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೀಗೆ ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಬರಯಿವವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಾಹಿತಿಗಳು, ಆದರೆ ಸಾಹಿತಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಬರಯಿದೆ ಇರಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವೇ ಇಲ್ಲ, ಅವರು ಹಣಕ್ಕಾಗಿ, ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧಿಗಾಗಿ ಬರಯಿವದಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಹೇಳಿರೆ (ಬರಯಿದ್ದರೆ) ನಾನುತಾಳಲಾರೆ ಎಂಬ ಆಂತರಿಕ ತುಡಿತದಿಂದ ಸಾಹಿತಿಗಳಾಗಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇದೇ ಮಾತನ್ನು ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಿಗೂ ಸಹ ಹೋಲಿಸಿ ಹೇಳಬಹುದು. ವಿಷ್ಣುನವು ಉತ್ತೇಜನಕಾರಿಯಾದ ನಾಹನ್, ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಏನನ್ನಾದರೂ ಕಂಡು ಹಿಡಿದ ಮೇಲೆ ಕೀರ್ತಿ ಗೌರವಗಳು ಬರುವುದು.

ಮೊದಲು ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಹಿನ್ನೆಲೆ ಬಂಗಿಗೆ ಅವನಿ ಚೆಂಡೆಯ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುವ ಸಮಾನ ಮನಸ್ಸು ರಸ್ತೆ ಇವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಸಿಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಬೇರೆ ಉದ್ಯೋಗದವರಿಗೆ ಹೋಲಿಸಿದರೆ ಬಡ್ಡಿ ಮತ್ತು ಗೌರವಗಳು ಅವರ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವಲಂಬಿಸಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆದರೂ ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಗಳಿಗೆ

ವೃತ್ತಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ರಹಸ್ಯವನ್ನು ಕಂಡು ಹಿಡಿಯಲ್ವ ಅಪಾರವಾದ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆ ಭಾವನೆಯಿರುತ್ತದೆ. F. Press ರವರ ಹೇಳಿಕೆಯಂತೆ ತತ್ತ್ವ ಕ್ಷಣ ಅಧಿಕಾರಿಕೆಳ್ಳಿವ, ಯೋಜನೆ ಮತ್ತು ಕೆಲಸದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ನೈಪುಣ್ಯತೆ, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಭಾವನೆ ಮತ್ತು ಸಮಾನ ಮನಸ್ಸು ರೊಡನೆ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುವ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳು ಬಹಳ 1960ರಲ್ಲಿ “ಶೀತಲಯ್ಯಾದ್ಧಿ” ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಗರಿಷ್ಟ ಮಟ್ಟವನ್ನು ಮುಟ್ಟಿದ್ದ ಕಾಲ. ಲೇಖಕರು ಮಾಸೋನಲ್ಲಿ ‘ಸೇಸೈತ್ ವೇವ್ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಮತ್ತು ಭೂಕಂಪದಿಂದ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಅಲೆಗಳ ಕಂಪನೆಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಪಟ್ಟಂತೆ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆ ನಡೆಸಿದ್ದ ಕಾಲ. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಆಳವಾಗಿ ಮುಳುಗಿದ್ದಾಗ ಎದುರಾಗುವ ಗಣಿತದ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆ, ನವಾಲ್ಯಾಂಸ್ ಮತ್ತು ಅನಂದಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು ಆ ವಿಷಯಗಳು ನಿಜ ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಹೀಗೆ ಸಂಬಂಧ ಹೊಂದಿರುವುದು ಎನ್ನುವುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಗಮನ ಕೊಟ್ಟಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ.

ಹೀಗಿರುವಾಗೆ ಸೋವಿಯತ್ ರಷ್ಯಾದ ಅಕಾಡೆಮಿ ಆರ್ಕ್ ಸೈನ್ಸ್ ಅಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರಿಂದ ಕರಯಿಸಿದೆ ಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆ ಸಂದೇಶ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಜೀವಿವಾದಲ್ಲಿ ಸೋವಿಯತ್ ಯೂನಿಯನ್, ಯುನೈಟೆಡ್ ಸ್ಟೇಟ್ಸ್ ಮತ್ತು ಯುನೈಟೆಡ್ ಕಿಂಗ್ಡಂ ಮೂರು ದೇಶಗಳ ಸ್ವಾತಂತ್ರ್ಯ ಶಸ್ತ್ರಾಸ್ತ್ರಾಂಗ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಒಂದೆಡೆ ಕಲೆತು ಸೇರಿದ ಸ್ಥಳದಿಂದ ಬಂದಿತು. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಅಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರು ಒಂದು ಪತ್ರವನ್ನು ತೋರಿಸಿದರು. ಅಮೆರಿಕಾದ ಫಾರ್ಂಕ್ ಪ್ರೆಸ್ ವಿಷ್ಣುನಿಯೆಂಬ ಮಾಸೋನ ಪರಿಣತರ ಜೊತೆ ಲೇಖಕರು ವಾದ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದು, ಅವರ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಸಿ ಬರೆದಿದ್ದರು. ಲೇಖಕರು ಸ್ವತಃ ತಾವೇ ಆಶ್ಚರ್ಯ ಪಡುವಂತೆ ಜೀವಿವಾದ ಸಭೆಗೆ ಅವರ

ಆಗಮನವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆಗ ಪ್ರವಂಚದಾದ್ಯಂತಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲಿರುವ ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಬ್ಬರೂ ಪರಮಾಣು ಶಸ್ತ್ರಾಸ್ತಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹೀಗೆ ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದರು. ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಬ್ಬ ಬಲಿಷ್ಠ ದೇಶಗಳವರೂ ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು ಪರಮಾಣು ಬಾಂಬ್ ಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದರು. ಆ. ಪರಮಾಣು ಬಾಂಬ್ ಉಪಯೋಗಿಸಿದ 20 ನಿಮಿಷಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಶತ್ರುಗಳ ದೇಶವನ್ನು ಧ್ವಂಸಮಾಡುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಆದರೆ ವಿರುದ್ಧದೇಶದವರಿಗೆ ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು ಸಮಯ ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

ಅವರು ಕೆಲವೇ ನಿಮಿಷಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಎದುರಾಳಿಗಳ ಈ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನವನ್ನು ನಾಶ ಮಾಡಬಹುದಿತ್ತು. ಈ ಭಯ ಎಂದರೆ Mutually Assured Destruction "MAD" ವರ್ಣಗಳು ಅವರನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ತೆಳುವಾದ ದಾರದಂತೆ ರಕ್ತಾಂಶೆ ನೀಡಿತ್ತು. ಇನ್ನೂ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಶಕ್ತಿಯುತವಾದ ಪರಮಾಣು ಬಾಂಬ್ಗಳ ಸಂಖೋಧನೆ, ಅನ್ನೇಷಣೆ ನಡೆಯುತ್ತೇ ಇತ್ತು. ಈಬಾಂಬ್ಗಳ ಓಸ್ಟೋಗಳು ನಡೆಯುವ ಸಂಭವವಿತ್ತು. ಆಗ ಮೂರೂ ಬಲಿಷ್ಠ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರಗಳು ಸೇರಿ ೨೦ ದು ನಿರ್ವಿಧವನ್ನು ತರಬೇಕು ಎಂಬ ಒಪ್ಪಂದಕ್ಕೆ ಬಂದಿದ್ದವು. ಅದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ತಾಂತ್ರಿಕ ಪರಿಣಿತರನ್ನು ಕರೆಸಿ ಈ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗೆ ಪರಿಹಾರವನ್ನು ಕಂಡುಹಿಡಿಯಲು ಆಯೋಜಿಸಿದರು. ಅಧಿಕೃತವಾದ ಈ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗಳು ಎರಡು. ಮೊದಲನೆಯದು ಪರಮಾಣು ಶಸ್ತ್ರಾಸ್ತಗಳ ಪರಿಣ್ಯಾಯನ್ನು ಈ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರಗಳವರು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸುವುದು. ಎರಡನೆಯದು ಅಕಸ್ತಾತ್ಮಾಗಿ ಈ ಒಪ್ಪಂದಕ್ಕೆ ಒಳಗಾದ ದೇಶಗಳವರು ಒಪ್ಪಂದವನ್ನು ಮೀರಿ ಪರಿಣ್ಯಾಯನೆಡಿಸಿದರೆ ಉಳಿದ ದೇಶದವರಿಗೆ ಅದು ಹೇಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತಾಗುತ್ತದೆ?

ಸನ್ಸಮಿಕ್ ವೇವ್ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ನಡೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಸಂಖೋಧನಾ ಧಿಯರಿಯು ಇದರೊಂದಿಗೆ ನೇರ ಸಂಬಂಧವನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿತ್ತು. ಭೂಮಿಯ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಕಂಪನೆ (ತರಂಗ)ಗಳು ಭೂಕಂಪನವಾದಾಗ ಅಥವಾ ಪರಮಾಣು ಬಾಂಬ್ಗಳ ಪರಿಣ್ಯಾಯ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಕಂಪನಗಳು ಎರಡೂ ಒಂದೇ ರೀತಿಯದಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ನ್ಯಾಭಾವಿಕವಾಗಿ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಭೂಕಂಪ ಹಾಗೂ ಬಾಂಬ್ಗಳ ಸ್ನೇಹ ಇವರದರ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವನ್ನು ಕಂಡುಹಿಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಲೇಖಕರ ಧಿಯರಿಯ ಜ್ಞಾನವು ನೇರವಾಗಿ ಉಪಯುಕ್ತವಾಗುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಹೀಗೆ ಇಡೀ ಮಾನವ ಜನಾಂಗವನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸುವ ವಿಷಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ಅನ್ನೇಷಣೆ ಉಪಯುಕ್ತವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಶೀತಲ ಯುದ್ಧದ ವಾತಾವರಣದಲ್ಲಿ, ರಾಜಕೀಯ ವಿರಸ ತಲೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ತೊಗಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗೆ, ಬಿರನ್ ಕಟ್ಟನ್ ವಿರುದ್ಧ ಪಕ್ಕದ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳು, ಇಂಡಿಸಿಯರ್ಗಳು ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗೆ ಪರಿಹಾರ ಹುಡುಕಬೇಕಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಇದು ಹೊರನೋಷಕ್ಕೆ ಅಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗಿಸಿದರೂ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳೂ ಸೇರಿ ಇದನ್ನು ಸಾಧ್ಯ ಮಾಡಬಹುದಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳು ತಮ್ಮ ತಮ್ಮ ದೇಶದ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತಿಕ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸಗಳನ್ನು ಪಕ್ಕಕ್ಕೆಟ್ಟು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಿತ್ತು. ಇದು ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳ ವ್ಯೇಯಕ್ಕಿರುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಿತ್ತು, ಕಟ್ಟಣೆ ಸಾಧ್ಯಾಧುದನ್ನು ಮಾಡುವ ಮನೋಭಾವ, ನಿಜಾಯಿತಿ, ಸ್ನೇ-ವಿಮರ್ಶೆ 'ಇವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಒಳಗೊಂದಿರುವಂತಹುದು. ಇಂತಹ ಸಂಭರಣೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳೆಲ್ಲರೂ ಒಂದಾಗಿ ಮಾಡುವ ಪರಿಹಾರಣೆಯಿಂದ ರಾಜಕೀಯ

ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳು ತುಂಬಾ ಪ್ರಮುಖವಾದ ನ್ಯೂಕ್ಲಿಯರ್ ಓಸ್ನ್ ಬ್ಯಾನ್
ನೀಂಫಾಲಿವನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಹೊಳ್ಳಲು ಅನುಕೂಲವಾಯಿತು.

ಈ ಘಟನೆಯು ಲೇಖಕರಿಗೆ ಅನೇಕ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು ಬೊಳ್ಳಿ ಸಿತು.
ಲೇಖಕರಂತೆ ಪ್ರಪಂಚದಾದ್ಯಂತ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳೂ ಒಂದೇ
ರೀತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಯೋಚಿಸಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳಿಂದೂ
ಒಂಬೆಯಲ್ಲ, ಅದಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಮಿಗಿಲಾಗಿ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನವು ಎಲ್ಲರ ಅಭ್ಯರ್ಥಿ
ಮತ್ತು ಉಳಿಯುವಿಕೆಗೆ ಸಂಬಿಕೆಯ ವಿಷಯವಾಗಿದೆ. ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ
ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳು ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ತಮ್ಮ ಸಂಶೋಧನಾ ವಿಷಯದಲ್ಲಿ
ಆಸಕ್ತರಾಗಿ, ಅದೇ ಧ್ಯಾನದಲ್ಲಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರಿಗೆ ಪ್ರಪಂಚಿಕ
ಜ್ಞಾನವಾಗಲೀ, ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯ ರೀತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಯೋಚಿಸುವುದಾಗಲೀ
ಸಾಧ್ಯವಿಲ್ಲ. ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಗಣಿತಜ್ಞರೊಬ್ಬರು ಹೊರಗೆ ಹೋಗುವಾಗ
ತಮ್ಮರದು ಕಾಲಗಳಿಗೆ ಬೇರೆ ಬೇರೆಯ ಪ ಧರಿಸಿದ್ದರು ಎಂದು ಲೇವಿ
ಮಾಡಬಹುದು. ಆದರೆ ನೀವು ಜಾಗರೂಕರಾಗಿ, ಇನ್ನೊಂದು ದಿಕ್ಕಿನಲ್ಲಿ
ಯೋಚಿಸಿದರೆ, ಸಿಜವಾಗಿಯೂ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಪ್ರಪಂಚಿಕ ಜ್ಞಾನ
ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿರುವುದು ತಿಳಿದುಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಎಲ್ಲ ಹೊಸ ತಂತ್ರಜ್ಞಾನಗಳು,
ಹೊಸ ಕ್ರೊರಿಕೆಗಳು, ದೇಶದ ರಕ್ಷಣೆಯಿಂದ ಹಿಡಿದು
ಮನೋರಂಜನೆಯವರೆಗೂ ಎಲ್ಲ ಮೂಲಭೂತ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳಿಂದ
ಅವಲಂಬಿತವಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದುವರೆಗೂ ಕಂಡುಹಿಡಿದಿರುವ ಜೀವ
ಸಿರೋಧರ್ಗಳು, ಎಲ್ಕ್ಯೂನಿಕ್ಸ್, ಬಯೋ ಟೆಕ್ನಾಲಜಿ, ಸಿಂಥಿಟೆ
ಫ್ಯೂಬರ್, ಹಸಿರು ಕ್ರಾಂತಿ, ಅಪರಾಧ ಪತ್ತೆ ಹಚ್ಚುವ ವಿಧಾನ ಹಿಂಗೆ

ಹಲವಾರು ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನದ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳು
ಉಪಯುಕ್ತವಾಗಿವೆ.

ಈಗ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನವು ಹೊಸ ಹೊಸ ಶಕ್ತಿಯ ಆಕರ್ಗಳು, ಹೊಸ ಖಿನಿಜಗಳ
ಅವಿಷ್ಯಾರ, ಉಗ್ರಗಾಮಿಗಳ ದಮನ, ಕ್ರಾನ್ಸ್‌ರ್ಗೆ ಬೈಂದ, ಹೊಸ
ರೀತಿಯ ನಾರಿಗೆ ಹಿಂಗೆ ಹತ್ತಾರು ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಜಯವನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದೆ.
ಧಿಯರಿಟೆಕ್ಲೋ ಫಿಸಿಕ್ಸ್ (ಭೌತಿಕಾಸ್ತನಲ್ಲಿ ತರಬೇತಿ ಪಡೆದವರು
ಹಣಕಾಸಿನ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಯ ಸ್ಥಾಪಕರು ಹಾಗೂ ನಿರ್ದೇಶಕರಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ.
ಆದರಿಂದ ನೀವು ಯಾವುದೇ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರದಲ್ಲಿ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು
ಎಂಬಂಧಿಸಬೇಕಾದರೂ ಎಂಬಂಧದಲ್ಲಿ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನವನ್ನು ಪ್ರಮುಖವಾಗಿ
ತೆಗೆದುಹೊಂಡು ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಬೇಕು. ನಮ್ಮ ನಾಗರಿಕತೆಗೆ ಸ್ವಾಭಾವಿಕ
ಅಧಿವಾ ಮನುಷ್ಯ ನಿರ್ಮಿತ ದುರಂತದ ಭಯಾದಿ ಎಂಬುದ
ಸಾಮಾನ್ಯವಾಗಿ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಗುರ್ತಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಭೂಕಂಪ, ಸ್ವತಃ
ತಾವೇ ನಿರ್ಮಿಸಿದ ಪರಮಾಣ ಶಸ್ತ್ರಾಸ್ತ್ರಗಳಿಂದ
ಉಂಟಾಗುವದುರಂತೆ, ಇವು ದೊಡ್ಡ ದೊಡ್ಡ ನಗರಗಳ ದ್ವಂಡಕ್ಕೆ
ಕಾರಣವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಇವು ಪರಿಸರ, ಹಣಕಾಸು ಮತ್ತು ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ
ಬಿಕ್ಕಣಣ ಉಂಟುಮಾಡುತ್ತದೆ.

ಪರಮಾಣ ಶಸ್ತ್ರಾಸ್ತ್ರಗಳ ತಯಾರಿಕೆಯಿಂದ, ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಯಿಂದ
ಬರುವ ನಿರ್ಬಯೋಗಿ - ಪರಮಾಣ ವಸ್ತುಗಳ ವಿಶೇಷಾರ್ಥ,
ಭೂಕಂಪದಿಂದ ಉಂಟಾಗುವ ಗೊಳಿಬಲ್ ಹಾನಿಯಿಂದ ದೊಡ್ಡ ದೊರ್ದಾದ
ನಗರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಲಕ್ಷಾಂತರ ಮಂದಿ ಆಕಸ್ಮೀಕ ಅವಘಾತಗಳಿಗೆ

ತುತ್ತಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇಂತಹವುಗಳಿಂದ ಪ್ರಪಂಚದ ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಭಾಗ ನಿರ್ಮಾರ್ನಾಷವಾಗಿ, ಮಾನವರ ಜೀವನಕ್ಕೆ ಅನುಷಯುತ್ವವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಇದರಿಂದ ಹಣದುಬ್ಬರ ಯಥ್ವಗಳು ಸಂಭವಿಸಬಹುದು. ಇಂತಹ ಅಪಾಯವನ್ನು ತಡೆಗಟ್ಟಲು ಒಂದು ಲಕ್ಷ್ಯ ಕೋಟಿ ಡಾಲರ್ಗಳನ್ನು ಖಚ್ಚಿಸಿದಿದ್ದಾರೆ.

ಇಂತಹ ಅಪಾಯವನ್ನಿಂಬಿಸಿದಿರುವಂತೆ ಮಾಡುವ ನಂಬಿಕೆ ಮತ್ತು ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿ ಚಡುರಂಗದಾಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಂದುವರಿಯದ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯನ್ನು ತಲುಹಿಡೆ. ಇದು ಹಣ ಅಥವಾ ಬುದ್ಧಿವಂತಿಕೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಮಾತ್ರ ಅವಲಂಬಿಸಿಲ್ಲ. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಫ್ರೆಂಚ್ ಗಾದೆಯೂಂದು ಹೇಳುವಂತೆ “ಹಣದಿಂದ ಯಾರೂ ತೃಪ್ತಿ ಪಡುವುದಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಬುದ್ಧಿವಂತಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ತೃಪ್ತಿ ಪಡುತ್ತಾರೆ”. ಬೆಳೆಯುತ್ತಿರುವ ಹಾಸಿಯನ್ನು ತಡೆಗಟ್ಟಿದ್ದ ಸಾಮರ್ಥ್ಯವನ್ನು ಮತ್ತು ಸಿದ್ಧತೆಯನ್ನು ವ್ಯಾಙ್ಖಾನಿಕ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳು ಮಾತ್ರ ಸೃಷ್ಟಿಸಬಹುದು. Mc George Bundy ಯವರು ತಿಳಿಸಿದಂತೆ ನಮ್ಮ ಸ್ವಧಾರತ್ತೆ ಜಗತ್ತಿನಲ್ಲಿ ವಿವಾದಗಳು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ಅಥವಾಗದ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ವ್ಯಾಙ್ಖಾನಿಕ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆಗಳು ಉತ್ತೇಜಿಸಿಕಾರಿಯಾದ ಅಪಾಯಗಳಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿದ ಸಾಹಸ ಕೇಲನ. ಇದು ಮಾನವ ಜನಾಂಗದ ಉಳಿವಿಗಾಗಿ ಮಾಡುವ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಸಾಹಸ.

ವಿಜ್ಞಾನಿಗಳು ತಮ್ಮ ಸಲಕರಣೆಗಳಿಂದ ಈ ಸಾಂಪರ್ಯವನ್ನು ಎದುರಿಸಿ ಸುರಕ್ಷಿತವಾಗಿ ಮುನ್ನಡೆಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಂತಿಮವಾಗಿ ಲೇಖಕರು ಹೇಳುವುದಿಷ್ಟೆ, ವಿಜ್ಞಾನ ಪ್ರಾರಂಭವೂ ಅಲ್ಲ, ಅಂತ್ಯವೂ ಅಲ್ಲ. ಮಾನವರು ಇದನ್ನು ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ಬಳಸಿಕೊಂಡರೆ ಇದು ಅವರನ್ನು ರಕ್ಷಿಸುತ್ತದೆ ಮತ್ತು ಹೋಡಿಸುತ್ತದೆ.

POETRY SECTION

GRANDMA CLIMBS A TREE

The speaker in the poem does not call his grandmother 'childish', what else was she according to him? Why does he consider her to be so? (line 1-4)

The speaker in the poem does not call his grandmother 'childish'. According to him, she was 'genius' because she could climb a tree whether the tree was high or big and spreading. She was skilful and she can climb it very quickly. She could climb the tree tired less even at the age of sixty-two. She had this gift and enjoying it though it was unusual. So the speaker considered her to be a genius.

Grandma had been in the habit of climbing trees for a very long period. Identify the lines that suggest this. "Ever since childhood, she'd had this.

gift" this line suggests that the grandma had been in the habit of climbing trees for a very long period.

Look at line 7 and 8 'She would be told ' who do you think would tell her so?

I think that the well-wishers, family members or neighbours would tell her so.

Do you find anything odd in the reply given by the grandma? If so, why do you think it is odd? (line 10-11)

We can't say that grandma's reply is odd. We can instead say that her reply shows her bohemian (having irregular habits and showing disregard for social conventions) spirit. She boldly declares that if climbing trees in old age is considered disgraceful, she would choose to be disgraceful. Her reply shows her freedom of spirit.

Others had feared that granny would fall from a tree one day or the other. Did this happen? Or did something else happen? (line 15-18)

Yes, it had happened. One day when others were in town she had a terrible fall. But the effect of this was the opposite. Instead of fearing, the grandma climbed the tree and made up her mind that she wouldn't come down.

What had the doctor recommended? What was the reaction of the kids to this advice?

The doctor recommended her to stay on the bed for a week. The kids sighed with relief and tucked her-up well to the bed, it means the kids looked after her and wished that she would stay in bed and be out of trouble.

Quote the lines which suggest how wholeheartedly granny enjoyed climbing a tree.

The lines which suggest that Granny wholeheartedly enjoyed climbing a tree were as follows:

- "When last she climbed a tree she was sixty- two".
- "For being happier in a tree than in a lift"
- "She climbed a tree and couldn't come down".

'My dad knew his duties'. What did he think his duty was?

The speaker's dad knew his duties mean he agreed to fulfill his mother's desire immediately because he was obedient and loved his mother.

Look at the picture given below the title. Quote the lines that might have guided the artist to draw.

The lines that might have guided the artist to draw are "Made her a tree-house with windows and a door.



"So granny moved up

"She sits there in state upholding her right to reside in a tree."

'Growing old gracefully' is an expression used in the poem. Discuss with your partner whether what the grandma was doing was graceful or otherwise.

What is being graceful and what is not being graceful is subjective. According to traditional ideas, girls are supposed to be graceful and they are not supposed to climb trees in a manly or disgraceful manner. But, these ideas needn't be taken as the ultimate truth. Grandma did what her heart prompted her to do and while doing what she did, she did not hurt anyone. So, we will not be fair in our judgment of her action if we consider it disgraceful.

Both the narrator (speaker in the poem) and his father were very considerate towards Grandma. Substantiate the statement with textual support.

The narrator admires his grandma and calls her a genius. When she boldly chooses to be disgraceful, he readily supports her. When the doctor advises rest for grandma, he lovingly tucks her up in bed. However, he feels sorry for the grandma as he knows that being confined to bed is torture for grandma. All these details show how much the narrator loves his grandma. His father too is equally considerate. When grandma demands a house on the treetop, he readily agrees and builds one on the treetop with the help of his son. After the house is built, every day, the narrator climbs the tree to give Grandma company over a glass of sherry.

B. Rhyming Words

Question 1. Have a close look at the rhyme- scheme. Write at least 5 pairs of rhyming words. e.g. said – bed.

- 1) gift – lift, 2) told – old, 3) agree – tree, 4) ail – fall, 5) right – tonight

"It was like a brief season". Name the figure of speech in the sentence. What are the two things compared? Explain.

The figure of speech is a simile. The granny was confined in her bedroom and tucked up to her bed was compared as a brief season in hell.

'For being happier in a tree than in a lift'. What is suggested through this line?

Exchange your views with your partner.

Here the poet suggested or explained that the granny enjoyed to sit in a tree and she felt very uncomfortable and sad if she were in life.

"There was not a tree, she hadn't been up" is an expression. Rewrite the above sentence without using 'not' (note: the meaning should be the same) Give some more examples from outside the text to illustrate the effective use of double negatives.

There were no trees left, that grandma hadn't climbed.

Grandma Climbs a Tree Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Grandma Climbs a Tree is a poem written by

- a) Ruskin Bond
- b) Joyce Armor
- c) R.K. Narayan
- d) T.R Kailasam

Answer:

- a) Ruskin Bond

Ruskin Bond is an

- a) Englishman
- b) Author
- c) Indian poet
- d) English

Answer:

- c) Indian poet

Grandma was a genius because

- a) She was skillful
- b) She could climb a tree
- c) She was good
- d) She loved trees

Answer:

- b) She could climb a tree

in a trice means

- a) Three times
- b) try very hard
- c) three colors
- d) very quickly

Answer:

- d) very quickly

Grandma Climbed a tree last time when she was

- a) Sixty-two
- b) Childhood
- c) Six years old
- d) last year

Answer:

- a) Sixty-two

Usually climbing trees should stop when one

- a) grew taller
- b) grew old
- c) grew stronger
- d) grew weak

Answer:

- b) grew old

For in all the garden there wasn't ____

- a) a house
- b) a pool
- c) a tree
- d) a swing

Answer:

- c) a tree

She learned to climb a tree from

- a) a trainee
- b) a coach
- c) a father
- d) a loving brother

Answer:

- d) a loving brother

One day she'd have

- a) a terrible fall
- b) a fear
- c) a fruit
- d) a call

Answer:

- a) a terrible fall

The doctor strongly recommended

- a) a quiet relief
- b) a quiet medicine
- c) a quiet diet
- d) a quiet week in bed.

Answer:

d) a quiet week in bed.

Grandma wanted a house

- a) in a treetop
- b) on the ground
- c) besides the river
- d) at the seashore

Answer:

a) in a treetop

She called for

- a) her mother
- b) her brother
- c) her father
- d) her son

Answer:

d) her son

The opposite of gracefully

- a) graceless
- b) disgracefully
- c) grace
- d) not gracefully

Answer:

b) disgracefully

Grandma learned to climb the tree when she was

- a) ten
- b) child
- c)six
- d) sixty-two

Answer:

d) sixty-two

II. Match the following :

A B

1. out come	a) keep quiet
2. hold one's	b) task
peace	
3. undaunted	c) what actually happened
4. chore	d) making clear to the world
5. sherry	e) very quickly
6. upholding	f) yellow or brown coloured
	wine
	g) without hesitation

Answer:

1 - c, 2 - a, 3 - g, 4 - b, 5 - f, 6 - d

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Why does the poet consider his grandmother a genius?

The poet considers his grandmother a genius because she could climb any tree however tall or wide even at the age of sixty-two.

How old was a grandmother when she last climbed a tree?

Sixty-two.

From whom did grandmother learn climbing trees?

Grandmother learned climbing trees from her brother.

What was the outcome expected of grandma climbing trees?

It was expected that one day grandma would have a terrible fall.

What is grandma's confinement to her bedroom compared to?

Grandma's confinement to her bedroom for a week is compared to a brief season in hell.

What did grandmother demand from the poet's father?

OR

What did grandma ask for as soon as she was better?

She demanded a treetop house.

What does the poet call his grandmother?

The poet calls his grandmother a genius.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

A genius is someone with exceptional ability. What was grandma's ability? What was exceptional about it?

Grandma's special ability was her passion for climbing trees. What was surprising was that she could climb any tree however tall or wide.

Why did her family worry about her tree-climbing when she was growing old?

Naturally, the members of the family were worried about the well-being of Grandma. They were worried that she would fall and get hurt. But strangely, it was not the problem of falling. It was a stranger. Grandma, who had climbed a tree, was not able to come down and had to be rescued by others.

What kind of trees could grandma climb?

Grandma could climb all kinds of trees. Even if the tree had grown to be huge with its branches spreading wide or high, grandma could climb the tree quickly.

'The outcome was different'. What was the outcome? What was it different from and in what way? What was the immediate result of that outcome?

The family members were worried that one day grandma would have a terrible fall. But the outcome was different. She climbed a tree one day and couldn't come down. The immediate result of this was that the doctor recommended a quiet week in bed for grandma.

What was unusual in the reply given by the grandma?

Grandma was very childish in her reply. She said that she would grow old disgracefully.

The speaker in the poem does not call his grandmother 'childish'. What else was she, according to him? Why does he consider her to be so?

The speaker does not call his grandma childish. He calls her a genius because he admires her ability to climb trees of all sizes. He can understand her passion for climbing trees and does not consider it disgraceful.

What qualities of grandma do you appreciate?

The grandma's ability to live life according to the dictates of her heart is appreciable. She was totally unconventional in her approach to life and didn't go by what society considered right or wrong. She was a genius in climbing trees and had climbed a tree when she was sixty-two.

Answer the following questions in 8-10 sentences:

Write in your own words the substance of the poem 'Grandma Climbs a Tree'.

Refer to the summary.

What qualities of grandma do you appreciate?

Ruskin Bond projects his grandma as a feisty old lady, who could easily give the youngsters a run for their money. She followed the dictates of her heart and was unconventional in her ways. She was the happiest on the trees and even at the age of 62 climbed them. It is clear that she did not want to go to her grave with any of her desires unfulfilled. She should be taken as a model by us because quite often we don't know what would give us happiness, and some other time even if we know, we lack either the conviction or the confidence to pursue our dreams.

Grandma is a metaphor for free will, and through her projection, Ruskin Bond breaks the myth that women and old people cannot climb trees. Here we have a fiery old woman not only climbing trees but also literally living on trees in great style.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

"The outcome was different."

- a) The 'outcome' of what is being referred to here?
- b) What was the outcome expected?
- c) What was the outcome that occurred?

Answer:

- a) The outcome of grandmother climbing a tree is being referred to here.

- b) It was expected that one day she would have a terrible fall. But things turned out different.
- c) She climbed a tree one day, and couldn't come down.

My grandmother was a genius.

- a) Whose grandmother is considered a genius?
- b) Why does the poet consider her a genius?
- c) How old was she when she last climbed a tree?

Answer:

- a) The poet Ruskin Bond's grandmother is considered a genius.
- b) The poet calls her a genius because she could climb all kinds of trees, whether tall or wide, swiftly.
- c) She was sixty-two when she last climbed a tree.

For her, it was like a brief season in hell.

Confined to her bedroom, while every breeze Whispered of summer and dancing leaves.

- a) What was like a brief season in hell?
- b) Why was grandma confined to her bed?
- c) Explain the two things compared here. What is the figure of speech?

Answer:

- a) Being confined to bed for a week was like a brief season in hell for grandma.
- b) Grandma climbed a tree one day and couldn't come down. After she was rescued, the doctor took her temperature and recommended a quiet week in bed.
- c) Granny's forced rest on bed, without being allowed to go out and climb a tree is compared to a short stay in hell. It would be so torturous for granny that it is being compared with the unpleasantness of hell. The figure of speech is single.

She sat up and said, "I'll lie here no longer".

- a) Who does T refer to?
- b) Why was the speaker forced to lie down?
- c) Why didn't she want to lie there no longer?

Answer:

- a) 'I' refers to grandma.
- b) Grandma, after having climbed a tree, was unable to climb down. After she was rescued, the doctor took granny's temperature and strongly recommended her a quiet week in bed.
- c) She had resisted the temptation to climb trees for a week and could no longer do so.

"I'll start work tonight".

- a) Who planned to start the work?
- b) What was the work?
- c) Why was he doing it?

Answer:

- a) The poet's father.
- b) The work was to build a house in a treetop.
- c) He wanted to do it to fulfill his mother's wish to live on a tree.

Grandma Climbs a Tree Poem Summary in English

"Grandma Climbs a Tree" is a poem written by Ruskin Bond. The Indian council has recognized him as the pioneer of the growth of children's literature in India. He has written more than 30 books for children. In this poem, we can see Bond's great ability to enjoy unusual events and activities. Commonly unusual things are seeds for Humour. Climbing a tree by grandma is one of the unusual anecdotes. This is the poem, as the title suggests, how an old woman keeps the childish habits and desires. The speaker here explained his grandma's habit. He called her genius because she could climb a tree in that old age. The tree may be high or spreading, she would have to climb.



Even at the age of 62, she climbed a tree, she had the capacity of climbing the tree very quickly. She has this skill. She is fond of climbing a tree since her childhood. She had this gift and enjoying a lot. She feels happy to climb a tree. She had more pleasure in a tree than in a lift. As years went on and grandma became old and her well-wishers suggest that she must stop trees. Whenever the people grow old they can give up children's deeds and lead graceful life. Grandma laughed and said that she will grow disgracefully, what is in that but she can assure that she can do it better.

Others would agree to her. What can she do in a better way? Luckily there was no tree in their garden. Grandma learned to climb a tree from her loving brother when she was six years. All old people feared that if she 'tree, one day or the other, some danger would happen to her. This is the fear of her beloveds. Once the family members were out of town, grandma had a terrible fall. How did it happen? Don't know. But the result was (utterly) completely different. Instead of "a threat, she climbed a tree and could not come down.

After the rescue, the Doctor suggested that she had to take complete bed rest for one week. There was no major harm to her. Family members sighed with relief. When grandma was on the bed, it was like a little hell. Her bedroom is like a prison and she felt that she is imprisoned in her room. During her rest period when she was in her room she can feel the breeze and whisper of dancing leaves in the summer.

Grandma peacefully waited till she became stronger, afterwards, she said to her son that she could not lie on the bed any longer and without hesitating, she ordered that she wanted a house on the treetop. Her son was obedient to his mother and obeyed her order. Immediately he started the work with the help of his son who was an expert. They finished their work and made her a little, beautiful house on the treetop. The house had windows and

a door. After that grandma lived in that house and her grandson could climb the tree every day to give glasses and tray. The grandson supplied food and wine to her. She sits there and eats and drinks with her grandson, like this she can claim her right to live on a tree.

Grandma Climbs a Tree Poem Summary in Kannada

ರನ್ ಬಾಂಡರವರು ಬರೆದ ಪದ್ಯ 'Grandma Climbs a Tree'
 ಎಂಬುದು ಹಾಸ್ಯ ಸ್ವಭಾವ ಹೊಂದಿದ ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಅಸ್ವಾಭಾವಿಕ
 ಕುಶಲತೆಯನ್ನು ಬಿಂಬಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ರಸ್ಸಿನ್ ಬಾಂಡರವರು ಬಹಳ ಚಿಕ್ಕ
 ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಿಂದಲೇ ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಪದ್ಯ ಹಾಗೂ ಪುಸ್ತಕಗಳನ್ನು ಬರೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.
 ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಹಾಸ್ಯವನ್ನು ಇಷ್ಟಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಪದ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ನಾವು
 ಅಸ್ವಾಭಾವಿಕ ಕ್ರಿಯೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಘಟನೆಗಳಿಂದ ಹೇಗೆ ಹಾಸ್ಯ ಹುಟ್ಟುತ್ತದೆ
 ಮತ್ತು ಅದು ಎಲ್ಲರ ಮನಸ್ಸನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ ರಂಧೀಸುತ್ತದೆ ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು
 ತಿಳಿಯಬಹುದು. ಬಾಳಿದ ನೀವು ಮರ ಹತ್ತುವುದನ್ನು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿ ಎಂದು
 ಬಧಿ ಹೇಳಿದಾಗ ಅವರು ನಕ್ಕು, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯಿದು ನಾನು ಇನ್ನು ಮುಂದೆ
 ಅಗ್ಗಿರವವಾಗಿಯೇ ಇರುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಆದರೆ ಇದಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯಿಲ್ಲಿ
 ಇರುವೆನು ಎಂದರು. ಆಗ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಇದನ್ನು ಒಹ್ವಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆ
 ಸಂಭರ್ಜದಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ತೋಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದು ಮರಪೂ ಇರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಹಾಗಾಗಿ
 ಮರ ಹತ್ತುವಂತೆಲ್ಲ ಎಂದುಹೊಂದರು. ಆದರೂ ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಅವರಿಗೆಲ್ಲಾ
 ಬಂದಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದು ಸಲ ಮರ ಹತ್ತಿಬಿಡುವರೇನೋ ಎಂಬ ಭಯ
 (ಎಲ್ಲರಲ್ಲಿ) ಕಾಡುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಆರು ವರ್ಷದವರಿದ್ದಾಗೇ ಅವರ 'ಪೀಠಿಯ
 ಅಣ್ಣಿನಿಂದ ಮರ ಹತ್ತುವುದನ್ನು ಕಲಿತವರು ಇಂದಿನ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿಯೂ ಮರ
 ಹತ್ತುವುದರಿಂದ ಸಂಭ್ರಮಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಇದೊಂದು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಬಹಳ
 ಇಷ್ಟವಾದ ಹವ್ಯಾಸವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಒಮ್ಮೆ ಮನೆಯವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಪಟ್ಟಣಕ್ಕೆ
 ಹೋದಾಗಿ ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಮರದಿಂದ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಬಿದ್ದರು. ಅದು ತುಂಬಾ
 ಭೀಕರವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಇಂತಹ ಆಕಸ್ಮೀಕ್ರಿಯಿಂದ ಬರುವ ವರಿಷಾಮ ತುಂಬಾ

ವಿಚಿತ್ರವಾಗಿತ್ತು ಮತ್ತು ಅಸ್ವಾಭಾವಿಕವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಕೆಳಗೆ
 ಬರುವುದೇ ಇಲ್ಲ ಎಂದು ಮರಹತ್ತಿ ಕುಳಿತರು. ಈ ಅವಾಯವಿಂದ
 ಹಾರಾದ ಮೇಲೆ ದಾಕ್ತರರು ಅಜ್ಞೀಗೆ ಬಂದು ವಾರದವರೆಗೂ ಹಾಸಿಗೆ
 ಬಿಟ್ಟು ಏಳಬಾರದು ಎಂದು ತಾಕೆತು ಮಾಡಿದರು. ದಾಕ್ತರರ
 ಅಪ್ಪಣೆಯಂತೆ ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಹಾಸಿಗೆ ಯಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಇರಬೇಕಾಯಿತು. ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ
 ತೊಂದರೆ ಯಾಗದ್ದರಿಂದ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ನಿರಾಳವಾಗಿ ಉಸಿರಾದಿದರು.
 ಆದರೆ ಪಾಪ, ಅಡಿಗೆ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಇರುವುದು ಬಂಧನ ಎನಿಸಿತು
 ಮತ್ತು ನರಕದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಅನುಭವವ ವಾಯಿತು. ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಈ ರೀತಿ ತನ್ನ
 ರೂಮಿನಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ವಿಶ್ವಾಂತಿ ವಡೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ತೋಟದಿಂದ ಬೀಸಿ
 ಬರುವ ಆಹಾದಕರವಾದ ಗಾಳಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಎಲೆಗಳ ಸಷ್ಟಾವನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿ
 ಸಂತೋಷಪಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು.

ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಪುನಃ ತಾನು ಸುಸ್ಥಿತಿಗೆ ಬಂದು ಶಕ್ತಿದಾಯಕಳಾಗುವವರೆಗೂ
 ಶಾಂತಿಯಿಂದ ಕಾದು ನಂತರ ತನ್ನ ಮಗನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಹೀಗೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ.
 ಇನ್ನುಂದೆ ನಾನು ಈ ರೀತಿ ಹಾಸಿಗೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಲಗಿರಲಾರೆ, ಈಗ ನನಗೆ
 ಮರದ ಮೇಲೊಂದು ಮನೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿಕೊಡು ಎಂದು ಯಾವ
 ಸಂಕೋಚ, ಹಿಂಜರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲದೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ತನ್ನ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯವನ್ನು ತಿಳಿದ
 ಅಜ್ಞೀಯ ಮಗ ತನ್ನ ಅನುಭವಿ ಮಗನ ಸಹಾಯಿಂದ ತತ್ತ್ವಣವೇ
 ಮನೆಯನ್ನು ಕಟ್ಟಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಜ್ಞಿಗಾಗಿ ಮರದ ಮೇಲೆ ಕಿಟಕಿ
 ಬಾಗಿಲಗಳು ಸುಂದರ ಮನೆ ಯೋಂದನ್ನು ಶೀಘ್ರವಾಗಿ ಕಟ್ಟಿ
 ಮುಗಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಂದಿನಿಂದ ಅಜ್ಞೀ ಮರದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಮನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ
 ವಾಸಿನಲಾರಂಭಿಸುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಪ್ರತಿದಿನವೂ ಅಜ್ಞಿಗಾಗಿ ತಟ್ಟಿ

ಯೋಣಗಳನ್ನು ಒದಗಿಸುವುದು ಮೊಮ್ಮೆಗನ ಕೆಲಸವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಜ್ಞಿ ಮರದ ಮೇಲಿನ ಮನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಮೊಮ್ಮೆಗನೊಂದಿಗೆ ಹೈನ್ ಕುಡಿಯುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಅಜ್ಞಿಯ ಮರದ ಮೇಲೆ ವಾಸಿಸುವ ತನ್ನ ಅನೆಯನ್ನು ತನ್ನನ ಹಕ್ಕಿನ ಮೂಲಕ ಪೂಣ ಮಾಡಿ ಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ.

QUALITY OF MERCY

Mercy is compared to something in the first two lines of the poem what is it? How is this comparison apt? Justify your answer.

In the first two lines of the poem, the poet compares mercy to gentle rain from heaven. This comparison has many suggestions: first of all it signifies that just as the gentle rain is one of the natural phenomena, mercy is a natural trait in human beings. If human beings don't show mercy, then they don't deserve to be called human beings.

Secondly, the analogy between the gentle rain and mercy is also symbolic of the fact that mercy comes one's way unexpectedly and when it comes, it is as soothing as the gentle rain. Thirdly, the gentle rain from heaven is indicative of God's mercy on human beings. Since we expect and enjoy God's mercy on us, we cannot deny the same to others. The Christian spirit is to say, "Do unto others as you would have them do to you."

The speaker says that mercy is twice blessed. What does she mean by this?

When the speaker says that mercy is twice blessed, she draws the attention of the giver to the fact that even as he gives, he receives because mercy blesses not only the receiver but also the giver. The speaker tries to show that if the receiver of mercy is blessed with a sense of gratitude, the giver has the sense of fulfillment of being God's messenger as he has acted with divinity.

'Sceptre shows the force of temporal power'. In contrast, what or whose quality does mercy stand for?

If the scepter shows the force of temporal power, mercy shows the permanent worth of a king because it flows from his heart and makes him Godlike. It is only when the monarch has the quality of mercy that he can do justice to the concept of the king is divine. Mercy and forgiveness are enduring themes that pervade Shakespeare's works. The poem is an example of the esteem in which Shakespeare held those who showed mercy. Shakespeare presented mercy as a quality most valuable to the most powerful, strongest, and highest people in society.

Some traits or qualities are mentioned below. Classify7 them into two categories of temporal power and divine (Godly) attributes. (love, revenge, sympathy, tyranny, cruelty, miserliness, mercy, hatred, tit-for-tat attitude, compassion)

Temporal	divine attributes
revenge, tyranny, cruelty, miserliness, tit-for-tat attitude	love, sympathy, mercy, compassion

Read And Appreciate

1. Work in pairs/groups and answer the following questions.

Read the first two lines. Explain the simile (comparison) briefly.

In the first two lines of the poem, the poet compares mercy to gentle rain from heaven. This comparison has many suggestions: first of all, it signifies that just as gentle rain is one of the natural phenomena, mercy is a natural trait in human beings. If human beings don't show mercy, then they don't deserve to be called human beings. Secondly, the analogy between the gentle rain and mercy is also symbolic of the fact that mercy comes one's way unexpectedly, and when it comes, it is as soothing as the gentle rain. Thirdly, the gentle rain from heaven is indicative of God's mercy on human beings. Since we expect and enjoy God's mercy on us, we cannot deny the same to others.

How do you interpret the speaker's interpretation of mercy as twice blessed?

If mercy is shown to somebody, the giver is blessed; simultaneously the person who takes (receives) mercy is also blessed. So according to the speaker, it is twice blessed. The interpretation is as follows: –

In nature, if the cloud is blessed, it showers the rain on the earth. On the other hand, the earth also gives trees and fruits if it is blessed. That means both the cloud (giver) and the earth (receiver) were blessed twice. It is vice-versa.

The speaker compares the power of the king with the power of mercy, saying that mercy is the mightiest of the mightiest. How does she justify this? (Read the last part of the text carefully)

The throned kings had the power to rule. They carry their scepter which indicates their royal power. The scepter is also a symbol of their majesty. They can create a threat and fear in the hearts of their people by using their worldly power. But Mercy is the divine quality if the monarchs had imbibed mercy in their heart, they become like God. Mercy can overrule the temporal power and kings are changed like God. So the speaker compares both and says that Mercy is the mightiest of the mightiest.

Can you think of any story wherein such virtues as mercy, compassion or sacrifice are highlighted? If so, narrate them in the class.

The story posted on Mail Online on Sunday, April 27th, 2014 is an amazing story of mercy and forgiveness. A mother whose only child was shot dead showed the ultimate forgiveness – by inviting her son's killer to live next door. Mary Johnson, 59, now lives in the apartment adjoining the home of 34-year-old Oshea Israel and they share a porch. In February 1993, Mrs. Johnson's son, Laramiun Byrd, 20, was shot in the head by 16-year-old Israel after an argument at a party in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Israel, who was involved with drugs and gangs, was tried as an adult and sentenced to 25 and a half years. He served 17 before being released.

He now lives back in the neighbourhood where he grew up – next door to the mother of the young man he murdered. Mrs. Johnson said she originally wanted justice and to see Israel locked up for what he had done. However, later she decided to found a support group and counselled mothers whose children had been killed and encouraged them to reach out to the families of their murderers, who were victims of another kind. Then, just a few years ago, the 59-year-old teacher and devout Christian, asked if she could meet Israel at Minnesota's Stillwater State Prison. She said she felt compelled to see if there was a way in which she could forgive her son's killer.

At first he refused but then nine months later, changed his mind. Israel said he was shocked by the fact she wanted to meet him. He said: 'I believe the first thing she said to me was, "Look, you don't know me. I don't know you. Let's just start with right now." 'And I was befuddled myself.' The pair met regularly after that. When Israel was released from prison around 18 months ago, Mrs. Johnson introduced him to her landlord – who with her blessing, invited Israel to move into the building. Mrs. Johnson and Israel are now close friends, a situation that she puts down to her strong religious beliefs but says she also has a selfish motive. She said: 'Unforgivingness is like cancer. It will eat you from the inside out.'

It's not about that other person, me forgiving him does not diminish what he's done. Yes, he murdered my son – but the forgiveness is for me.' Mary Johnson even wears a necklace with a two-sided locket – on one side are photos of herself and her son; the other has a picture of Israel. Israel admits he still struggles with the extraordinary situation he finds himself in. He said: 'I haven't totally forgiven myself yet, I'm learning to forgive myself. And I'm still growing toward trying to forgive myself.' Israel now hopes to prove himself to the mother of the man he killed. He works at a recycling plant during the day and goes to college at night. He says he's determined to pay back Mrs. Johnson's clemency by contributing to society. He visits prisons and churches to talk about forgiveness and reconciliation. Mrs. Johnson often joins him and they tell their story together. He added: 'A conversation can take you a long way.'

This poem has fourteen lines. But it is not a sonnet. Look at the ending of the lines and justify the above statement.

The poem 'Quality of Mercy' does not have either the quatrains or the couplet. Neither does it have the usual rhyme scheme. In fact what we see here is Free verse which is an open form of poetry. It does not use consistent meter patterns, rhyme, or any other musical pattern. It thus tends to follow the rhythm of natural speech. This is understandable as the selected piece is an extract from Shakespeare's play 'The Merchant of Venice'. There are fourteen lines in a Shakespearean sonnet.

The first twelve lines are divided into three quatrains with four lines each. In the three quatrains the poet establishes a theme or problem and then resolves it in the final two lines, called the couplet. The rhyme scheme of the quatrains is abab cdcd efef. The couplet has the rhyme scheme gg. This sonnet structure is commonly called the English sonnet or the Shakespearean sonnet, to distinguish it from the Italian Petrarchan sonnet form which has two parts: a rhyming octave (abbaabba) and a rhyming sestet (cdcdcd).

Quality of Mercy Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

William Shakespeare was well known

- a) dramatist of his time
- b) Poet
- c) Sonnet writer
- d) actor

Answer:

- a) dramatist of his time

“Quality of Mercy” is an extract from

- a) Julius Caesar
- b) The Merchant of Venice
- c) Merchant of Europe
- d) Sonnet

Answer:

- b) The Merchant of Venice

“Quality of Mercy” was written by

- a) Thomas
- b) Christine Rigden
- c) Bernard Howe
- d) William Shakespeare

Answer:

- d) William Shakespeare

Portia was the main character of

- a) Quality of Mercy
- b) Compassion
- c) The Merchant of Venice
- d) Julius Caesar

Answer:

- c) The Merchant of Venice

The throned monarch better than

- a) his crown
- b) his kingdom
- c) his people
- d) Mercy

Answer:

- a) his crown

The quality of mercy is not

- a) in heaven
- b) in earth
- c) with the kings

d) strain'd

Answer:

d) strain'd

His Sceptre shows the force of

- a) kings
- b) temporal power
- c) divine power
- d) Gods

Answer:

b) temporal power

Mercy is

- a) quality
- b) attribute
- c) twice blest
- d) power

Answer:

c) twice blest

If droppeth as the

- a) gentle rain
- b) monarch
- c) kings
- d) gods

Answer:

a) gentle rain

It is enthroned in the

- a) God himself
- b) like Gods
- c) heart of kings
- d) Seasons Justice

Answer:

c) heart of kings

Temporal means

- a) view point
- b) worldly power
- c) temper
- d) blessed

Answer:

b) worldly power

Wherein doth sit the dread and

- a) mercy above
- b) heart of kings
- c) fear of kings

d) likest God.

Answer:

c) fear of kings

II. Match the following :

A

B

1. Strain'd	a) blessed
2. blest	b) quality
3. attitude	c) drops
4. seasons	d) forced
5. attribute	e) tempers
6. droppeth	f) view point

Answer:

1 - d, 2 - a, 3 - f, 4 - e, 5 - b, 6 - c

A

B

1. Majesty	a) seated
2. sceptre	b) makes something noble
3. enthroned	c) does
4. ennobles	d) threat
5. doth	e) royal power
6. dread	f) a decorated rod carried by a king or queen.....

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - d

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Why does mercy drop like rain from heaven, according to Portia?

According to Portia, mercy is never forced or compelled and so it drops freely like rain from heaven.

How is mercy 'twice blessed'?

Mercy is twice blessed because it blesses the one showing mercy and the one receiving mercy.

What does show the force of temporal power?

The scepter.

What attributes does the speaker liken to the sceptre?

The speaker attributes awe and majesty to the sceptre.

How is mercy above the sceptred sway?

Mercy is divine and hence its power is superior to the earthly power of kings symbolized by the sceptre.

What is the earthly power referred to?

The speaker refers to authority that is vested in mortal beings like judges or kings as earthly power.

How is mercy an attribute of God Himself?

Mercy is an attribute of God Himself as it is a divine quality, superior to all other human qualities, justifying the idea that God has created man in His own image.

When do you find earthly power resembling God's power?

We find earthly power resembling God's power when the quality of mercy is enthroned in the heart of kings.

What happens when mercy seasons justice?

When mercy seasons justice, the giver of justice gets blessed and becomes divine.

Mention the three things of temporal power of a king.

Throne, Crown and Scepter.

What does the speaker compare the power of the king to?

The speaker compares the power of the king to the temporal power of the scepter.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:**Why does the speaker say, 'The quality of mercy is not strained'?**

The speaker says the quality of mercy is not strained because he is of the opinion that mercy is a natural attribute of human beings. That is why he compares mercy with the gentle rain from heaven.

What is meant by 'mercy seasons justice'? OR**What happens when mercy is tempered with justice?**

The phrase 'mercy seasons justice' can be interpreted in different ways as the word 'seasons' has different meanings. It can mean flavours, tempers, enhances etc. Interestingly all meanings fit the context. It can be said that justice gets enhanced and becomes more attractive if it goes hand-in-hand with mercy. If the judgement, even if it is the right one, is too harsh, it should be made more moderate or temperate with mercy.

'Mercy is the mightiest of the mightiest'. How does the poet justify this?

Mercy is the mightiest of the mightiest because its power is mightier than all the other powers that a king can boast of. The throne, the crown and the scepter are all symbols of power of the king. But all these signs of power lose their importance as they speak of merely earthly power. The earthly power is short-lived. Mercy should have its place of prominence in the heart of the king as it makes the king God-like.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 / 6-8 sentences each:

Describe how Shakespeare depicts the quality of mercy. OR

What are the qualities of mercy?

The Christian spirit of forgiveness is highlighted in the poem 'Quality of Mercy'. Shakespeare seems to uphold the notion that if man is the true image of God, then he should be Godlike in his behaviour. One of the qualities that would make man divine is the quality of mercy enshrined in his heart. The quality of mercy comes to everyone naturally like the gentle rain from heaven. Its importance is heightened in the case of a ruler because he needs to temper justice with mercy.

What does qualify a monarch more – mercy or throne? Why?

If the sceptre shows the force of temporal power, mercy shows the permanent worth of a king because it flows from his heart and makes him Godlike. It is only when the monarch has the quality of mercy that he can do justice to the concept of the king being divine. It looks better in a king than his own crown looks on him. The sceptre is a symbol of awe and majesty in which lies the source of the dread and fear that kings command. But mercy is above that sceptred power. It is enthroned in the hearts of kings. Hence mercy qualifies a monarch more than his throne.

How does Portia describe the quality of mercy?

Portia describes the quality of mercy using different analogies. To show that mercy is natural for a human being, she compares it with the natural and gentle rain that drops from above. To show that mercy is divine, she contrasts it against the throne, the crown and the scepter which are all symbols of a king's earthly power. She says that mercy is twice blessed. It blesses both the giver and the receiver. Mercy becomes an attribute of God Himself if mercy seasons justice.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

The quality of mercy is not strained;

It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven Upon the place beneath.

- What does the poet mean by the word 'strained'?
- Explain the simile in the second line of the passage.

Answer:

- Mercy is not mercy when pressure is put upon a person to show mercy, when he is under strain to show mercy.
- True mercy comes spontaneously from the merciful person to the offender. It comes as quietly and naturally as the rain comes gently and freely to the place beneath the sky. Here the poet compares mercy and the gentle rain that drops from heaven.

'Tis mightiest in the mightiest; it becomes The throned monarch better than his crown.

His sceptre shows the force of temporal power,

The attribute to awe and majesty,

Wherein doth sit the dread and fear of kings;

- What do the crown and sceptre symbolize?
- What is temporal power?

Answer:

- a) Crown and sceptre symbolize kingly power. The crown is worn by the king. A new king is always crowned. Sceptre is an ornamental staff held by the king. It again is a symbol of his authority.
- b) Temporal power is earthly power.

**And earthly power doth then show likest God's
When mercy seasons justice.**

- a) When do you find earthly power resembling God's power?
- b) What kind of justice does the poet recommend?
- c) What happens when mercy seasons justice?

Answer:

- a) We find earthly power resembling God's power when the quality of mercy is enthroned in the hearts of kings.
- b) The poet recommends justice that is seasoned with mercy. He means that justice that is too harsh is not justified even if the wrongdoer deserves punishment.
- c) When mercy seasons justice, the giver of justice gets blessed and becomes divine.

"It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven Upon the place beneath. It is twice blest"

- a) What is compared to the gentle rain from heaven?
- b) Why does the speaker feel it is twice blest?
- c) 'It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven'.

What is the figure of speech used here?

Answer:

- a) Mercy.
- b) According to the speaker, not only the person who shows mercy but also the person who receives mercy is blest. Hence it is twice blest.
- c) Simile.

'It's mightiest in the mightiest'

- a) Who is mighty?
- b) How is it mighty?

Answer:

- a) Mercy.
- b) The quality of mercy is divine. Hence it is more powerful than all the symbols of power on earth.

It blesseth him that gives, and him that takes.

- a) How does it bless the one who gives?
- b) How does it bless the one who takes?

Answer:

- a) The giver is blessed as he has the sense of fulfillment of being God's messenger as he has acted with divinity.
- b) The receiver is blessed with a sense of gratitude.

"And earthly power doth then show likest God's When mercy seasons justice."

- a) When does earthly power become like divine power?
- b) How should the king's judgement be?

c) What happens when mercy seasons justice?

Answer:

- a) When earthly power is filled with mercy it becomes divine power.
- b) The king's judgement should be seasoned with mercy.
- c) When mercy seasons justice, kingly power seems most like God's power.

"The quality of mercy is not strain'd

It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven."

- a) What is 'mercy' compared to?
- b) Why does the poet say that mercy is not strain'd?
- c) What is the meaning of the word 'strain'd' in this context?

Answer:

- a) Gentle rain from heaven.
- b) Because it is divine power given by God.
- c) Forced/compelled.

Quality of Mercy Poem Summary in English

"Quality of Mercy" is the extract taken from the play "The Merchant of Venice" In the play, Portia, the main character argues why mercy is the greatest virtue of all? The well-known poet William Shakespeare describes the quality of mercy through Portia in the play. This is not the poem or a sonnet only argument of Portia. Here Portia conveys and the greatness of Mercy.

The quality of mercy is not showered by force or compulsion. It showered like a gentle rain directly from Heaven or paradise to Earth. Whenever mercy is given, it comes back i.e., gives and take. So it is blessed by two times. It becomes strongest of strongest, never ceased. The kings and emperors of the earth had their power. They had all the worldly powers, they can J do, what they were thinking. They can rule as they like.

Their quality or character makes the threat in the hearts of the people. The people had fear about their king's power, though they had majesty (dignity). But if the kings had mercy in their heart, it ruled over their power. Mercy should be seated in the hearts of the kings, they become like that of God. Then their royal power changes to God's power. They are good to their people and loved by subjects (people). So mercy is my quality of God those who cultivate mercy in their character, they become like God. Accord 'g to the author, mercy is the divine quality and greatest virtue of all.

Quality of Mercy Poem Summary in Kannada

“Quality of Mercy” ಇದು compassion ಎಂಬ ಫೆರ್ಡಿಕೆದಿಕೆ ಹೊಂದಿರುವ ಪರ್ಯಾಯ, Compassion ಎಂದರೆ ಕರುಣೆ, ಅನುಕಂಷ, mercy ಎಂದರೆ ದಯೆ, ಕನಿಕರ, ಈ ಪರ್ಯಾಪ್ತ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಇಂಗ್ಲೀಷ್ ನಾಟಕಕಾರರಾದ ವಿಲಿಯಂ ಶೇಕ್ಸ್‌ಪೀಯರ್ ರವರಿಂದ ರಚಿಸಲ್ಪಟ್ಟಿದೆ. ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡ ಈ ಭೂಮಂಡಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಮಾತ್ರ ಚಲಾವಣೆಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಈ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡವನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಜನರಿಗೆ ತಮ್ಮ ರಾಜನನ್ನು ಕುರಿತು ಭಯ ಭೀತಿಗಳಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅದೇ ರಾಜರು ತಮ್ಮ ಹೃದಯದಲ್ಲಿ ದಯೆ ಮತ್ತು ಕರುಣೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅದು ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಜನಪ್ರಿಯತೆ ಯನ್ನು ಪಡೆಯುತ್ತದೆ. ದಯೆ, ಕರುಣೆಗೆ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡ ವನ್ನು ಮೀರಿದ ಶಕ್ತಿಯಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಯಾವ ರಾಜನು ತನ್ನ ಹೃದಯದಲ್ಲಿ ದಯೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾನೆಯೋ ಅವನೂ ಸಹ ದೇವರಂತೆ ಆಗಬಹುದು. ಅವನೇ ದೇವ ಮಾನವನಾದಾಗ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡವೇಕೆ ಬೇಕು ? ದಯಾ ಗುಣವೇ ಹಾಗೆ, ಯಾರು ಅದನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೋ ಅವರು ಅಮರರಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಲೇಖಕರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ದಯೆ ಎಂಬುದು ದೃವೀಗುಣ ಮತ್ತು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಗುಣಗಳಿಗಿಂತ ಶೈಫ್ಲವಾದದ್ದು. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಪ್ರಖ್ಯಾತ ನಾಟಕವಾದ 'ದಿ ಮರ್ಸೆಂಟ್ ಆಫ್ ವೆಸೆನ್ಸ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ' ಮುಖ್ಯ ಪಾತ್ರಧಾರಿಯಾದ ಪೋರ್ಟಿಯಾ (Portia) ಇ ಬಾಯಿಂದ ಹೇಳಿಸಿರುವ ಮಾತುಗಳು. ಪೋರ್ಟಿಯಾ ಅಂಥ ಮರ್ಸೆಂಟ್ (Mercy) ಕರುಣೆ ಎಂಬ ಪರ್ಯಾಪ್ತ ನಾಟಕವಾದ ಸಾಂಪಾದಿಕದ ಎಂದು ತನ್ನ ಸವಾಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ತೀಳಿಸಿದ್ದಾಳೆ. - ದಯೆ ಅಥವಾ ಕರುಣೆ ದೃವೀಗುಣ, ಇದು ಯಾರೊಬ್ಬರ ಬಲವಂತಕ್ಕಾಗಿಲ್ಲ,

ಒತ್ತಾಯಿಕ್ಕಾಗಿಲ್ಲ ಬರುವ ದಿಲ್ಲು. ಇದು ಸ್ವರ್ಗದಿಂದ ಸುರಿಯುವ ಮೃದುವಾದ ಮಳೆಯಂತೆ ಹನಿಹಾರಿ ಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ - ಸುರಿಯುತ್ತದೆ. ಇದು ಹೊಂದಾಗಿ ಮತ್ತು ತೆಗೆದುಹೊಂದಾಗ ಎಂದರೆ ಎರಡೆರಡು ಸಲ ಅನುಗ್ರಹಕ್ಕೆ ಒಳಗಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಇದು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಗುಣಗಳಿಗಿಂತ ಶಕ್ತಿದಾಯಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಶಕ್ತಿಯುತ್ವಾಗಿರುವ ಗುಣ, ಸೀಕಾ ಸ್ವಾರ್ಥಾರ್ಥಿರಾದ ರಾಜ ಮಹಾರಾಜರುಗಳ ಅಧಿಕಾರಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಶೈಫ್ಲವಾದುದು. ರಾಜ ಮಹಾರಾಜರುಗಳು ವ್ಯಾಪಂಬಿಕ ಅಧಿಕಾರವನ್ನು ಮಾತ್ರಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡ ಈ ಭೂಮಂಡಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಮಾತ್ರ ಚಲಾವಣೆಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತದೆ. ಈ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡವನ್ನು ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಜನರಿಗೆ ತಮ್ಮ ರಾಜನನ್ನು ಕುರಿತು ಭಯ ಭೀತಿಗಳಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅದೇ ರಾಜರು ತಮ್ಮ ಹೃದಯದಲ್ಲಿ ದಯೆ ಮತ್ತು ಕರುಣೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅದು ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡಕ್ಕಿಂತ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಜನಪ್ರಿಯತೆ ಯನ್ನು ಪಡೆಯುತ್ತದೆ. ದಯೆ, ಕರುಣೆಗೆ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡ ವನ್ನು ಮೀರಿದ ಶಕ್ತಿಯಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಯಾವ ರಾಜನು ತನ್ನ ಹೃದಯದಲ್ಲಿ ದಯೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾನೆಯೋ ಅವನೂ ಸಹ ದೇವರಂತೆ ಆಗಬಹುದು. ಅವನೇ ದೇವ ಮಾನವನಾದಾಗ ಅಧಿಕಾರ ದಂಡವೇಕೆ ಬೇಕು ? ದಯಾ ಗುಣವೇ ಹಾಗೆ, ಯಾರು ಅದನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೋ ಅವರು ಅಮರರಾಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಲೇಖಕರ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ದಯೆ ಎಂಬುದು ದೃವೀಗುಣ ಮತ್ತು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಗುಣಗಳಿಗಿಂತ ಶೈಫ್ಲವಾದದ್ದು.

I AM THE LAND

Who do you think is the speaker of the poem?

The land/the earth is the speaker of the poem.

“I wait”, in line one suggests the feeling of

- a) annoyance
- b) patience
- c) disgust

(Choose the right mood of the speaker)

Answer:

- (b) Patience.

In line 2 “you” is repeated. Do you think it refers to the same person? Who do you think that is?

Yes, it refers to the same person. The person is the man who exploits the land. (Earth)

Bring out the contrast between the reader and the speaker as suggested in lines 4, 5 and 6.

The contrast between the reader and the speaker are a man and the earth.

- a) Man shouts earth lie patiently.
- b) Man buys earth waits.
- c) Man-made holes, the earth would stare.

“muddy holes” refers to

- a) virtual holes in the land
- b) intention of the speaker.
- c) commotion created by the reader

Answer:

- a) virtual holes in the land

What does the phrase “car lot eyes stare” suggest? Try to imagine and draw, if you can, the picture suggested.

The phrase ‘car lot eyes stare’ suggests the perception as if the earth were staring with the lights of the car parked on it.

The poem introduces some types of people and things. Some actions associated with them are given below. Classify them appropriately as suggested in the poem.

Answer:

	<i>chokes</i> <i>sings,</i> <i>rejoices,</i> <i>grows,</i> <i>says he owns,</i> <i>faces the challenge,</i>	<i>shoots,</i> <i>destroys,</i> <i>plants,</i> <i>waits</i>	<i>dances,</i> <i>shouts,</i> <i>tramples</i> <i>kills</i>
<i>The Land</i>	<i>A Common man / a child</i>		<i>A war mongerer</i>
waits grows chokes faces the challenge	Plants Shouts Says he owns rejoices Tramples sings		Shoots destroys kills

Pick out the line from the poem that expresses the “self assertion” of the speaker.
The self-assertion of the speaker is “You cannot put a fence around the planet Earth”.

Read And Appreciate

Read The Passage Carefully And Answer The Questions Set On It

“I wait”, is repeated five times in the poem. What quality of the speaker is highlighted with this repetition?

The patience of the earth is highlighted with the repetition of the word “wait” five times in the poem. Though the man exploits the land, the earth patiently tolerates man’s deeds. Here the Earth exhibits her patients which is unchallengeable. Her limit of patience is maximum.

The poem has figures of speech. One is given, “a chain-link necklace chokes me” is personification. Pick out one or two or more such figures of speech from the poem.

- i) I am the land. I wait.
- ii) You shout. I lie, patient.
- iii) With muddy holes and car lot eyes, I stare.

The poem is not full of rhyming words. On the other hand, it makes us imagine some pictures like soldiers shooting, children dancing. Pick out other images from the poem.

The images are

- i) Carlot eyes tare.
- ii) Someone tilling the earth
- (iii) Someone (you) shouting.

“YOU CANNOT PUT A FENCE AROUND THE PLANET EARTH” Is this a tone of weakness or self- assertion? Discuss.

It is the tone of self-assertion. The land has all along been patient. It has hoped for the better. But when it sees that human behaviour is growing from bad to worse, it realises the need to be assertive and says with the strength that man cannot curtail the spirit of the earth.

Which line or lines do you enjoy reciting most? Give reasons for your choice.

Self- assessment by the student.

eg: “You cannot put a fence around the planet Earth”.

Man cannot compare himself with the earth planet. There is a vast gap or difference between the two. When we recite these lines we can rejoice because it is a challenge for the self-assertion of the earth.

Multiple Choice Questions

“I am the land” was the poem written by

- a) Marina
- b) Marinade Bellagent
- c) Liujude
- d) Alexander Pope.

Answer:

b) Marina de Bellagent

In this poem the speaker was

- a) Nature
- b) Man
- c) Land/Earth
- d) Woman

Answer:

c) Land/Earth

Own means

- a) ours
- b) Yours
- c) Hers
- d) possess.

Answer:

d) possess.

The person who tills the land is

- a) Farmer
- b) Soldier
- c) Children
- d) Man

Answer:

a) Farmer

The person who comes with guns called as

- a) Poet
- b) Doctor
- c) Author
- d) soldier

Answer:

d) soldier

The opposite of shout is

- a) Shouted
- b) Unshout
- c) Whisper
- d) Talk

Answer:

c) Whisper

In the poem who waits

- a) Author
- b) poetess
- c) Land
- d) Man

Answer:

c) Land

Here the children are

- a) Dancing
- b) Praying
- c) Playing
- d) Skipping

Answer:

a) Dancing

The opposite of buy is

- a) Bought
- b) Sell
- c) Sold
- d) Buying

Answer:

b) Sell

Who cannot put a fence around the planet earth?

- a) Land
- b) Earth
- c) Man
- d) poet

Answer:

c) Man

Match the following:

1. I am the land	a) Suffocates
2. Stare	b) Fence
3. Chokes	c) possess
4. Chainlink necklace	d) Ploughs
5. Tickles	e) Speaker / voice of the poem
6. Own	f) Look at the things fixedly for a long time.

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - d, 6 - c

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Why and for whom does land wait?

The land does not wait for anyone. It just waits. It cannot do anything else but wait.

What do 'muddy holes and car lot eyes' refer to?

They refer to potholes and puddles.

Why was a chain-link necklace put around the land?

People who owned the land wanted to protect their property from trespassers and therefore might have put a chain-link necklace around the land.

When do the children dance?

When the land is tickled and bears fruits, grass and trees.

Mention the figure of speech in the line: 'I am the Land. I wait.'

Personification. The poet makes the inanimate land animate by making it the speaker.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Comment on the line, "You say you own me."

There is a note of irony here. Man thinks he owns the land. In fact he is the product of the land. The land should claim its right on him and not the other way round. Yet the selfish man thinks of the earth as his possession and takes the mother earth for granted.

What are the activities that go on over the land?

Man buys land, digs the land and plants trees, grows fruit on it. Children dance and play on land. Man also fences and makes boundaries over the land.

What quality of the land is highlighted in the poem?

As man continues to exploit the land, it watches everything patiently and waits for things to change. The land on and off has hopes for better things as good sensitive man plants and brings life to the land. But the joy does not last. Man chokes the land. But the land is resilient. It continues to wait. It is optimistic that there will be a change. It has faith in the goodness of people.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:

What is the central idea of the poem 'I am the Land'? OR

How does the poet show that the earth is an ocean of patience in the poem, 'I am the Land'?

The poem 'I Am the Land' makes a powerful statement against man's different ways of exploitation of the land. As a builder, as a consumer, as an urbanite and as a warmonger man continuously takes the land as his own and ill-treats it. The land watches everything patiently and waits for things to change. The land on and off has hopes for better things as good sensitive man plants and brings life to the land.

When the land thus comes to life with trees, fruit, and grass, it's rejoicing time for all. Children dance and someone sings. But the joy does not last. Man, in his role as a warmonger, chokes the land. But the land is resilient. It waits even now. But now it is assertive. It tells a man that he cannot fence the planet earth. The land continues to wait. But this time it waits to see if the man has taken the cue to change for the better. If a man still exhibits no common sense, it would be his lot to suffer.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

“A chain-link necklace chokes me now.”

- a) Who has put the chain link necklace?
- b) Who does ‘me’ refer to?
- c) Why was the chain-link necklace put there?

Answer:

- a) The chain link necklace has been put by the people who own the land.
- b) Mother Earth.
- c) People who owned the land wanted to protect their property from trespassers. Therefore they might have put a chain-link necklace around the land.

“Then someone

tickles me, plants life fruit”.

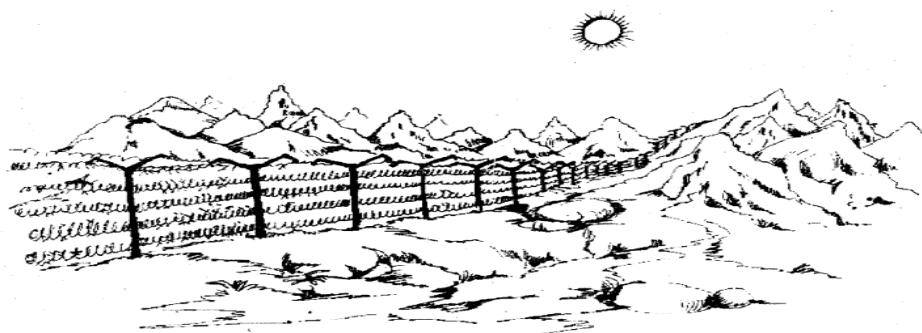
- a) What does ‘tickle’ mean in the context?
- b) How is it tickled?
- c) What is the mood of the speaker in the statement?

Answer:

- a) Here ‘tickle’ means, ‘to plough the land’.
- b) The land is tickled when the people plough the land, plant trees and grow fruits.
- c) The mother earth watches patiently when the people plough the land, plant trees and grow fruits. It waits for things to change.

I am the Land Poem Summary in English

This is the poem categorized under “Nativity”. Here the poetess wants to describe the patience of the Earth. The Earth is Personified and like a mother, she can tolerate all sorts of violations. This is the first person Narrating poem. The poetess herself being the earth and says what are the things she had to tolerate. In the first stanza, she explains the man says he owned the earth she simply waits.



Is it possible to own the earth because it is a planet and who gave the rights to own her? But the earth will not dispute with the man, She would wait. The person shouted with rage then also the earth lie patiently. He says that he bought her still she waits. The man would exploit her making muddy holes and the lights of the parking vehicles but she would stare at these things. The farmer ploughs the land and grows the plants, trees crops, etc, The children would come and dance on the earth.

Someone comes and sings, The soldiers come with guns and put the fence it makes the earth to suffocate. The earth felt it very bad though she is suffocated she patiently waits. Though the mother earth suffers a lot, she can patiently tolerate and challenged the man that he cannot put a fence around the planet earth. Earth as a whole planet is very big and the man cannot put a fence and it is impossible for him. She can wait because she is the land (mother).

I am the Land Poem Summary in Kannada

“I am the Land” ಈ ಪದ್ಯವು “Nativity” ಎನ್ನುವ ಫೆಂಕರಲ್ಲಿ
ಅಳವಡಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ. ಈ ಪದ್ಯವನ್ನು ಬರೆದವರು Marina de
Bellagenta. ಲೇಖಕಿಯ ಈ ಪದ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಭೂಮಿಯ ತಾಳ್ಳುಯನ್ನು
ಹೇಳಲು ಇಚ್ಛಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ತಾಯಿಗೆ ಹೋಲಿಸಲಾಗಿದೆ.
ಲೇಖಕಿಯ ತಾವೇ ಸ್ವತಃ ಭೂಮಿಯಾಗಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಅನಿಸಿಕೆಯನ್ನು
ಹೇಳಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ನಾನು ಭೂಮಿ, ನಾನು ಕಾಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇನೆ. ಮನುಷ್ಯ ಆ
ಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ತನ್ನದು, ತಾನೇ ಅದರ ಹಕ್ಕು ದಾರ ಎಂದಾಗಲೂ
ಭೂಮಿ ತಾಳ್ಳುಯಿಂದ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿಯತ್ತದೆ. ಮನುಷ್ಯ ಕೋಷದಿಂದ ಅದು
ತನ್ನ ಪಾಲಿನದು, ತನ್ನದು ಎಂದಾಗಲೂ ಸಹನಯಿಂದಲೇ
ಮಾನವಾಗಿಯತ್ತದೆ. ಮನುಷ್ಯ ಈ ಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ನಾನು
ಕೊಂಡುಕೊಂಡೆ, ಇದರ ಯಜಮಾನ ನಾನು ಎಂದು ಬೊಬ್ಬಿಟಾಗಲೂ
ಭೂಮಿ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿಯತ್ತದೆ. ತುಂಡು ಭೂಮಿ ತನ್ನದು ಎಂದು
ಹೇಳಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಮನುಷ್ಯನ ಮುಂದೆ ಭೂಮಿ ಗ್ರಹ ಸುಮೃದ್ಧಿಯತ್ತದೆ. ಆ
ಜಾಗ ಭೂಮಿಯಾಗಿಯದರಿಂದ ಅದು ಆ ಮನುಷ್ಯನದಾಗಲು
ಸಾಧ್ಯವೇ? ಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲ್ಪುದರಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಆಗುವ ಗುಂಡಿಗಳು, ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿದ್ದ
ವಾಹನಗಳಿಂದ ಬರುವ ದೀಪಗಳ ಬೆಳಕನ್ನು ಭೂಮಿಯು. ದಿಟ್ಟಿಸಿ
ನೋಡುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ.

ರ್ಯಾತನು ಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ನೇರಿಲಿಸಿದ ಉತ್ತ, ಬೀಜವನ್ನು ಬಿತ್ತಿ ಬೆಳ್ಳ
ತೆಗೆಯುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಮರಗಿಡಗಳು ಬೆಳ್ಳುತ್ತವೆ. ಹಣ್ಣು ಕೊಡುತ್ತವೆ, ಮುಲ್ಲ
ಬೆಳ್ಳುತ್ತದೆ. ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ ನೃತ್ಯ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ,
ಹಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ, ಕುಣೆಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಸ್ನೇಹಿಕರು ತಮ್ಮ ಕೈಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಿಸ್ತಾಲ್,

ಬಂದೂಕನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದು, ಇದು ತಮ್ಮ ಗಡಿ ಎಂದು ಸುತ್ತಲೂ ಬೇರೆಯನ್ನು
ಹಾಕುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಭೂಮಿ ತಾಯಿಗೆ ಉಸಿರು ಕಟ್ಟಿದಂತಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವಳ
ಉಂಗಳಿಗಳನ್ನು ಕಟ್ಟಿ ಹಾರಿದಂತೆ ಕಟ್ಟುವನ್ನು ಅನುಭಿಸಿದರೂ
ಸುಮೃನೆ ಸಹಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಕಾಯುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಆಗಲೂ ಅವಳು ಮನುಷ್ಯನಿಗೆ
ಸ್ವಾಲು ಹಾಕಿ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ. “ಏನೇ ಆದರೂ ಸಂಪರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ನನ್ನ
ಸುತ್ತಲೂ ಬೇರೆಯನ್ನು ಹಾಕಲು ನಿನಗೆ ಸಾಧ್ಯವಿಲ್ಲ” ಎಂದರೆ ನಾನು
ಭೂಮಿ ತಾಯಿ, ನೀನು ಏನೇ ಮಾಡು, ನಾನು ಕಾಯುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತೇನೆ.

THE SONG OF INDIA

Identify the two speakers in the Poem, what does the speaker want to sing about?

The two speakers are the poet and his mother. The poet or offspring wanted to sing about his country for his mother India.

What are the epics? Why does the poet call the temples as 'epics in stone'?

Epics are long poems, typically the ones derived from ancient oral tradition, narrating the deeds and adventures of heroic or legendary figures or the past history of a nation. The poet calls temples 'epics in stone' because each temple has a story to unfold. Moreover, on the walls of each temple, there are numerous sculptures narrating many a story.

Who does the poet mean by 'of your children that died to call their own'?

The Soldiers who guard our mother and motherland are mother's children and they sacrificed their lives for the sake of their motherland. So they are her own.

The Song Of India Questions And Answers **What, according to the poet, is the contribution of the seers and prophets?**

The seers and prophets have contributed their valuable lessons and experiences to others.

Why is the poet 'querulous'? What does he want to do?

The poet wanted to sing about the achievements and progress made by the countrymen. He asks his mother (motherland) if she wished to hear about the dams and lakes, about steel mills or of the atomic age the mother asks him to sing songs about 'strikes' and about the leaders who emerged after such 'strikes' (revolutions).

So the poet asks her in a querulous (complaining) voice if there were no songs which he could sing for her that he could sing wholeheartedly, a song that is pure and which will remain in memory for a long time.

How is he answered? Describe the vision. (Refer stanza 4)

The poet was answered by a wonderful vision. A vision of a new and bright future. In the vision, he saw the mother (motherland) rise gloriously against the blue sky. The three milky – white oceans, ie., the Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal and the Indian Ocean, rose and fell with steady powerful motions. (There was calm on the sea). Their waves sent forth a wonderful and illuminated her. She seemed to sit of this illuminating light to write the 'book of marrow'. (a new reign, a new future').

She foresaw a new 'destiny', a new bright future like the bright sun – god, who destroyed darkness with his powerful rays, this new future wiped out the sorrow of her people. This new future will arrive like a 'clear dawn'. In this new future, the sorrows and hardships of her people will flee like a nightmare (bad dream). This new future (sunbeam) will act like the 'Hand that saves' her people.

What do the night, the sun god and the clear dawn represent?

Here the night represents all sorrow the Sun God represents the hand that saves and clear dawn represent the bright future and calmness and the good things.

Read And Appreciate

What is the picture of India that you get in stanza 1 of the poem?

The first stanza, like the stanzas to follow, offers a mixed picture of India. India is described in terms of its physical features which are beautiful, be it the majestic Himalayas, be it the magnificent seas, be it the clear sunrise. However, there are cracks in the beauty of the country as there is poverty and squalor all over. Hence, the Mother challenges the poet and tells him that he cannot write a song of praise without reckoning with these negative strains.

How does the poet describe the Mother's anger? Name the figure of speech used in stanza 2.

The poet uses two similes to describe the anger of the Mother. He says that the angry words of the Mother fell against his ears like the powerful sound of the bell and they flew about him like huge white birds. Thus the poet uses both aural and visual images to describe the wrath of the Mother.

Explain the lines 'A song bathed in the stainless blue un vaporizing in the void.'

'Stainless blue' refers to the clear sea. The metaphor refers to a song of pure joy that is free of negativity. The phrase 'Unvapouring in the void' can mean crystal clear, without the mist in the openness of the sky. On the whole, this is also a reference to the possibility of singing a song of pure joy, free of ugliness and devoid of doubt.

What does 'the Motherland writing the Book of the Morrow' signify?

It means the poet's desire or wish was the motherland or mother sitting on the throne and write the future of our country. She wrote in the book of the morrow. Which signifies the earth's destiny.

Write in brief your vision of the future of India.

According to the poet, the future of our country can open up on mothers' foreheads. It is like the earth's destiny. All the sorrows and suffering came to an end and the new things and views will come and make the people happy. The Sun God will protect the earth and saves all.

I envision a very bright future for India. An India where all people work hard for the development of the country. All Indians should be happy and live harmoniously with each other. There should be no discrimination and all the people should be treated as equals.

The Song of India Additional Questions and Answers

The Song Of India Poem Question Answers Multiple Choice Questions

The poet uses all of the following techniques except

- A) Dialogue
- B) Contrast
- C) Refrain
- D) Exaggeration

Answer:

- D) Exaggeration

The poem does not end with a note of

- A) sarcasm
- B) pessimism
- C) optimism
- D) fanaticism

Answer:

- D) fanaticism

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Which snow-peaked mountains are being referred to in the poem 'The Song of India'?

The Himalayas.

Name the book that the Mother writes.

The Book of the Morrow.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Why did the children have to die to call the Mother their own?

The children had to sacrifice their lives in the freedom struggle against the British who had colonized India. It is ironic that the children had to claim their mother as their own. This means we had to claim our own land after being under the British Rule.

How does the poet praise India being developed in industry and technology?

The poet is ready to sing praises of industrially and technologically developed India as he has witnessed dams, lakes, steel mills, and shipbuilding yards. He is, confident that the hard-working men of India can put India on the glorious page of the atomic age.

What does the poet V.K. Gokak want to sing about his Motherland?

The poet wants to sing in praise of mother India. He wants to sing a song of praise of the snow-peaked Himalayas that protect the country, the three seas that make India a peninsula, and the sunrise that heralds new dawn replacing the dark night.

Answer the following questions in 5-6 sentences each:

How does the poem present the ills or problems affecting our country?

The poem juxtaposes the strengths and weaknesses of the country. If the strengths are mentioned by the poet as the possible themes for his song of praise of the motherland, the ills are voiced by the Mother herself as the spokes in the wheel of progress. The two voices make it very clear to the poet that India as a country has enough reasons to be both proud and ashamed of. India has natural resources, manpower, patriotism, magnificent temples and technological prowess; yet India also has beggars and lepers, filth and dirt, ignorance and helplessness, revolts and strikes. Thus for everything that is beautiful, there is something that is ugly; for everything that is healthy, there is something that is unwholesome. The poet employs the technique of contrasts to highlight this ambivalence of India.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

Sing of the beggar and the leper That swarm my streets.

- a) Whose streets are being referred to?
- b) What does the word 'swarm' indicate?
- c) What, does the poet want to sing about?

Answer:

- a) India's.
- b) It indicates the large numbers of beggars and lepers that are found on the streets of India.
- c) The poet wants to sing of the Himalayas, the seas and the dawn.

The Song of India Poem Summary in English

This is one of the popular poems of the poet. Though he was a poet, he was also a patriotic person. This is a simple poem, her the poet describes a person towards his motherland. This word The language of the poem is versatile, flow like between he/she (poet) with their mother. He/She asked their mother that they can sing for her. They questioned their mother that what type of song they want to sing? They explained that they want to sing about the Himalayas, their snowbound peaks or the three great oceans such as the Bay of Bengal, the Arabian Sea and the Indian ocean which wash her feet or the beautiful dawn with its golden touch of nature.

For this, the mother said in a calm voice. She wants the song of the beggar, leper or any untrodden people. Or the crowd of the streets, impure or dirty places or any secluded places. The son/daughter (poet) ignores their mother's request and again asked about the topic of the Song. They continue their talk asking about the song of rock-cut temples, Epics in stone or sacrifice of her children and her own children or the inspired persons, famous prophets or the great persons who made great tasks or any worthy pilgrims.

Hearing the sons/daughter's words, mother get upset and angrily she asked to sing about millions of people who toiled and kept their life to a great cause, the experienced old people or ignorant people or helpless children who were very meek and dwelt in dark places. These words make the author that his heartbeat increased and the words heard a sound of a bell and make him emotional. This situation is like a great white bird flew in a pitiful manner. He/she become very nervous and asked about the topic of the poem Even though he was afraid to question her but believed in his work, again he requested her what type of songs she liked whether he can sing about the dams and lakes or any steel mills (factories and Industries) or shipbuilding yards like Vishakapattanam or any great technologies or any great recognized events or any atomic incidents etc.,

For this mother rejected and said you may sing on these topics but you can sing about the early and the important strikes, brave men and their goal, their achievements or any class wars and their consequences. The poet complained and in a humble condition, he/she questioned that they could n't sing for her wholeheartedly and in pure love? He/she sang for her. That song was bathed in the stainless blue that means it is very touching and appears into nothingness.

At that time the mother stands. That scene is really extraordinary. She looks like this. Mother was decorated by blue sky, her dress is marvellous, milk-white oceans revolve around her. The waves of the oceans were entering and moved with power and make her sit on the lighted throne and she wrote the book of Morrow. Her forehead opened like earth luck. The Sun God eradicate all sorrows. There was a clear down. It was like a nightmare that fled the night and the Sunbeam was glowing on the leaves, flowers, and plants. All the nature looks more beautiful and saved by the sun – beam's unseen hand. Here the Poet's intention is that the time will come to establish the new ideas. The poet always encourages new thoughts and ideas.

The Song of India Poem Summary in Kannada

ವಿ.ಕೃ.ಗೋಕಾರ್ಕರವರು ಬರೆದ ಒಂದು ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧ ಕವಿತೆ ಈ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ವರ್ದ್ಯ, ಕವಿಗಳು ನರೋದಯ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಮುಂದಾಳು ಹಾಗೂ ಅವರ ಶ್ಯೇಲಿ ಸರಳವಾದುದು. ‘ಸಾಂಗ್ ಆಫ್ ಇಂಡಿಯಾ’ ಇದು ಸಂಭಾಷಣೆಯ ಶ್ಯೇಲಿಯಲ್ಲಿದೆ. ನೇರ ಸಂಭಾಷಣೆಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರೂ ತಾಯಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಮಗನಿನ ಮಧ್ಯದ ಮಾತುಕೆ, ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ತಾಯಿಯ 1 ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಇರುವ ಪ್ರೀತಿ, ಕಾಳಜಿಗಳ ಜೊತೆ ತಾಯಿಗಾರಿ ಮಿಡಿಯ್‌ (ತುಡಿಯ್‌) ಮನೋಭಾವ ವ್ಯಕ್ತವಾಗಿದೆ. ಇದರಲ್ಲಿ ಕವಿಯು ತನ್ನ ತಾಯಿಗಾರಿ ತನು ಯಾವ ಹಾಡನ್ನು ಹಾಡಲೀ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುವನು. ತಾನು ಹಿಮಾಲಯದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಹಿಮದಿಂದ ಆವರಿಸಿದ ಬೆಟ್ಟ - ಗುಡ್ಡಗಳ ಸೌಂದರ್ಯವನ್ನು ವರ್ಣಿಸುವ ಅಥವಾ ಕೆನ್ನಾ - ಕುಮಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ತಾಯಿಯ ವಾದ ತೋಳಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಮೂರುಸಮುದ್ರಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ? ಅಥವಾ ಮುಂಜಾವಿನ ಶುಭ ಶುದ್ಧವಾದ, ಸೂರ್ಯನ ಪಥವು ಹೊಂಗಿರಣದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ತಾಯಿಯ ಸಮಾಧಾನದಿಂದ ಶಾಂತಿಯತವಾಗಿ ಭಿಕ್ಷುಕರ, ಕುಷ್ಣರೋಗಿಗಳ, ಬೀದಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಜನಜಂಗಳಿಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆಯಾಗಲಿ, ಕೊಳಕು ಹಾಗೂ ಕೊಳಚೆ ವ್ರದ್ಧಿಶದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ 1 ಅಥವಾ ಕೆಟ್ಟ ವಾಸನೆ ಅಭಿಚಾ ಏಕಾಂತವಾಸದಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಜಾಗದ ಅಖಿಧ್ಯತೆಯು ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡು ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ.

ಆಗ ಕವಿಯ ತಾಯಿಯ ಕೇರಿಕೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಗಮನ ಕರಿಸದೆ, ಮುಂದುವರಿಯುತ್ತಾ ತಾನು ಕಲ್ಲಿನ ಅಧ್ಯತ ಸೌಂದರ್ಯದ ದೇವಾಲಯಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ, ಕಲ್ಲಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಕಡೆದ ಮಹಾಕಾವ್ಯಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಥವಾ

ತಾಯಿಗಾರಿ ಮದಿದ ತಾಯಿಯ ಸ್ವಂತ ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಇದೆಲ್ಲ ಬೇಡದಿದ್ದರೆ ವೆಜ್ಜಿ ಶುಷ್ಕ, ಮುಗಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಥವಾ ಅತ್ಯತಮವಾದುದನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಸಾಧಕರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಥವಾ ಯಾತ್ರಿಕರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ಆ ತಾಯಿಯ ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಕೋಣಗೊಂಡ ಸಿದಿದೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಆ ಮಾತುಗಳ ಲೇಖಕರಿಗೆ ತಮ್ಮ ಕವಿಯ ಹತ್ತಿರ ದೊಡ್ಡದಾದ ಘಂಟಾನಾದದಂತೆ ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಆ ಮಾತುಗಳ ದೊರ್ದೆ ಬಿಳಿಯ ವಸ್ತ್ರಿಗಳು ಕರುಣಾಜನಕವಾಗಿ ಹಾರುತ್ತಿರುವಂತೆ ಗೋಚರಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಆಗ ತಾಯಿಯ ಕಷ್ಟಪಟ್ಟು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುವ ಲಕ್ಷಾಂತರ ಜನರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ, ಅಸ್ಕಾಯಿಕರ ಹಾಗೂ ವೃಧ್ಧರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ, ಮುಗ್ಗಿ ಜೀವಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಕತ್ತಲಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಟ್ಟಿದ ವಿಶ್ವಕರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡು ಎಂದು ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಈ ಮಾತಿನಿಂದ ದುರುಳಗೊಂಡ ಕವಿಯ ಹದರುತ್ತಲೇ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅವನಿಗೆ ತನ್ನ ಕೆಲಸದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಸಾಧ್ಯವಾದ ನಂಬಿಕೆಯಿರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಪುನಃ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ ನಾನು ನಿನಗಾರಿ ಯಾವ ಹಾಡನ್ನು ಹಾಡಲಿ? ಅಣೆಕಟ್ಟಿಗಳ ಅಥವಾ ಸರೋವರಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ? ಕಬ್ಬಿಣದ ಕಾಣಾನೆಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಥವಾ ಹಡಗು ಪಟ್ಟವ ಜಾಗದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ? ತಾಂತ್ರಿಕತೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಥವಾ ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ಪ್ರಸಿದ್ಧತೆಯನ್ನು ಪಡೆದ ವೃತ್ತಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆಯೇ ಅಥವಾ ಅಣ(ವರಮಾಣ) ಯುಗದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡಲೇ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ ತಾಯಿಯ ಇದೆಲ್ಲದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆಯೂ ನೀನು ಹಾಡಬಹುದು ಆದರೆ ಈಗ ಮುಷ್ಕರ ಹೂಡಿ, ಅತ್ಯಧ್ಯತವನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಪುರಾತನ ಹಾಗೂ ನವೀನ ವೃತ್ತಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ದೃಢವಾದ

ಉತ್ತರ ಮನುಷ್ಯರು ತಾವು ಹೀಗೆ ಜಾಗ್ರತ್ತಗೊಂದರು ಮತ್ತು
ಯಧಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಅದನ್ನು ಬೆನ್ನು ಹತ್ತಿದ ಫಂಗಳ ಹಾಗೂ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳ
ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಹಾಡು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಈ ಮಾತನ್ನು ಆಕ್ಷೇಪಿಸಿದ ಕವಿಯು ವ್ಯಾಖ್ಯಾನ
ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾನೆ ಅಮ್ಮಾ, ನಾನು ನೀನಾಗಾಗಿ ಬ್ರಹ್ಮ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಿಂದ ಹಾಗೂ
ಪ್ರೀತಿಯಿಂದ ಹಾಡುವ ಹಾಡು ಯಾವುದೂಬ ಇಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎಂದು ಹಾಡಿದ
ಅವನ ಹಾಡು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ದೃಢವಾದ ಶಕ್ತಿಯಿವ ಪದಗಳಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿತ್ತು.
ಆ ಹಾಡು ಶಾಸ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಜನಿಸಿದಂತೆ, ಶಾಸ್ಯದಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿ, ಹೃದಯ
ಸ್ವಂತಿಯಾಗಿತ್ತು.

ಆ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ ತಾಯಿಯು ಎಧ್ಯ ನೀಬ್ಲುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಆ ದೃಶ್ಯವು ಹೀಗೆ
ರಾಣಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವಳು ನೀಲಿಯ ಆಕಾಶದಂತಹ ವಸ್ತುಗಳಿಂದ
ಅಲಂಕರಿಸಲ್ಪಟ್ಟಿದ್ದಾಳೆ, ಹಾಲೀನ ಸೋರೆಯಂತಹ ಸಮುದ್ರವು
ಅಧಿಕಾರಿಯಕ್ತವಾಗಿ ಸುತ್ತಲೂ ಆವರಿಸಿ ಸುತ್ತುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಅದರ ಅಲೆಗಳು
ಪ್ರವೇಶಿಸುವ ರೀತಿ ಮೋಹಕವಾಗಿದ್ದು, ಅದು ಬೆಳಕಿನ ಸಿಂಹಾಸನದ
ಮೇಲೆ ಕುಳಿತ ತಾಯಿ “ನಾಳೆಯ ಪುಸ್ತಕವನ್ನು ಬರೆಯುತ್ತಿರುವಂತೆ
ಗೋಚರಿಸುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅವಳ ಹಂತೆಯು ಭೂಮಿಯ ಅರ್ಧಪ್ರದಂತ ತೆರೆದು
ಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಸೂರ್ಯ ದೇವನು ಪ್ರವೇಶಿಸುತ್ತಾ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ದುಃಖಗಳನ್ನು
ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿ ಹೊಗೆಲಾಡಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಇದು ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಶುಭ್ರವಾದ
ಮುಂಜಾವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ದುಃಖದಂತ ರಾತ್ರಿಯ ಕೊಳತು ಮಾಯವಾಗಿ
ಸ್ವಂತಿಯಾದ, ಸುಂದರವಾದ ನಿಸರ್ಗವು ಸೂರ್ಯನ ಹೊಂಗಿರಣಿಂದ
ಹೊಳೆಯುತ್ತಿತ್ತು ಆಗೋಚರವಾದ ಸೂರ್ಯ ರಕ್ಷಿಯ ಕೃಗಳು ಇದನ್ನು
ರಕ್ಷಿಸಿತ್ತು. ಕವಿ ಕವಿಯ ಉದ್ದೇಶ ಮುಂದಿನ ಜನಾಂಗ ಆದರ್ಶನಮಯ
ವಿಚಾರಗಳನ್ನು ಹರಡಲು ಶ್ರಮಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ವಾಚೀನ ಪದ್ಧತಿಯನ್ನು
ತೋರೆದು, ಹೊಸ ಹೊಸ ವಿಚಾರಗಳನ್ನು ಅಳವಡಿಸಿ ಕೊಳ್ಳುವದರ
ಮೂಲಕ ನರೋದಯ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಜಾರಿಗೆ ಬಂದಿತು.

JAZZ POEM TWO

Read the first stanza and see how closely the description of the Jazz - the player is made and filled in the columns in the table.

1.	Face	Wrinkled old face, full of worries, rough unshaven face
2.	Eyes	Closed Eyes, Still down eyes
3.	Ears	Still closed ears
4.	Shirt	a faded-blue old shirt, turn dark with sweat.
5.	Collar	Frayed Collar
6.	Jacket	Worn out, old Jacket
7.	Shoes	run-down shoes had paper in them

Why do you think the Jazz player keeps his head down? [Line 1-6]

Jazz player was very old and he had no interest in life. He was alone and had pain in his heart. So he kept his head down.

The word 'old' has been repeated several times in the first two stanzas. What does this suggest?

The word old suggests belonging to the past. Jazz player was aged and the things are worn out or outdated.

What description do the lines from 13 to 18 suggest about the jazz, player?

Jazz player had lost his interest in the Jazz player had lost his interest in life. He didn't care to wear the tom dress. He had more pain that could be seen in each wrinkle of his face. He was alone.

a) Read the lines from 19 to 25 carefully. Is there any change in the stature of the Jazz player?

b) Now read the lines from 31 to 35. Can you guess what he is meditating on?

a) Yes, we found some changes in Jazz player. He put his still down and eyes still closed but ears brighter up. He was started to play some religious musical notes in a low voice.

b) He was meditating that he wanted to tell that he was a Black Man to all the world..

How has he held his instrument?

His instrument saxophone was hung from his neck by a wire coat hanger.

Read the lines from 29 to 41. It gives a picture. Can you imagine that? Try to get that picture in your mind. If you can, draw the picture.

Lines 29-41 create the picture of the man playing his instrument. The minute he puts his musical instrument to his mouth, he undergoes a transformation. As he preaches his Black Gospel of Jazz through his music, he changes from being a black man to a bird, soaring high in the sky. This transformation is symbolic of the liberating spirit of music. It also shows that music has no divisive boundaries.

'Preaching it with words' (line 35). What does 'it' stand for here?

'it' stands for the Black Gospel of Jazz.

'He is no longer a man', says the poet (line 37). Who else is he supposed to be if he is no longer man?

The poet said that if he is no longer a man, he became a bird.

Read the last ten words of the poem. You may observe a change in the tone. What is that about?

The tone in the last ten words is of despondence (loss of hope). The speaker says that the Jazz player, who transformed himself into a bird with the power of music, may once again relapse into his pathetic condition of being an old black man with a wrinkled face and worn-out clothing.

Read and appreciate

Question 1 & 2 Self-assessment

The poem is full of images [word pic-tures]. Some examples are given. Now find as many images as you can in the poem.

- a) Wrinkled old face.
- b) Sagging stomach
- c) rough down head
- d) still down head
- e) still closed eyes
- g) an old alto saxophone lies across his chest.

Is there a simile in the poem? If so identify it.

Yes, in the very first stanza, a simile is employed. The poem begins with the lines, "there he stands, see? like a black Ancient Mariner." The comparison is between the Black Jazz musician and the Ancient Mariner in Coleridge's poem. Like the Ancient Mariner, the old jazz musician feels that he has a message for the people of the world.

Jazz Poem Two Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Jazz Poem Two belongs to the unit

- a) Music the Ambrosia
- b) Music
- c) Science
- d) Happiness

Answer:

- a) Music the Ambrosia

Jazz Poem Two is written by

- a) Coleridge
- b) Carl Wendall Hines, Jr

c) Shakespeare

d) Margaret

Answer:

b) Carl Wendall Hines, Jr

Jazz Poem Two Summary 10th KSEEB Question 3.

He stands like a black

a) man

b) Satute

c) Ancient Mariner

d) Person

Answer:

c) Ancient Mariner

His ____ old face

a) Shaved

b) Wrinkled

c) handsome

d) ugly

Answer:

b) Wrinkled

The old face so full of the ____ of living

a) wag

b) sag

c) worries

d) faded

Answer:

c) worries

He is turned downward with ____ eyes.

a) opened

b) dreaming

c) shining

d) closed

Answer:

d) closed

His frayed-collar faded ____ old shirt

a) green

b) bhie

c) yellow

d) white

Answer:

b) bhie

The old shirt turn dark with sweat and the old ____

a) necktie

- b) collar
- c) pocket
- d) sleeves

Answer:

- a) necktie

The undone drops loosely about the worn ____?

- a) old shirt
- b) old collar
- c) old Jacket
- d) old coat

Answer:

- c) old Jacket

Just barely holding his ____ stomach in.

- a) large
- b) small
- c) empty
- d) sagging

Answer:

- d) sagging

His run-down shoes have ____ in them

- a) leather
- b) soles
- c) paper
- d) rubber

Answer:

- c) paper

His rough unshaven face shows ____

- a) happiness
- b) sadness
- c) solitude
- d) pain

Answer:

- d) pain

He stands in ____ solitude head

- a) Self
- b) Self-brought
- c) big
- d) round

Answer:

- b) Self-brought

Across his chest lies an old ____.

- a) alto saxophone

- b) Jacket
- c) faded shirt
- d) necktie

Answer:

- a) alto saxophone

Alto Saxophone supported from his neck by a wire ____

- a) thread
- b) hanger
- c) coat hanger
- d) strip

Answer:

- c) coat hanger

To tell all the world that he is a ____

- a) Musician
- b) Traveler
- c) Mariner
- d) Black man

Answer:

- d) Black man

He was sent here to ____

- a) sing
- b) preach
- c) travel
- d) do magic

Answer:

- b) preach

He came here to preach the Black ____ of Jazz.

- a) Gospel
- b) Magic
- c) Music
- d) Religion

Answer:

- a) Gospel

Now preaching it with words of ____notes & chords.

- a) music
- b) screaming
- c) loud
- d) melodious

Answer:

- b) screaming

He is no longer a man, no not even a ____.

- a) Religious man

- b) Black man
- c) Mariner
- d) Stout man

Answer:

- b) Black man

He was turned into not even a Black man but ____

- a) an animal
- b) Religious man
- c) Magic man
- d) a bird

Answer:

- d) a bird

One that gathers his wings and flies ____

- a) into the sky
- b) down
- c) high
- d) away

Answer:

- c) high

II. Match the following :

A

B

1. Sag	a) eyes
2. Still down	b) brighter up
3. Still closed	c) loud musical sounds
4. Ears perk	d) flies away !
5. Screaming notes	e) to hang
6. Until he	f) head

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - d

III. Give phrases or one word for the following :

no longer interested in or enthusiastic about anything in life.
wearies of living

threads in a piece of cloth starting to come apart.
Fray

The state of being alone.
Solitude

a type of religious music in which religious songs are sung very loudly.

Gospel

Loud musical sounds.

Screaming notes.

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

What is the ancient mariner?

'The Ancient Mariner' is a very famous poem by Samuel Taylor Coleridge in which a seaman shoots an albatross, a bird of good omen, and suffers supernatural punishment.

Why is the musician weary?

The musician is weary because of all the experiences that life has put him through.

Why is the musician's shirt turning dark?

The musician's shirt is turning dark because of his sweat.

Why are the shoes of the musician in bad shape?

The musician cannot afford new shoes or even repair them, so his shoes are in a very bad condition.

Why is there pain in each wrinkle on the musician's face?

The musician is a poor, black man, who has experienced many hardships in life and therefore there is pain in each of his wrinkles.

Which musical instrument does the jazz player play?

The alto saxophone.

What is supported by the musician's neck?

His instrument, the alto saxophone, is supported by the musician's neck.

Why are the musician's lips parted?

The musician's lips are parted because he is about to begin playing his instrument.

Why are the words and musical notes described as 'screaming'?

The words and musical notes are described as 'screaming' because they are loud and full of passion and harmony.

Why did he stop being a man?

The musician stops being a man because, when he starts playing, he is transformed into a bird.

How does the musician find himself a black man again?

After he transforms into a bird and flies away, he discovers himself afresh as a black man again.

How could the musician go away from the earth?

With the power of music. Music had transformed him into a bird.

What does the Jazz player look like the moment he plays the saxophone?

The moment the Jazz player plays the saxophone, he turns into a bird with wings.

What is the Jazz player supposed to be when he plays music?

The Jazz player is supposed to be a bird when he plays music.

The old Jazz musician's shirt was dark due to sweat.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Comment on the phrase, 'full of wearies of living.'

The poet heightens the long, tiring life of the jazz musician by employing the expression 'wearies of living'. Wearies refers to fatigue and other tiring acts highlighting the drudgery of life.

Give at least two descriptions of the Jazz player to show that he is sad while not playing the instrument.

The Jazz player keeps his head down bogged by life's wearies. He has experienced many hardships in life and therefore his rough unshaven face shows pain in each wrinkle.

'He is no longer a man', says the poet in the poem 'Jazz Poem Two'. What does the poet mean by this?

The poet conveys the idea that an artist can transcend his physical being and free his spirit from the confinement of the flesh. When he plays jazz, he is a free-soaring spirit like a bird. , The poet wants to highlight the liberating spirit of music.

Why do you think the word 'old' has been repeated several times in the first two stanzas?

The poet wants to convey the idea that the Jazz player is old in every sense. He is advanced in his age, his clothes are old and his spirit is dull. This aspect that is emphasized in the beginning is a total contrast in the concluding part of the poem wherein the Jazz musician soars like a bird.

Why does the Jazz player keep his head down? When does he feel like a bird?

The Jazz player keeps his head down bogged by life's wearies. He has experienced many hardships in life and therefore his rough, unshaven face shows pain in each wrinkle. He feels like a bird when he produces jazz music from his saxophone.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:

The poet uses the word 'see' twice. What is his intention in doing this?

The poet uses the word 'see' once at the beginning while he introduces the Jazz musician to the readers, and once again when the Jazz musician lifts the musical instrument to his lips. The poet's intention is to draw the attention of the reader to the transformation that is going

to take place in the musician once he starts playing the instrument. It is as if the poet is urging the readers to take note of the magical power of music. The poet wants the readers to take note of the transformation completely, moment by moment.

What do you think is meant by the Black Gospel of Jazz?

The traditional black gospel is music that is written to express either personal or a communal belief regarding Christian life. It is a form of Christian music and a subgenre of gospel music. The origins of gospel music are during American slavery when enslaved Africans were introduced to the Christian religion and converted in large numbers.

In the 1930s gospel music of the civil rights movement was referred to as the black gospel period because this was the most prosperous era for gospel music. The message of many of the civil rights activists was supported by the message gospel music was putting forth. Hence the poet talks about the Black Gospel of Jazz. On the whole, we can see that the message the musician has to share is from the black perspective.

How does the poet discriminate against the Jazz player's appearance with his artistic character?

The poet describes the old Jazz player and how he is transformed when he plays the music he loves. The Jazz player has a rough unshaven face and sagging stomach. He wears a faded blue shirt, a loose necktie, and an old jacket. His shoes are run down. Across his chest is an old alto saxophone supported from his neck by a wire coat hanger. He keeps his head down bogged by life's weariness. He has experienced many hardships in life and therefore his rough, unshaven face shows pain in each wrinkle. The player, who looks old, defeated and dejected, has a complete transformation in the end when he starts playing jazz music. He is now a messenger of God, soaring higher and higher like a free bird. The poverty-filled life of the Jazz player cannot bring down his spirits on the music. On the contrary, the music liberates him from his miseries, though temporarily.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

His rough unshaven face shows pain in each wrinkle.

- a) Whose face is referred to?
- b) Why is there pain in each wrinkle on the musician's face?
- c) How does the pain in each wrinkle of the musician's face help him?

Answer:

- a) The jazz players.
- b) The musician is a poor, black man. He has experienced many hardships in life and therefore there is a pain in each of his wrinkles.
- c) The pain helps him to play good music, and it fills his music with a passion.

"his run-down shoes have paper in them and his rough unshaven face shows pain in each wrinkle".

- a) Why do the shoes have paper in them?
- b) Why is there pain in each wrinkle on the musician's face?
- c) What does the description of the face suggest?

Answer:

- a) The Jazz player is a poor man. His shoes are old and torn and he has put paper in them to

be able to wear them.

- b) The musician is a poor, black man. He has experienced many hardships in life and therefore there is pain in each of his wrinkles.
- c) The Jazz player's face is unshaven which suggests that he does not care for his appearance. He has led a hard life, so his face is wrinkled.

"he is no longer a man, no not even a Black Man, hut (yeah!) a Bird"

- a) Who is the man referred to here?
- b) When is he no longer a man?
- c) What do these lines suggest?

Answer:

- a) The jazz player.
- b) When he plays jazz music.
- c) These lines suggest that music can transform a man from the slavish condition to the free, masterly position. The transformation is symbolic of the liberating spirit of music.

Jazz Poem Two Poem Summary in English

Carl Wendall Hines Jr. wrote Jazz poem 1 & 2. For students reference Jazz poem 1 is given under. 'Yeah, here I am, standing at the crest of the tallest with a trumpet in my hand and dark glasses on. Bearded & bereted 1 proudly stand! But there are no eyes to see me. I send down cool sounds! But there are no ears to hear me. My lips they quiver in aether-emptiness! There are no hearts love who me. Surely though through nights grey fog mist of delusion and dream and the rivers of tears that flow like gelatin Soul-Juice some apathetic bearer of paranoid-ic peyote vision (or some other source of, inspiration) shall hear the song 1 play.



Shall see the beard and beret, shall become inflamed beyond all hope with emotion s everlasting fire and join me in eternal peace. And but yet well who knows ? The old Jazz musician was also similar to that of Ancient Mariner in Coleridge s poem. He had no interest or enthusiasm in the present world. He had a pathetic figure, but commanding artist. He had the power to make people listen. This was a gift. He was silent speech but eloquent in music. He was very good at expressing his thoughts through music.

He stood at the crest of the tallest hill. He was old and had a wrinkled face. He had no interest in life. His head was turned downward, he closed his eyes. He wore an old faded blue shirt. That shirt was dark with sweat, the tie was torn. The jacket was old and it could not hold his sagging (hanging) stomach. He wore the old shoes which had papers inside. His face was not shaved. One could see the pain in each wrinkle of his face.

He alone stood with his head down and eyes closed. He wore an old alto saxophone and chanting some religious music in low voice. That old saxophone was hanging from his neck by a wire coat hanger. He wanted to tell that he was a Black Man. He had been sent here to preach the Black Gospel of Jazz. He was preaching it with words by loud musical sound. When he started to preach, he was transformed into a Bird. That Bird gathers its wings and flies high, high and higher until it flies away. Otherwise, he comes back to find himself as a Black man again.

Jazz Poem Two Poem Summary in Kannada

Jazz Poem Two ಎಂಬ ಗೆದ್ದಾರವನ್ನು Carl Wendal Hines, Jr

ಎಂಬವರು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಜಾರ್ಜ್ ವರ್ಡ್ ಒಂದು ಮತ್ತು ಎರಡರಲ್ಲಿ ಬರುವ
ಜಾರ್ಜ್ ಸಂಗೀತಗಾರ ತುಂಬಾ ವ್ಯಾಪ್ತಿಯ ಹಳೆಯ
ಸಂಪ್ರದಾಯಕ್ಕೆ ಸೇರಿದವರು. Coleridge ರವರು ಬರೆದ Ancient
Mariner ಗೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಹೋಲಿಕೆಯಿದೆ. ಅವರಂತೆ ಇವರೂ ಸಹ ಇಹ
ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಆಸಕ್ತಿ ಕಳೆದು ಕೊಂಡಂತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ಜೀವನದ
ರೀತಿ ನೀತಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಕಾಳಜಿಯಲ್ಲ. ಇವರು ಕರುಣಾಜನಕ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಯಿಂತೆ
ಕಂಡರೂ ಕಲಾವಿದ ರಾಗಿ ಬಹಳ ಶಕ್ತಿವಂತರು. ಇವರು ತಮ್ಮ
ಸಂಗೀತದಿಂದ ಕೇಳುಗರನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದಿದುವ ಶಕ್ತಿಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದರು.
ಮಾತನಾಡದಿದ್ದರೂ, ತಮ್ಮ ಭಾವನೆಯನ್ನು ಸಂಗೀತದ ಮೂಲಕ
ಅಭಿವೃತ್ತಗೊಳಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಇವರು ತುಂಬಾ ಎತ್ತರವಾದ ಬೆಟ್ಟದ
ತುದಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ನಿಂತಿದ್ದರು.

ಇವರ ಮುಖದಲ್ಲಿ ಅನೇಕ ಸುಕ್ಕುಗಳಿದ್ದವೆ. ಇವರ ಮುಖಭಾವ, ಇವರಿಗೆ
ಜೀವನ ದಲ್ಲಿಯ ನಿರಾಶಾ 13 ಭಾವನೆಯನ್ನು ಪ್ರತಿಬಿಂಬಿಸುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.
ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಬುತ್ತೆಯನ್ನು ಕೆಳಗೆ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡು, ಕಣ್ಣಗಳನ್ನು
ಮುಚ್ಚಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಹಾಕಿಕೊಂಡು ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ, ಹಳೆಯ ನೀಲಿ
ಶರ್ಕ್ ಬೆವರಿನಿಂದ ಕಂಡು ಬಣ್ಣಕ್ಕೆ ತಿರುಗಿತ್ತು. ಶರ್ಕಿನ ಕಾಲರ್ ನಿಂದ
ದಾರಗಳು ತಿತ್ತು ಬಂದಿದ್ದವು. ಅವರು ಧರಿಸಿದ ಚೇ ಸಹ
ಹಳೆಯದಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅವರ ಜೋಲಾಡುವ ಹೊಟ್ಟೆಯನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದಿದುವಲ್ಲಿ
ಅವರ ಮೇಲಂಗಿ (ಜಾಕೆರ್ಟ್) ಸಹ ವಿಫಲವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಹಾಕಿದ
ಹೂಗಳ ಬಳಗೆ ಕಾಗದದ ಚೂರುಗಳಿದ್ದವು. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ಗಡ್ಡವನ್ನು

ಬೋಳಿಸಿರಲ್ಲಿ. ಅವರ ಮುಖಗಳಲ್ಲಿಯವ ನರಿಗೆ ಗಳಿಂದ ನೋವು ಎದ್ದು
ಕಾಣುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅವರೊಬ್ಬರೇ ತಲೆಯನ್ನು ಇನ್ನೂ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಮಾಡಿ, ಕಣ್ಣಿಗೆ
ನಿಂತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಕಿಂ ಚುರುಕಾಗಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ
ಕುತ್ತಿಗೆಯ ಸುತ್ತ ಹಳೆಯ ನ್ಯಾಕ್ಸ್ ಫೋನನ್ನು ಡೋತಾಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದರು.

ಮೇಲು ಧ್ವನಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಧಾರ್ಮಿಕ ಸಂಗೀತವನ್ನು ಹಾಡ ಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿದರು.
ಅವರು ತಾವು Black Man ಎಂಬದನ್ನು ಇಡೀ ಜಗತ್ತಿಗೆ
ಹೇಳಬೇಕಿತ್ತು. ಅವರನ್ನು Black Gospel of Jazz ನ್ನು ಬೋಧಿಸಲು
ಕಳ್ಳಿಸಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ನ್ಯಾಕ್ಸ್ ಫೋನಲ್ಲಿ ಬೋಧಿಸಬೇಕಾದನ್ನು
ಎರಂಭಿಸಿದ ಕೂಡಲೇ ಬದಲಾವಣೆ ಉಂಟಾಯಿತು. ಅವರು Black
Man ಆಗಿ ಉಳಿಯಲ್ಲಿ. ಪರಿವರ್ತನೆಯಾಗುತ್ತಾ, ಆಗುತ್ತಾ ಒಂದು
ಪಡ್ಡಿಯಾಗಿ ತನ್ನ ರೆಕ್ಕೆಗಳನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಒಟ್ಟುಗೂಡಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಮೇಲೆ, ಮೇಲೆ,
ಹಾರಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿತು. ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅವರು ವುನಃ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗಿ ಒಂದು
ತಮ್ಮನ್ನು ತಾವು Black Man ಆಗಿ ಮುದುಕುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.

BALLAD OF THE TEMPEST

'We were crowded in the cabin, Not a soul would dare to sleep'

- a. Who does the word 'we' refer to here?
- b. Not a soul would dare to sleep-why was it so?

Answer:

- a. Here we refer to the group of sailors in that particular ship.
- b. In the midnight during the winter season, their ship caught by the violent storm. So the sailors would not dare to sleep because of fear.

The poet says 'This is a fearful thing in winter....' According to the poet, what is referred to as a fearful thing in winter? How would be the condition in the deep sea during winter on the sea?

The sailors need to carry life jackets. There should also be small boats which might be of use if the ship is wrecked. The sailors need to be good swimmers. They should have good knowledge of the direction of the wind, sea, and sea creatures.

How does 'it' affect the sailors? (Read the first two stanzas)

During winter the seawater will be very chill and became frozen into ice. If the ship shattered, the condition would be serious. The sailors had to face many difficulties. It affects the sailors to death. The rescue was a formidable task.

The speaker and his crew-mates sat in darkness and prayed. What did they hear?

When the speaker and his crewmates were busy with their prayers, they heard the shout of the captain that they were lost.

When the captain shouted "We are lost", how did his daughter react?

The captain's daughter was little and innocent. In this situation, she reacted calmly. She took the captain's cold hand and whispered. God is there upon the sea as God on the land. God was the same everywhere.

The crew-mates kissed the maiden and spoke in better cheers. What made them feel cheerful?

By hearing the innocent words of the little maiden, the crew-mates got some hope. The sudden changes occurred in their heart. They kissed her and cheered up.

'A ship is always safe at the shore, But it was not built for that'. What does this mean?

The ship was built to sail on the sea and ocean. If we keep the ship at the shore, it is safe. But what is the use? Ships sail on the sea, it should face the dangers that would come across. Then only its purpose survived. So it was not built to keep at the shore. Similarly, the man was born to some purpose, if he was not ready to face the problems or challenges of life, what is the use of his life. So we are ready to face the challenges.

Read And Appreciate

The poet uses the phrase 'the hungry sea'. What can the reader imagine from this?

The hungry sea means, the sea wanted something to eat. When the violent storm was deep and the ship was going to wreck. The seamen or the sailors had to face great risk. In this

situation, the crew might think that they might become victims. This would feel like this because of fear. The reader could imagine that sailor's life is not safe. The figure of speech employed in lines 11 and 12 is personification.

The poet uses expressions which are unusual, evocative, and rhythmic. Some examples are given with explanations.

- i Shattered by the blast – Onomatopoeia
- ii Midnight on the waters – the image of one imposing (covering) on the other.
- iii. breakers talked with death – Personification
- iv. Captain staggered down the stairs – the image of movement.
- v. icy hand – (tactile) sense of touch.

Ballad of the Tempest Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

James Thomas Fields wrote the poem by the name ____

- a. Ballad of the Tempest
- b. Anniversary poem
- c. Book of Ballads
- d. Ballads and verses

Answer:

- a. Ballad of the Tempest

The tempert means ____

- a. temperature
- b. wind
- c. wind on sea
- d. a violent storm

Answer:

- d. a violent storm

Fortune favours the ____

- a. devotees
- b. brave
- c. poets
- d. sailors

Answer:

- b. brave

In this poem, the Sailors face a great ____

- a. danger
- b. sea whale
- c. rock
- d. peril

Answer:

- d. peril

The sailors were crowded in the

- a. Cabin
- b. room
- c. temple
- d. at sea shore

Answer:

- a. Cabin

The storm is a fearful thing in ____

- a. Summer
- b. Rainy season
- c. Winter
- d. Autumn

Answer:

- c. Winter

It was a ____ on the waters

- a. day
- b. midnight
- c. night
- d. evening

Answer:

- b. midnight

To hear the rattling ____

- a. Cabin
- b. mast
- c. trumpet
- d. deck

Answer:

- c. trumpet

We ____ there in silence.

- a. shout
- b. whisper
- c. spoke
- d. shuddered

Answer:

- d. shuddered

The ____ held his breath

- a. man
- b. crew
- c. stoutest
- d. seamen

Answer:

- c. stoutest

The hungry sea was ____

- a. eating
- b. roaring
- c. shouting
- d. jumping

Answer:

- b. roaring

The ____ talked with death

- a. breakers
- b. crew
- c. captain
- d. sea

Answer:

- a. breakers

Thus we sat in ____

- a. cabin
- b. room
- c. kitchen
- d. darkness

Answer:

- d. darkness

Each one busy with his ____

- a. shedule
- b. work
- c. prayers
- d. task

Answer:

- c. prayers

The captain shouted that “____”

- a. we won
- b. we are lost
- c. we get it
- d. we succeeded

Answer:

- d. we succeeded

His little daughter ____

- a. singing
- b. dancing
- c. playing
- d. whispered

Answer:

- d. whispered

As she took his ____

- a. icy hand
- b. hand
- c. bag
- d. food

Answer:

- a. icy hand

Isn't ____ upon the ocean, just the same as on the land?

- a. whale
- b. Seamen
- c. God
- d. man

Answer:

- c. God

Then we kissed the little ____

- a. girl
- b. boy
- c. child
- d. maiden

Answer:

- d. maiden

We ____ in better cheer.

- a. ask
- b. spake
- c. worship
- d. get

Answer:

- b. spake

We ____safe in the harbor.

- a. guarded
- b. watched
- c. anchored
- d. sit

Answer:

- c. anchored

When the morn was ____ clear.

- a. shining
- b. going
- c. rising
- d. founding

Answer:

- a. shining

James Thomas Fields delivered his ____ poem to the Boston Mercantile Library.

- a. famous
- b. anniversary
- c. little
- d. well known

Answer:

- b. anniversary

II Match the following :

A

B

1. Ballad of	a. brave, determined
Tempest	
2. Shudder	b. space for a ship
3. stout	c. little maiden
4. Stagger	d. James T. Fields
5. harbour	e. to shake
6. Little daughter	f. to come unsteadily

Answer:

1 - d, 2 - e, 3 - a, 4 - f, 5 - b, 6 - c

III. Give one word for the following:

A narrative composition in rhythmic verse suitable for singing.

Ballad

A violent storm.

Tempest

A private room on a ship or boat.

Cabin

to break apart.

Shatter

to make a rapid succession of short sharp noises.

rattle

A device of metal attached to a ship ' or boat by a cable and cast overboard to hold it in a particular place.

Anchor

Large turbulent waves moving towards the land.

Breakers

to come unsteadily

Stagger

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

What picture of the sea does the poet create in the poem ‘The Ballad of the Tempest’?

The picture of the sea is of destruction. The poet creates the picture of the sea as a monster ready to swallow everything including the ship. It is as if the sea colludes with death to destroy the sailors.

The sailors in ‘Ballad of the Tempest’ shuddered in silence. When did they do so?

The sailors were huddled in the cabin as there was a storm raging outside. When the captain ordered the mast to be cut so as to save the vessel, the sailors shuddered in silence.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:

What is a ballad? What features of a ballad do you see in this poem?

A ballad is a long narrative poem set to music. A story or an incident is narrated in a ballad. Ballads are known for the simple language employed and mental pictures or images created. Usual figures of speech and stock phrases are used. We see that in the poem, the poet narrates the fearful incidents of one night and makes the narration descriptive with mental imagery. Although it is a poem revolving around the emotion of fear, there is an easy rhythmic flow which makes the poem musical.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

**We were crowded in the cabin,
Not a soul would dare to sleep.**

- a) Who were crowded in the cabin? OR Who does ‘we’ refer to?
- b) Why were they crowded?
- c) Why did none of them dare to sleep?

Answer:

- a) The sailors.
- b) They were crowded in the cabin as the sea was on storm and they thought their end was near.
- c) All the sailors were worried about the impending storm and hence none dared to sleep.

**“Isn’t God upon the ocean,
Just the same as on the land?”**

- a) Who asked the question? OR Who is the speaker?
- b) Why does the speaker say this?
- c) What effect did it have on the sailors? OR How does the statement have an impact on others?
- d) How does the poet highlight the power of faith through these lines?

Answer:

- a) The captain’s daughter.
- b) She said so because the captain said that they were lost and declared his fears about their safety.

- c) On hearing the little girl, the despondent sailors cheered up, believing in the protective love of God towards them.
- d) Though the sailors had been praying, they did not completely believe in their prayer and thought their end was near. But the faith of the little girl transformed them and they placed themselves fully in the care of God and were saved.

“Isn’t God upon the ocean Just the same as on the land.”

- a) Who asked this question?
- b) When did the speaker say so?
- c) What does it mean?

Answer:

- a) The captain’s little daughter.
- b) When the captain was shouting desperately that they were lost.
- c) It means that God is omnipresent and will protect his children on land and ocean. It is necessary that we submit ourselves to the complete care and protection of God and let His will have its way.

“We are lost”, shouted the captain.

- a) Who does ‘we’ refer to?
- b) Why did the speaker make the statement?
- c) What reaction did the speaker get?

Answer:

- a) The ship with its crew.
- b) The crew is all crowded in the cabin as the sea is on storm and they think their end is near. They shudder at the thought of the hungry sea roaring in rage, ready to devour them all. The captain himself, having lost hope, announces that they are lost.
- c) When the captain said so, his little daughter calmly took his hand and reminded him that the Lord, who protected his people on the land, will protect them out on the sea too. The little girl’s faith in God revived the faith of the sailors too and instead of growing more and more despondent, they grew hopeful and cheerful.

Ballad of the Tempest Poem Summary in English

“Ballad of the Tempest” was written by James Thomas Fields. Once a ship was caught by the violent storm. In this poem, the poet describes the situation and condition of the sailors. The poem is a ballad and it is one of the poet’s masterpiece. Here the speaker of the poem is the Sailor. Really voyage on the sea is an adventurous task. Here the poem starts in which the sailors had to face great danger. The ship was caught by the violent storm at midnight. All the sailors had crowded in the cabin.

Though it was midnight no one dared to sleep. All were frightened. The storm was very deep. It was fearful because it was winter season. The ship was to break apart by the gust of wind. The sailors heard the rattling sound of the trumpet and someone thundered to cut away the mast. All sailors were in silence out of fear. Even the strongest brave person had held his breath. The sea was roaring like a hungry lion. The large turbulent waves talked with death and moving towards the land. All were sitting in darkness.

Everyone was praying God for their safety. At that moment the captain shouted that they were lost. When he was coming unsteadily down the stairs, his little daughter by her innocent heart whispered. She took her father's cold hands and said that the God upon the ocean was the same as on land isn't it? By hearing her talk all got some hope and prayed the God earnestly. All were kissed the little maiden. Suddenly the astonishing change occurs, and the sailors anchored the ship safely in harbour. The morning in the sky was shining very clearly. The danger which comes like a mountain could disappear like sand. Fortune favours the brave. God is everywhere but man has faith in him.

Ballad of the Tempest Poem Summary in Kannada

"Ballad of the Tempest" ಎನ್ನುವ ಪದ್ಯವನ್ನು ಜೇಮ್ಸ್ ಫಾಮನ್ ಖೇಲ್ಪುವರು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಸಮುದ್ರದ ಮೇಲೆ ವ್ಯಾಣಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಒಂದು ಹಡಗು ಭೀಕರ ಬಿರುಗಾಳಿಗೆ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿಸಂದರ್ಭ. ಆಗ ಹಡಗಿನಲ್ಲಿ ವ್ಯಾಣಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ವೃಕ್ಷಗಳ ಪರಿಸ್ಥಿತಿ ಮತ್ತು ಭಾವನೆಯನ್ನು ಲೇಖಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಸುಂದರವಾಗಿ ಲಾವಣೀಯ ರೂಪದಲ್ಲಿ ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಪದ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಲಯ ಮತ್ತು ವ್ಯಾಸವಿರುವದರಿಂದ ಗೇಯ (ಹಾಡುವ) ಗುಣವನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದೆ. ಲಾವಣಿ ಚಿಕ್ಕದಾದರೂ ವಿಷಯವನ್ನು ಮನ ವಿಡಿಯಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ವಣಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಸಮುದ್ರದ ಮೇಲೆ ಹಡಗಿನಲ್ಲಿ ವ್ಯಾಣಿ ಮಾಡುವುದು ನಿಜಕ್ಕೂ ನಾವಿಕರ ವಿಷಯವೇ. ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಲಾವಣಿ ವ್ಯಾರಂಭವಾಗುವ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ ನಾವಿಕರು ಒಂದು ದೊಡ್ಡ ಗಂಡಾಂತರದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರು. ಹಡಗು ಬಿರುಗಾಳಿಗೆ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿತ್ತು. ಬಿರುಗಾಳಿ ತುಂಬಾ ಬಿರುಗಾರಿ, ಆಳಗಾರಿತ್ತು. ನಾವಿಕರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಅರ್ತ್ಯಂತ ಭಯದಿಂದ ಕ್ಯಾಬೀನ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ ಗುಂಪು ಸೇರಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರಲ್ಲಿ ಯಾರೊಬ್ಬರೂ ನಿದ್ರೆ ಮಾಡುವ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಮಧ್ಯರಾತ್ರಿಯಾಗಿತ್ತು, ಚೆಳಿಗಾಲ ಬೇರೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಭಯಂಕರವಾದ ರಾತ್ರಿ. ನಾವಿಕರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಭಯ ಪಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗಲೇ ಹಡಗು ಬಿರುಗಾಳಿಗೆ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿ ಹೊಯ್ದಾಡುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಆಗ ಜೋರಾಗಿ ಹಡಗಿನ ಪೆಟನ್‌ಂಬ (mast) ವನ್ನು ಕತ್ತಲಿಸಿ ಎಂಬ ಕೊಗು ಕೆಳಿಸಿತ್ತು. ತುತ್ತಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮೊನಚಾದ ಈ ಧ್ವನಿಯನ್ನು ಕೇಳಿ ನಾವಿಕರು ಹೊಯ್ದಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಹಡಗಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಮೌನವಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಅರ್ತ್ಯಂತ ಧ್ವನಿಯವಂತನೂ ಸಹ ತನ್ನ ಉಸಿರನ್ನು ಬಿಗಿಹಿಡಿದು ಕುಳಿತ್ತಿದ್ದನು. ಹಸಿದ ಹುಲಿಯಂತೆ ಸಮುದ್ರ ಗಜಿನುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅತಿ ದೊಡ್ಡದಾದ ಭಯಂಕರ ವಾದ ಅಲೆಗಳು ನಾವಿನ

ಜೊತೆ ಮಾತನಾಡುವಂತೆ ತೀರದ ಕಡೆಗೆ ಉಷ್ಣಿಸುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಎಲಾ ನಾವಿಕರು ಕತ್ತಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಕುಳಿತು ದೇವರನ್ನು ಧ್ಯಾನಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಇಂತಹ ನೀರವತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಡಗಿನ ನಾಯಕನು ನಾವು ಕಳೆದು ಹೋದೆವು ಎಂದು ಗಟ್ಟಿಯಾಗಿ ಕಿರುಬುತ್ತಾ ಮೇಲ್ಮೆಯಿಂದ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಇಳಿದು ಬಂದನು. ಆಗ ಅವನ ವ್ಯಾಪ್ತಿ ಮಗಳು, ತನ್ನ ತಂದೆಯ ತಣ್ಣಿಗೆ ಕ್ಯಾಳನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದುಕೊಂಡು ಸಮುದ್ರದ ಮೇಲಿರುವ ದೇವರು, ನೆಲದ ಮೇಲಿರುವ ದೇವರಂತೆಯೇ ಅಲ್ಲವೇ? ಎಂದು ಧಿನುಗುಡುತ್ತಾ ಅಡ್ಫುತ್ತಾದ ಬದಲಾವಣೆಯನ್ನು ತಂದಿತು. ಅವರಲ್ಲಾ ಆ ಮಾತನಿಂದ ಧ್ವನಿಯವನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿ, ಆ ಪ್ರಾಪ್ತಿ ಮಗುವನ್ನು ಬುಂಬಿಸಿದರು. ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಸಂತೋಷದಿಂದಿರುವಾಗ ನಡೆದ ಬದಲಾವಣೆಯಿಂದ ಬಿರುಗಾಳಿಗೆ ಸಿಕ್ಕಿ ಹಡಗು ಅಪಾಯದಿಂದ ಪಾರಾಗಿ, ಸುರಕ್ಷಿತವಾಗಿ ದದ ಸೇರಿತು. ಆಗ ಮುಂಜಾನೆಯ ಬೆಳಗು ಹೊಳೆಯಿತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

THE BLIND BOY

Whose is the voice of the poem?

The poet as a blind boy is the voice of the poem.

'The blessings of the sight'- line 3. Can you list out a few of them?

The blessings of the sight are many. Those who have eyesight they can enjoy the blessings of the sight. They can see the whole world, Nature, Sun, Moon, Stars, Mountains, rivers, parents, friends, etc., In other words, we can say that all most all the things they can see.

How does a blind person understand whether it is day or night?

Whenever the blind person awakes, it is day and when he sleeps it is a night for him. He 'can understand the day and like this.

Read lines 13 and 14. Who is sympathizing with whom?

The reader would sympathize the blind boy. They feel very bad and give heavy sighs and show their sorrow by saying that he was unlucky.

How does the blind pacify himself? Quote the lines that suggest this.

The blind boy appeased himself, that we can know by the following lines. A loss I never can know Then let not what I cannot have My cheer of mind destroy and then he feels Whilst thus I sing, I am a King, Although a poor blind boy.

Read and appreciate

Who do you think is the person addressed as 'you' in the poem?

'You' in the poem could be anyone who has the gift of sight or all of us who have the gift of sight.

Read the first stanza carefully. The tone of the speaker is one of ____

- a. surprise
- b. curiosity
- c. sadness

(choose the appropriate one)

Answer:

- b. curiosity

The blind boy can feel ____ of the sun. (fill in the blank)

warm

What a normal person can easily understand is almost a riddle to the blind boy. What is it?

The blessings of the sight are almost a riddle to the blind boy.

Identify the rhyme scheme of the poem.

The rhyme scheme of the poem is as follows.

The rhyming words are

light - sight, enjoy - boy, see - he, bright - night, make - awake, play - day, hear - bear

woe – know, destroy – boy.

The rhyme scheme of the poem is abab ccbc dede fgfg hihi.

Match the following and frame appropriate sentence for each phrase thus matched.

blessings of	wondrous things
cheers of	sight
talk of	mind

Match the following :

1. blessings of sight
2. cheers of mind
3. talk of wondrous things

Read the lines from a poem by D.V.G Does the poem “The Blind Boy ” reflect the same idea? Discuss it in the class.

1. We are very lucky to have the blessings of sight.
2. We should feel happy with what we have to cheer our minds.
3. The people are interested to talk about wondrous things.

Answer:

Yes, ‘The Blind Boy poem also reveals the same gist of D. V.G poem. We don’t think or repent that what we didn’t have. Instead of that, we should feel blessed and happy that what we have. Then we can gain pleasure.

The Blind Boy Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

‘The Blind Boy’ is the poem written by ____

- a. Robert William
- b. Colley Cibber
- c. William
- d. Shakespeare

Answer:

b. Colley Cibber

The Blind Boy never enjoyed the ____

- a. Warm
- b. Sun shining
- c. Sun
- d. Sun Light

Answer:

d. Sun Light

How can the blind boy make it day or ____

- a. light
- b. warm
- c. night

d. pleasant

Answer:

c. night

Whenever I sleep or ____

a. awake

b. play

c. sing

d. dance

Answer:

b. play

With heavy ____ I often hear

a. sighs

b. rain

c. light

d. dark

Answer:

a. sighs

But sure with ____ I can bear

a. hope

b. joy

c. sorrow

d. patience

Answer:

d. patience

My ____ of mind destroy

a. absence

b. presence

c. cheer

d. sorrow

Answer:

c. cheer

Whilst thus I sing, I am a ____

a. boy

b. king

c. blind boy

d. poet

Answer:

b. king

You mourn my ____

a. helpless

b. ayaken

c. big

d. small

Answer:

a. helpless

Although a poor ___ boy

a lucky

b. blind

c. happy

d. blessed

Answer:

b. blind

II Match the following :

A

B

1. blessings	a. gladness
2. cheer	b. unlucky
3. sighs	c. show sorrow
4. hapless	d. Colley Cibber
5. mourn	e. sounds indicating sadness
6. The Blind Boy	f. favour, happiness

Answer:

1 - f, 2 - a, 3 - e, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - d

Answer the following questions in a word or a sentence each:

Who is the speaker and who is he speaking to?

The speaker is a blind boy and he is speaking to the readers or to those who have sight.

How can the sun make day or night?

The sun makes day or night by rising or setting.

What is the outcome of the blind boy himself making the day or night?

The blind boy says that he never has the night and that it is a day for him always.

How does the blind boy know that people are sorry for him?

From the heavy sighs made by people.

Who mourns his hapless woe?

The one who pities the blind boy, the one who has the gift of sight.

What is the loss the boy bears?

The boy bears the loss of his vision.

What is it that the blind boy cannot have?

The boy cannot have the gift of sight.

When does the blind boy feel like a king?

While he is singing, the blind boy does not feel inferior and feels like a king.

Who do you think is the person addressed as 'you' in the poem?

"You" refers to the people.

How do others feel about the blind boy?

Others feel sad about the blind boy.

What does the speaker hear with a heavy sigh?

The speaker hears with a heavy sigh other people pitying him as he was blind.

Who cannot make day or night for the boy?

The sun cannot make the day or night for the boy.

What does the speaker always hear?

The speaker always hears the sighs of pity of other people for him.

How does the speaker feel when others say the sun shines brightly?

It makes no difference for the blind boy if the sun shines brightly. He can feel the warmth of the sun, but as far as the light of the day is concerned, there is no difference for the blind boy.

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:**What is the grievance of the blind boy?**

The blind boy is denied the gift of sight. He does not know what light is or how wonderful the sun looks.

How do others feel about the blind boy? What is his reaction?

People feel sorry for the blind boy and try to show sympathy towards him. The blind boy says that he does not really understand what he is missing. So he does not feel that his life is miserable.

What a normal person can understand is almost a riddle to the blind boy. What is it?

We can recognize day and night. The blind boy can feel the warmth of the sun, but doesn't know how the sun can make day and night because when he falls asleep it is night and whenever he is awake it is day for him.

About which things are the speaker aware of?

Though the speaker is blind, his other sensory organs are sharp and he can feel what goes on around him. He can feel the warmth of the sun and he even feels the pity of the people around him as he can hear their sighs.

What is the speaker's approach to life?

The speaker has a positive approach to life. It is surprising that despite his handicap he does not pity himself, but sings joyously, refusing to be depressed. And while he sings thus, he considers himself a king who is blessed with riches.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:

Explain how the boy reacts to his blindness.

The boy's reaction to his blindness is a totally unexpected one. Though initially, he expresses his sorrow, he surprises the world by showing that even blindness can be accepted. The poem highlights the spirit of acceptance. Like John Milton, who in his poem 'On His Blindness' initially questions God about his cruelty, but later accepts his blindness as the will of God, the blind boy accepts his blindness as a state which is beyond his area of control. He comes up with the simple conclusion that what cannot be changed should be endured cheerfully.

We should feel happy with what we have and never go after what we cannot get'. How has the poet brought out this message in the poem 'The Blind Boy'?

Of all the handicaps, perhaps blindness is the most pitiable. Yet, in the poem 'The Blind Boy', we see the blind boy, without seeking the sympathy of others, talking about his blindness as if it were a gift. The poet's intention here is not to celebrate blindness, but to celebrate the positive mental set-up of people who can overcome their difficulties and emerge victoriously.

By making the boy claim that he can make his own day and night without going by the day order, the poet shows that the choice of overcoming an obstacle lies with every one of us, We need to do this because if we allow our problems to bog down our Spirit, we will invite misery upon ourselves. Life is a precious gift of God and it is important that we make the best use of this rare gift.

Describe the life of the blind boy.

Even though the boy was blind, he made it clear he didn't want anyone to feel sorry for him nor was he going to let anything take away his joy. Even though people feel sorry for him, they shouldn't because he has patience and knows no different because he has always been blind; he hasn't lost anything. We shouldn't let things cause us to lose our cheer because things could be worse.

Even though he was blind and had that disadvantage in life, he still thinks of himself as a king. That optimistic attitude and spirit should be an inspiration to all readers of this poem. The point is to be confident in who you are and don't feel sorry for yourself o-r expect others to. The blind boy thought highly of himself and displayed confidence despite the fact that he was blind.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

O say what is that thing called light, which I must never enjoy.

- a) Why is the boy asking about light?
- b) Whom is he asking?
- c) Why will he never enjoy light?

Answer:

- a) The boy is asking about light because he has never experienced it.
- b) People with eyesight.
- c) The boy is blind. Hence he can never enjoy the light.

Then let not what I cannot have My cheer of mind destroy.

- a) Who is the speaker?
- b) What is it that the blind boy cannot have?
- c) How will the boy's cheer of mind be destroyed?

Answer:

- a) The blind boy.
- b) The blind boy cannot have the gift of sight.
- c) The blind boy's cheer of mind would be destroyed if he sat and contemplated how it would be if he could see. He says that he will not allow, what he does not have, to spoil his cheerfulness.

“And could I ever keep awake With me ‘were always day”.

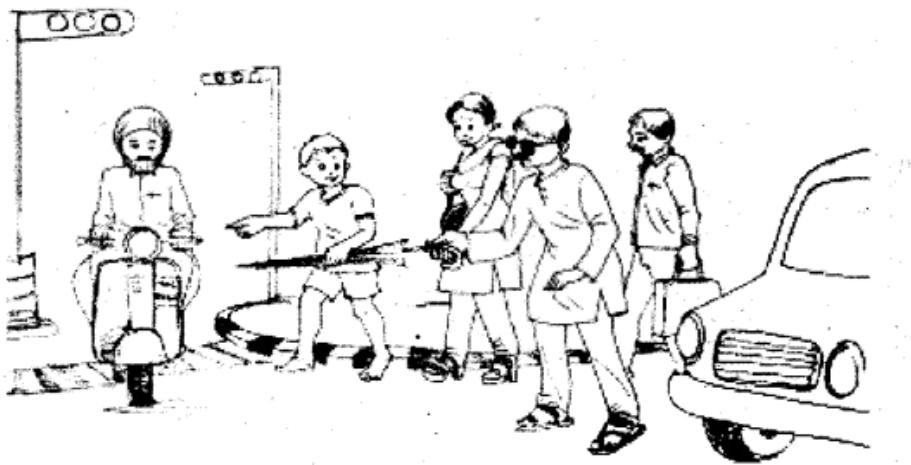
- a) Who is the speaker here?
- b) What is he trying to convey here?
- c) How would it be always day for him?

Answer:

- a) The blind boy is the speaker here.
- b) The blind boy cannot see the difference between day and night. To him it is day when he plays and night when he sleeps.
- c) If he did not sleep it would always be a day for him.

The Blind Boy Poem Summary in English

Colley Cibber wrote the poem “The Blind Boy It is a short poem. The poet here described the feelings of the blind boy. The blind boy never saw the light in his life. How could he enjoy the light that he could not see? He didn't understand the favor or happiness of the light it gave. The blind boy said that the people would say that the Sun shines brightly, but the blind boy didn't know it. He could only feel the warmness of the Sun but not the sun or Sunlight.



The day and night are similar to him, so he said that whenever he sleeps i.e., night and whenever he wakes up i.e., day. The others showed pity and gave heavy sighs that blind boy can hear and asked why should you mourn for him. If you feel that I am unlucky, I don't think so. I could bear this. I don't know what I lost. I don't bother about what I do not have. If I bother about that, I would destroy my pleasure. Forgetting all these I am a king while I sing. If you consider me as a poor blind boy but I feel like a king and happy with what I have.

The Blind Boy Poem Summary in Kannada

"The Blind Bay" ಎಂಬ ಪದ್ಯವನ್ನು Codey Cibber ರವರು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಇದೊಂದು ಚಿಕ್ಕದಾದ ಸುಂದರ ಪದ್ಯ, ಈ ಪದ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಕವಿಯು ಒಬ್ಬ ಅಂಥ ಹುಡುಗನ ಭಾವನೆಯನ್ನು, ಅನಿಸಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ಸರಳವಾಗಿ ಪ್ರತಿಬಿಂಬಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅಂಥ ಬಾಲಕನು ತನ್ನ ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಎಂದೂ ಬೆಳಕನ್ನು ನೋಡಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಬೆಳಕು ಎಂದರೇನು ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಯಿದ ಬಾಲಕ ಬೆಳಕಿನ ಪ್ರಯೋಜನವನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ ಪಡೆದಿರಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯ. ಬೆಳಕಿನಿಂದ ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾಗುವ ಅದ್ವಿತೀಯನ್ನು ಸಹ ತಿಳಿದಿರಲಾರೆ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಸೂರ್ಯ ಬೆಳಕನ್ನು ನೀಡುತ್ತಾನೆ ಎಂದರೆ ಸಹ ಅಧ್ಯವಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಆದರೆ ಸೂರ್ಯನ ಶಾಶವನ್ನು ಮಾತ್ರ ಅನುಭವಿಸಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅವನಿಗೆ ಹಗಲು, ರಾತ್ರಿ ವ್ಯತ್ಯಾಸವೂ ಸೂರ್ಯನ ಚಲನೆಯಿಂದ ಎಂದು ತಿಳಿಯಿದ ಅವನುಮಲಿಗಿಂದಾಗ ರಾತ್ರಿ, ಎದ್ದಾಗ ಹಗಲು ಎಂಬಂತೆ ಇರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ರಾತ್ರಿ ಹಗಲಿಗಳನ್ನು ಅವನೇ ಅವನ ಅನುಕೂಲಕ್ಕೆ ತಕ್ಕಂತೆ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ.

ನೀವು ನಾನು ದುರದೃಷ್ಟವಂತ, ನಿಭಾಗ್ಯವಂತ ಎಂದು ನಿಯ್ಯಸಿರು ಬಿಡುತ್ತೀರ ಆದರೆ ನಾನು ನನ್ನ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯನ್ನು ಸಹನೆಯಿಂದಲೇ ಸಹಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತೇನೆ. ನನಗೆಂನು ಅನ್ಯಾಯವಾಗಿದೆ, ಏನನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದೇನೆ, ಯಾವ ಭಾಗ್ಯವನ್ನು ಪಡೆದಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂಬುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಚಿಂತೆಯೇ ಇಲ್ಲ. ನಾನು ಕೊರಗುವುದೂ ಇಲ್ಲ. ಆ ರೀತಿ ಕೊರಗಿದರೆ ನನ್ನ ಸುಖವನ್ನು ನಾನೇ ಹಾಳುಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡಂತೆ. ನಾನು ಹಾಡುತ್ತಾ ಸಂತೋಷಿಸುತ್ತೇನೆ, ಆಗ ನಾನೇ ರಾಜ ಎನ್ನುವ ಅನುಭವದಿಂದ ಖುಣಿಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಆದರೆ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಪಾಲಿಗೆನಾನು ಅದೇನಿಭಾಗ್ಯ

ಅಂಥ ಬಾಲಕ. ಕವಿಯ ಆಶಯ ನಾವು ಇಲ್ಲದಿರುವುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಕೊರಗುವುದನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟು, ನಮಗೆ ಏನು ದೊರಕಿದೆಯೋ ಅದನ್ನು ಆನ್ಯಾಧಿಸಿ, ಆನಂದಿಸಿ, ಅನುಭವಿಸಬೇಕು.

OFF TO OUTER SPACE TOMORROW MORNING

Pick out two phrases from line 1 which suggest the final moments for the launch of the rocket.

The two phrases from the line I which suggest the final moments for the launch of the rocket are a countdown and last look.

With what feelings is the speaker flying out of the earth?

- a. despair
- b. lack of confidence
- c. apprehension?
- d. doubt about his return to the earth?

e. Choose your response from the ones given above or give your own. Say which line or lines in the first stanza support your response.

Answer:

The speaker or author of the poem had apprehension about the flying out of the earth.

State the reason for the poet to say “calendars and clocks” are useless in space (stanza 2)

There is no work, no day and night or seasons. Totally there was no change in atmosphere, so there is no need for a calendar or clock.

The expression “winter under lock”, means, that in space.

- a. there is no change of seasons.
- b. seasons change frequently.
- c. weather is chilly always
- d. weather is very hot always

Answer:

The expression “Winter under lock” means, in space weather is chill always.

The speaker has the feeling that he is imprisoned. What might have been the reason for him to have such a feeling? (Read lines 9 to 12)

In space, there is no communication, no letters, no mail. Nobody visits him. Totally he was alone and he felt that he was in prison and he imprisoned in it.

The speaker says, “Teacups circling around me like the planets around the sun. “Why does it happen only in space and not on the earth?

Earth has gravitational force but in space, there is the absence of gravitational pull, due to this the teacup or whatever may be the object, it would revolve around like the planets around the Sun.

Read stanza 5, and identify the indirect comparison (metaphor) in it.

In stanza 5, the indirect comparison or metaphor is “Tracking through your telescope my upward shooting star”.

The speaker in the line (19) says “But you needn’t think I’ll give a damn for you”. This is the same as saying

- a) I don’t think I will have time to think about you.

b) I don't think I will have no time to think about you.

Answer:

The speaker in line 19 says "But you needn't think I'll give a damn for you" means

(a) I don't think I will have time to think about you.

Read and appreciate

The tone of the poem is one of

- a) mourning []
- b) jubilation []
- c) disappointment []
- d) sadness []
- e) humor []
- f) anger []
- g) protest []

You may think more than one is appropriate. Mark if you think so, and mark () if you do not. Justify your choice in your group.

Do you think that the repetition of the last line of every stanza is intentional? What might have been the purpose behind it? What does it suggest? Sing it aloud and try to find out the answer.

Yes, the repetition of the last line of every stanza is intentional. The poet had a joyful mood, and he feels more enthusiasm – off to outer space. The purpose was he should say to everybody.

The poem is not full of figures of speech. Yet the poem has two similes. Pick them.

The poem had two similes. They are

- i) In solitary confinement as complete as any gaol, and
- ii) with the teacups circling around me like the planets around the sun.

Pick some instances of daily routine mentioned in the poem. Do you think the speaker doesn't want to do these things?

Some instances of daily routine mentioned in the poem are

1. pass the helmet from its plastic hook
2. cross out the name from the telephone book
3. seeing the calendar
4. seeing the time
5. awaking at daylight
6. sleeping at night
7. watching the television
8. writing letters
9. posting mails
10. visiting friends

A group of rhyming words has been given to you. Write down the remaining ones. You may practice them with proper pronunciation with the help of your teacher.

ex. Look, hook, book

Answer:

The remaining rhyming words are

clock mail begun afar

lock hail sun star

knock jail one are

hop

stop

top

The rhyme scheme in the poem is a a a b. Do you find any other rhyme scheme in the pattern of the poem? Look at the last line of all the stanzas, and find it out.

The last line is repeated in all the stanzas to stress or emphasize the information to all with pride.

Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Off to outer space, tomorrow morning was the poem written by ____

- a. Leonore Marshall
- b. Rock Saumure
- c. George Bernard Shaw
- d. Norman Nicholson

Answer:

- d. Norman Nicholson

You can start the ____

- a. television
- b. space travel
- c. count down
- d. writing

Answer:

- c. count down

You can take a ____

- a. last look
- b. plastic look
- c. book
- d. helmet

Answer:

- a. last look

You can pass me my ____

- a. book

- b. hook
- c. helmet
- d. telephone book

Answer:

- c. helmet

You can cross out ____

- a. my name
- b. wishes
- c. my book
- d. writing

Answer:

- a. my name

I'm off to outer space tomorrow ____

- a. night
- b. morning
- c. evening
- d. noon

Answer:

- b. morning

There won't be any ____

- a. hotels
- b. houses
- c. calendar
- d. friends

Answer:

- c. calendar

There won't be any ____

- a. switch
- b. lock
- c. knock
- d. clock

Answer:

- d. clock

Daylight will be on the ____

- a. sky
- b. switch
- c. head
- d. floor

Answer:

- b. switch

I'll doze when I'm ____

- a. sleepy

- b. tired
- c. happy
- d. sad

Answer:

- a. sleepy

I'll wake without a __

- a. alarm
- b. call
- c. knock
- d. round

Answer:

- c. knock

I'll be writing no, __

- a. lessons
- b. letters
- c. poems
- d. mail

Answer:

- b. letters

Nobody visits me and not a __ in hail

- a. friend
- b. guest
- c. relatives
- d. person

Answer:

- a. friend

In solitary __ as complete as any gaol

- a. prison
- b. confinement
- c. goal
- d. space

Answer:

- b. confinement

When my __ door is sealed

- a. wooden
- b. iron
- c. capsule
- d. new

Answer:

- c. capsule

With the teacups circling __ me like the planets

- a. round

- b. back
- c. turned
- d. around

Answer:

- a. round

I'll be center of my ___ a universe of one

- a. place
- b. home
- c. space
- d. gravity

Answer:

- d. gravity

You can watch on ___

- a. movies
- b. the play
- c. television
- d. dance

Answer:

- c. television

Tracking through your ___

- a. line
- b. way
- c. path
- d. telescope

Answer:

- d. telescope

You needn't think I" give a ___

- a. damn
- b. helmet
- c. gift
- d. surprize

Answer:

- a. damn

When the rockets ___ me on my trans-galactic hop

- a. follow
- b. move
- c. pull
- d. thrust

Answer:

- d. thrust

With twenty hundred ___ before the first stop

- a. light-years

- b. million
- c. dollars
- d. rupees

Answer:

- a. light-years

Every ___ on the earth can go and blow your top

- a. one
- b. soul
- c. body
- d. person

Answer:

- b. soul

Daylight will be on the switch and ___ under lock.

- a. summer
- b. rainy
- c. winter
- d. daily

Answer:

- c. winter

II. Match the following :

A	B
1. doze	a. prison
2. gaol	b. imprisonment
3. solitary	c. following
4. confinement	d. far away
5. tracking	e. alone
6. afar	f. sleep

Answer:

1 - f, 2 - a, 3 - e, 4 - b, 5 - c

A	B
1. tracking	a. flying in space
2. setting off to outer space	b. across galaxies
3. blow up your top	c. I don't care
4. trans - galactic	d. explode in anger
5. I will give a damn	e. following

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - a, 3 - d, 4 - b, 5 - c

III. Give one word/phrase for the following:

A vehicle used for traveling or carrying things into space.

rocket

Part of the spacecraft separated from the main.

capsule

Weight due to the force of gravity or attraction.

center of gravity

The author of the poem 'Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning'.

Norman Nicholson

Answer the following questions in 2-3 sentences each:

Why does the poet say 'you can take a last look' and 'you can cross out my name in the telephone book'?

The poet might be saying these words both teasingly and seriously. In the first instance, going by the jovial tone throughout the poem, we can say that it is his way of saying goodbye and as it is the space voyage, he would be out of touch with his near and dear ones. So he says they can take a last look and cross out his name from the telephone book. However, we cannot rule out another more serious interpretation. Maybe deep down, the speaker has a doubt whether he will ever come back because anything can happen to him. So maybe he indirectly refers to this tragic possibility.

'Space' and 'confinement' signify concepts that are opposite. Why does the poet choose to talk about 'solitary confinement' in 'outer space'?

Space is boundless, vast and open. Yet, unlike on the earth, none can freely move around in space. One has to remain in the spaceship. That is why the poet refers to his existence in the spaceship as solitary confinement.

Why does Norman Nicholson feel that he is imprisoned in space?

The speaker would be totally cut off from the world. Nobody would visit him nor would he have a friend near him. He would not write any letters nor would he receive any. He would be like a prisoner.

The speaker in 'Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning' is uncertain of his return. How does he express this?

The speaker says that people can take a last' look at him as he is all set to go to outer space. The word 'last' is indicative of the fact that the speaker is uncertain of his return. Further, the speaker says that his name could be crossed out from the telephone book. It is as if he has the feeling that his existence on the earth needn't be recorded.

Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each:

What indirect references does the poet make to the interferences that people suffer from in life?

When he says that he won't give a damn for the person he addresses, there is the suggestion that in our day-to-day existence, we cannot live our lives without bothering about what other people say or what other people think of us. Again, his statement that when he reaches space after having travelled twenty-hundred light-years, he would no longer care for others who explode and show their anger, shows his disdain for interferences by others in our lives. Thus the poem, though in a light vein, makes indirect references to some of the unhealthy aspects of life on the earth.

How does the poet describe life in space? OR

What are the feelings of the poet in the poem 'Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning'?

The poet uses a unique technique. Through negative references he conveys positive feelings. When he compares the life in outer space to solitary confinement in a jail and when he says there would be no friend who would enquire after his well-being, it is as though he laments about his loneliness. But then, the tone, that is light and jovial, persists throughout the poem and we can make out that he is looking forward to the experience of being alone amidst the vastness of the outer space with no one to disturb him. The poet has no sense of regret as such an existence offers him the splendour of being the centre of his own gravity, a universe by himself, with tea cups circling around him like the planets in orbit.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions given below them:

"There won't be any calendar Daylight will he on the switch and winter under lock."

- a) Why are calendars useless in outer space?
- b) Winter under lock" – what does this mean?

Answer:

- a) There is no concept of day and night in space, hence no concept of time. Therefore, calendars are useless in outer space.
- b) 'Winter under lock' means that there is no change of seasons.

"There won't be any calendar, there won't be any clock".

- a) Who has made this statement?
- b) Where is the speaker experiencing this?
- c) Why will there be no calendars or clocks?

Answer:

- a) The poet Norman Nicholson.
- b) In space.
- c) There is no concept of time or day and night in space. So there is no need for calendars or clocks.

'With the teacups circling round me like the planets round the Sun'.

- a) Where does the speaker experience this?

OR

Where does this happen?

- b) Why does the speaker have the above feeling?

OR

Why would the poet feel so?

Answer:

- a) In outer space.

b) The earth has the force of gravity, but in space, there is no gravitational force. Hence the poet says that when the capsule doors are shut and when he is on the space flight beyond the earth's gravitational force, the teacups would fly around him like the planets in an orbit around the sun.

"In solitary confinement as complete as any gaol."

a) What is referred to as 'solitary confinement'?

OR

What two aspects are compared in the line?

b) Why does the speaker say so?

Answer:

a) Life in the spaceship is referred to as solitary confinement.

b) The speaker uses this comparison to highlight the fact that he is going to be totally cut off from the world. Though space is vast and open, one cannot move about freely like on the earth. One has to remain in the spaceship. That is why the poet refers to his existence in the spaceship as solitary confinement.

Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning Poem Summary in English

This poem was written by Norman Nicholson. In this poem, the poet describes the situation and emotions that one who feels before his adventurous work i.e., space travel. Everything was ready for his space voyage... If we had lost look at him, After the count down, he requests his friends to strike his name from the telephone book. There won't be any difference between day and night in space. So, Calenders and clocks are useless there. There will not be any change of seasons.

The sleep when he feels sleepy. The poet won't be writing any letter. There is none to visit in space. It will be like imprisonment for him. In space, there is no gravitational pull. Teacups will circle round him like planets around the sun. The people on earth can day and night in space. So, Calenders and clocks are useless there. There will not be much change of seasons. The sleep when he feels sleepy. The poet won't be writing any letter.

There is none to visit in space. It will be like imprisonment for him. In space, there is no gravitational pull. Teacups will circle round him like planets around the sun. The people on earth can watch him through telescope or cameras. But he doesn't have time to think about us. When the rockets move across galaxies by the power of propeller, everyone on earth would be angry as they didn't get a chance.

Off to Outer Space Tomorrow Morning Poem Summary in Kannada

ಈ ಪದ್ಯವನ್ನು ನಾಮನ್ ನಿಕೋಲೋಸ್‌ನಾರವರು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಈ ಪದ್ಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಕವಿಯು ಸಾಹಸದ ಕೆಲಸಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾಡುವ ಮುಂಚೆ, ಅವರ ಭಾವನೆಗಳು ಹಾಗೂ ಅವರ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯನ್ನು ವಿವರಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಲೇಖಕರು ಗಗನಯಾತ್ರೆ ಮಾಡಲು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸಿದ್ಧತೆಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಂತಹ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ಕಡೆ ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಅವರ ಮಯಾತ್ರೆ ಪ್ರಾರಂಭವಾಗುವ ಮೌದಲಿನ ಕ್ಷಣಿಗಳನ್ನು ಅರಂಭವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಆಗ ಲೇಖಕರು ತಮ್ಮ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರನ್ನು ಅವರವರ ಚೆಲಿಫೋನ್ (ಪ್ರಕ್ರಿಯೆ) ಪ್ರಸ್ತರದಿಂದ ತಮ್ಮ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆಯನ್ನು ಹೆಸರನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದು ಹಾಕುವಂತೆ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಬಾಹ್ಯಕಾಶದಲ್ಲಿ ರಾತ್ರಿ ಹಗಲಿಗಳ ವ್ಯಾತ್ಯಾಸವಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕ್ಯಾಲೆಂಡರ್ ಮತ್ತು ಗಡಿಯಾರಗಳ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಯಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಮತ್ತುಮಾನಗಳ ಬದಲಾವಣೆಯೂ ಇರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಲೇಖಕರು ಯಾವಾಗ ಬೇಕಾದರೂ, ನಿಂದ್ರೆ ಬಂದಾಗ ನಿಂದ್ರೆ ಮಾಡಬಹುದು.

ಲೇಖಕರು ಯಾರಿಗೂ ಪತ್ತೆ ಬರೆಯುವಂತಿಲ್ಲ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಹೋಗಿ ಅವರನ್ನು ಯಾರೂ ಭೇಟಿ ಮಾಡುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಇದು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಬಂಧಿಣಾನೆಯಂತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಬಾಹ್ಯಕಾಶದಲ್ಲಿ - ಗುರುತ್ವಾಕರ್ಷಣೆಯ ಬಲವಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಆದುದರಿಂದ ಚಕ್ರಾ ಕಪುಗಳು ಅವರ ಸುತ್ತ, ಸೂರ್ಯನ ಸುತ್ತ ತಿರುಗುವ ಗ್ರಹಗಳಂತೆ ತಿರುಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲಿರುವ ಜನರು ತಮ್ಮ ಚೆಲಿಸ್ಕೋಂಟ್ ಅಥವಾ ಕ್ಯಾಮರಾಗಳಿಂದ ಅವರನ್ನು ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಿಸಬಹುದು. ಆದರೆ ಲೇಖಕರಿಗೆ ಇದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಮತ್ತು ಇವರೆಲ್ಲರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ತಿಳಿದುಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಸಮಯವಿರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ರಾಕೆಟ್‌ಗಳು ಎರಡು ನಾವಿರ ಬೆಳಕಿನ ವರ್ಷಗಳಪ್ಪು ದೂರ ಪ್ರಯಾಣ ಮಾಡಿ ಗ್ಯಾಲಕ್ಸಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಹಾರಿಸುತ್ತವೆ. ಆಗ ಭೂಮಿಯ ಜನ ತಮಗೆ ಇಂತಹ ಅವಕಾಶ ಸಿಗಲಿಲ್ಲವೆಂದು ಕೋಷದಿಂದ ಕಿಡಿ ಕಾರಿದರೂ, ಇದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲ ಲೇಖಕರು ಲೆಕ್ಕುಕ್ಕೆ ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಬಾಹ್ಯಕಾಶಕ್ಕೆ ನಾಳೆ ನಾನು : ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇನೆ ಎಂದು ಲೇಖಕರು ಸಂತೋಷದಿಂದ ಹೇಳಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾರೆ.

SUPPLEMENTARY READING

NARAYANPUR INCIDENT

Why had students been marching How was it an unusual march?

The students were marching to serve a notice to the Collector, a representative of His Majesty's government. Their demand was to ask the British to quit India or face the consequences. It was an unusual march because the students, who were the marchers, marched in complete silence as if the police, some of whom walked in front of the students and some by their sides, did not exist. After serving the notice, except for shouting once, 'Mahatma Gandhi ki jai', they briskly marched back in the same manner as they had come.

A police officer was seen talking to the student leaders. Can you guess what the officer had been talking to them?

Really the police officer has not expected this type of March. They might think that there were shouts, slogans and people will violate. To control the situation they might use their lottery etc. So he came to students and asked about this. There was less work for them.

Babu and Manju were a bit disappointed with the way students were marching. What was the reason?

The students were totally silent and they went back peacefully. For young children, the significance of the silent march wouldn't have made much sense. They would have taken slogans, lathi-charge, and bloodshed as indicative of heroism and patriotism. So, Babu and Manju were a bit disappointed with the way the students were marching.

What had the police expected about the way of protest? How did the student leaders manage the protest?

The police expected that there will be so much protest against the British. So many people including a teacher were arrested. The angry people might destroy the public property'. The revolt people could do anything and disturb the peace of the people. But the intention of the student's leaders was completely different. They planned to do more things and give more troubles to police officers. If they get arrested easily, there was of no use? They had to awaken the people by distributing the copies of Mahatma's speech., etc. So they managed their march so silently and showed their protest against British rule non – violently.

What was there in the 'mysterious parcel'? What suspicion did the police have about that?

There was a cyclostyling machine in the mysterious parcel. The higher officer knew about the cyclostyle machine and a number of copies of Mahatma's speech were distributed in that town. They wanted to know, where that machine was, and who were the people doing all these things. So they talked to themselves, that night they may attack their house with a search warrant.

Why had Patil, the sub-inspector come there? Who believed him? What was the result?

Patil, the sub-inspector of police was the friend of the teacher. So he wanted to help them. He came and explained the situation, it was a safer side if they handed over (gave) that machine

to him. They may escape from arrest. Amma believed him and handed over that machine to a police officer before the other police come.

What do you think is the writer of the incident trying to impress upon the readers?

The writer of the Narayanapura incident tries to impress upon the readers how different people fought against the British in different ways. Leaders like the Mahatma fought selflessly and inspired thousands of Indians like the teacher, his family, and other young college students like Suman. More significantly, there were people like Patil, who belonged to the system but had their hearts in the freedom struggle. In fact, their situation was pitiable. For the sake of their livelihood, they would have taken up the job of the police. But secretly they were with the freedom fighters and tried to do their bit risking their own safety.

Narayanpur Incident Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

Narayanapur incident was written by

- a. Shashi Deshpande
- b. Mohan
- c. D.S.P.
- d. Sriranga

Answer:

- a. Shashi Deshpande

The year 1942 was the line of ____

- a. Non – cooperation
- b. Swadeshi movement
- c. Quit India Movement
- d. Independence movement

Answer:

- c. Quit India Movement

A police officer who came to see the procession was ____

- a. S.P.
- b. D.C.P
- c. D.G.P.
- d. D.S.P

Answer:

- d. D.S.P

The two boys holding aloft a picture of the ____

- a. Jawaharlal Nehru
- b. Mahatma
- c. Bharat Matha
- d. Goddess

Answer:

- b. Mahatma

The children like others rushed out ___ of the rain

- a. careless
- b. heedless
- c. needless
- d. fearless

Answer:

- b. heedless

They walked in complete ___

- a. with noise
- b. without noise
- c. silence
- d. with slogans

Answer:

- c. silence

The students turned back and one of them shouted ___

- a. Mahatma Gandhi ki Jai
- b. Quit India
- c. Jai Jai
- d. Jai Bharat Matha ki

Answer:

- a. Mahatma Gandhi ki Jai

Unless you're ___ said amma

- a. Gandhiji
- b. Patriotic
- c. Adolf Hitler
- d. Indian

Answer:

- a. Gandhiji

That was a notice served on the collector, as ___

- a. British officer
- b. authoritative
- c. Patriotic
- d. representative

Answer:

- d. representative

It's like a ___ of war

- a. notice
- b. declaration
- c. friend
- d. starting

Answer:

- b. declaration

The boy ____ in with a large newspaper covered parcel in his hands

- a. moved
- b. walked
- c. staggered
- d. marched

Answer:

- c. staggered

The mysterious parcel which turned to be a ____ machine

- a. sewing
- b. cyclostyling
- c. secret
- d. big

Answer:

- b. cyclostyling

Your husband was my ____ in school

- a. classmate
- b. senior
- c. friend
- d. well-wisher

Answer:

- c. friend

'Please, Patil Saheb', Amma said rather ____

- a. impatiently
- b. calmly
- c. shrewdly
- d. patiently

Answer:

- a. impatiently

Mohan burst out again, 'Amma, how can you trust ____?

- a. person
- b. neighbor
- c. policeman
- d. friend

Answer:

- c. policeman

'Come in, Amma ____ to the man

- a. inviting
- b. looking
- c. calling
- d. beckoned

Answer:

- d. beckoned

O.K. Amma, Mohan said and ____ into puja room

- a. went
- b. ducked
- c. stepped
- d. run

Answer:

- b. ducked

No need for Mohan to ____ It's the police

- a. announce
- b. state
- c. said
- d. feared

Answer:

- a. announce

II. Match the following :

A

B

1. scared	a. become weak
2. crest fallen	b. teacher's friend
3. fizz	c. frightened
4. patil	d. Mohan's friend
5. Suman	e. Mohan's sister
6. Manju	f. dejected, disappointed

Answer:

1 - c, 2 - f, 3 - a, 4 - b, 5 - d, 6 - e

III Give one word for the following:

Walk or move unsteadily.

stagger

Condition of being lost in dreamy, pleasant thoughts.

reverie

tremble slightly or vibrate.

quiver

bum or shine unsteadily

flicker

showing sound judgment and common sense.

shrewdly

Pull or drag roughly and with much effort.

lug

Answer the following questions:

How did the policeman help the teacher's family? Why?

The police sub-inspector Patil visits the house of the school teacher who has been arrested for participating in the Quit India movement. Though the teacher's wife and children are afraid at first, the sub-inspector puts them at ease introducing himself as a classmate of the teacher in a school and recalling how the teacher had helped him escape from caning several times. He also expresses his love for his country. He tells them about the impending raid on their house that night since the police had information about their possessing a cyclostyling machine used for making copies of the Mahatma's speech. He offers to take the machine to a safe place till the search was over. He also asks all the others except the teacher's family to leave the place as they could be charged with hiding people as well. Thus, the sub-inspector helps the teacher's family.

How do you know that Mohan's mother was supportive of their struggle?

Mohan's mother used the pooja room to hide the cyclostyling machine. She also allowed Suman to hide in the house. From the conversation between Mohan and Mohan's mother, it is clear that she advised them on what to do and what not to do.

Narayanpur Incident Summary in Kannada.

'ನಾರಾಯಣಪುರ ಇನ್ನಿಡೆಂಟ್' ಈ ಪೂರಕ ಹಾರವನ್ನು ಶಶಿ ದೇಶಪಾಂಡಿಯರು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. 1942ನೇ ಇನವಿ ಭಾರತದ ಚರಿತ್ರೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಮುಖವಾದ ಕಾಲ. ಸುಮಾರು 300-400 ವರ್ಷಗಳ ಬ್ರಿಟಿಷರ ಆಡಳಿತದ ವಿರುದ್ಧ ಭಾರತಿಯರು ದಂಗೆ ಎದ್ದ ಕಾಲ. ದೇಶದಾಧ್ಯಂತ ಬ್ರಿಟಿಷರೇ ಭಾರತವನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟು ತೊಲಗಿ ಎಂಬ ಫೋಟ ವಾಕ್ಯವನ್ನು ಧ್ಯೇಯವಾಗಿರಿಸಿಕೊಂಡ ಸಮಯ. ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ನಾರಾಯಣಪುರದಲ್ಲಿ ನಡೆದ ಒಂದು ಘಟನೆಯ ಮೂಲಕ ಭಾರತಿಯರ ದೇಶಪ್ರೇಮವನ್ನು ತೋರಿಸುವ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನವನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ನಾರಾಯಣಪುರ ಎಂಬ ಸಣ್ಣ ಗ್ರಾಮದಲ್ಲಿ ಗಾಂಧಿಜಿಯ ಅನುಯಾಯಿಯಾಗಿದ್ದ ಒಬ್ಬ ಉದಾಧ್ಯಾಯಿರನ್ನು ಬಂಧಿಸಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ದೇಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಚಳುವಳಿ ಮಾಡುವುದು, ಬಂಧನಕ್ಕೂಳಗಾಗುವುದು ಆಗ ಹೆಮ್ಮೆಯ ಸಂಗೆತಿಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ದೊಡ್ಡವರು ಮಾತ್ರವಲ್ಲದೆ, ಶಾಲಾ ಕಾಲೇಜುಗಳಿಗೆ ಹೋಗುವ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ - ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿನಿಯರು ಸಹ ಈ ಚಳುವಳಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಭಾಗವಹಿಸುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಆ ಉದಾಧ್ಯಾಯರ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನ ಮತ್ತು ಸುಮನ್ ಅವರ ಕಾಲೇಜ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರಲ್ಲಾ ಬ್ರಿಟಿಷರ ವಿರುದ್ಧ ಹೋರಾಡುವ ಮನಸ್ಸಿತಿಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ಮಗ ಹದಿಮೂರು ವರ್ಷದ ಬಾಬು ಹಾಗೂ ಹನ್ನೊಂದು ವರ್ಷದ ಮಗಳು ಮಂಜೂ ಸಹ ಈ ಚಳುವಳಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಭಾಗವಹಿಸಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆ ದಿನ ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕಿಟ್ಟು ಇಂಡಿಯಾ ಮತ್ತು ಮಹಾತ್ಮೆ ಗಾಂಧಿಜಿಯವರ ಭಾವಚಿತ್ರವನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಮೆರವಣಿಗೆ ಹೊರಟಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಮಳ್ಳಿ

ಬರುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ಗಮನಿಸದೆ ಅವರೆಲ್ಲಾ ಶಾಂತ ರೀತಿಯಿಂದ ತಮ್ಮ ಅಸಹಕಾರವನ್ನು ಮತ್ತು ಪ್ರತಿಭಂಗನೆಯನ್ನು ವ್ಯಕ್ತಪಡಿಸುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಉಳಿದ ಜನರು ಇವರನ್ನು ನೋಡಲು ಬಂದು ಸೇರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಮೊನ ಮೆರವಣಿಗೆ ನಾಗುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಜನರ ಗುಂಪು ಹಿನು ಮಾತುಗಳನ್ನಾಡುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಬಾಬು ಮತ್ತು ಮಂಜೂರವರ ಅಣ್ಣನಾದ ಮೋಹನ್ ರನ್ನು ಕುತೂಹಲದಿಂದ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವನು ಬಿಳಿಯ ಹೈಜಾಮು ಮತ್ತು ಕ್ರೀಮ್ ಕಲರಿನ ಪಟ್ಟೆ ಧರಿಸಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿಗೆ ಬಂದಿದೆನಿಸಿ



ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ ಮುಖಿಂಡನಾದ ಮೋಹನನೊಂದಿಗೆ ಮಾತನಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅಪ್ಪು ಹೊತ್ತಿಗೆ ಮಳ್ಳಿ ಕಡಿಮೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವರ ಶಾಂತ ರೀತಿಯ ಮೆರವಣಿಗೆಯಿಂದ ಪೋಲಿಸಿನವರು ಅಸಹಾಯಕರಾಗಿ ಉಗ್ರ ಕ್ರಮವನ್ನು ತ್ವರಿತವಾಗಿಲ್ಲ. ಮೋಹನನು ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳೊಂದಿಗೆ ಸಂಭಾಷಿಸಿ, ಒಂದು ಚೀಟಿಯನ್ನು ದಿನಿಸಿಯವರಿಗೆ ಹೊಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಅದನ್ನು ನೋಡದೆ, ತಲೆಯಾದಿಸಿ, ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹುಡುಗೆಲ್ಲಾ ತಮ್ಮ ಮೆರವಣಿಗೆಯನ್ನು ಹಿಂದಕ್ಕೆ ತಿರುಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು

"ಮಹಾತ್ಮೆ ಗಾಂಧಿ ಎಂಬ ಫೋಂಡೆಂಟಿಗೆ ಹೋರಿದುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಮಂಜು ನೀರಾಸಿಯಿಂದ ಇಷ್ಟೇನಾ ಎಂದು ಕೇಳಿದಾಗ, ಬಾಬು ಅವಳನ್ನು ಕುಡಾಯಿಸುತ್ತಾ ನಿನಗೆ ಇನ್ನೇನು ಬೇಕಿತ್ತು ? ಡ್ಯಾನ್ಸ್ ? ಡ್ಯಾಮಾ ? ಅದಾಗ್ಯೂ ಅವಳ ಭಾವನೆಯನ್ನು ಅಧ್ಯ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡು, ಮೋಹನ ಮನೆಗೆ ಬಂದ ಮೇಲೆ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ನೀವೆಲ್ಲಾ ಏಕೆ ಅವು ಬೇಗ ಹಿಂದಿರುಗಿ ಹೋದಿರಿ? ಫೋಲೀಸ್ ನವರನ್ನು ಕೆಂಡರೆ ಅವರು ಏನನ್ನಾದರೂ ಮಾಡಿಯಾರೆಂಬ ಭಯವೇ? ಎನ್ನುವನು.

ಆದರೆ ಮೋಹನನಿಗೆ ಅವಾರಾದ ಸಂತೋಷವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಭಯವೇ? ಕಿಂಚಿತ್ತಾದರೂ ಇಲ್ಲ. ಆದರೆ ನಾವು ಇದೇ ರೀತಿ ಆಗಬೇಕೆಂದು ಬಯಸಿದ್ದೇವು. ನಮಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತಿತ್ತು, ಅವರು ನಮ್ಮನ್ನು ತಡೆಯುತ್ತಾರೆ, ನಾವು ಗೆಲಾಚೆ ಮಾಡುತ್ತೇವೆ ಎಂಬ ನಿರೀಕ್ಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಬಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಅವರಿಗೆ ನಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಹಿಂಸಿಸಲು, ಜ್ಯೋಲಿಗೆ ಕಳುಹಿಸಲು ನಾವೇ ತೋರಿಸಿದೆಂತಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಆದರೆ ನಮಗೆ ಜ್ಯೋಲಿಗೆ ದ. ಹೋಗುವುದು ಬೇಕೆಲ್ಲ, ಏನೇ ಆದರೂ ನಾವು ಜ್ಯೋಲಿಗೆ " ಈ ದ ಅ ವ ಇಲಿ ಮಹಾ ಹೋಗಿದೆ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಜಾಸ್ತಿ ತೊಂದರೆ ಹೊಡಬೇಕು. ಅಧ್ಯರಿಂದ ಅಂತಹ ಅವಕಾಶ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಹೊಡಬಾರದೆಂದು ನಿರ್ಧರಿಸಿದ್ದೇವು. ಹಾಗಾದರೆ ಇದರ ಉದ್ದೇಶವೇನು? ಎಂದು ... ಬಾಬು ಕೇಳುವನು. ಇದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಗಲ್ಲಕ್ಕೆ ಕ್ಯೂರೂರಿ ಕುಚಿತೆ ಮಂಜು ಕೇಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದಳು.

ಆಗ ಮೋಹನನು ಇದು ಯಿದ್ದಕ್ಕೆ ಕೊಟ್ಟ ಫೋಂಟೆ, ನಾವು ಅವರಿಗೆ ತಿಳಿಸಿದ್ದೇವೆ ಇದು ನಮ್ಮ ಯಿದ್ದ, ನೀವು ನಮ್ಮ ಶತ್ರುಗಳು, ನೀವು ನಮಗೆ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಉದ್ದೇಶ ತಿಳಿಸಿದೆ, ಯಿದ್ದ ವಾರಂಭಿಸಬಾರದು. ಇದನ್ನೆಲ್ಲಾ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಅವರ ಅಮ್ಮನೀನು ಹಿಟ್ಟಿರ್ಹಾ ಆಗುವವರೆಗೆ ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾ ಮುಗುಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಬಾಬು ಸರಿ ನಾವು ಹಿಟ್ಟಿರ್ಹಾ ತರಹ ಅಲ್ಲ, ಮೋಹನ ನೀನು ಫೋಲೀಸ್ ನವರಿಗೆ ಕೊಟ್ಟ ಬೇಟೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಏನು ಬರೆದಿದ್ದಿರಿ? ಆಗ ಮೋಹನನು ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾನೆ, ಅದು ನಾವು (ಅವರಿಗೆ) ಕಲೆಕ್ಟರ್ ರವರಿಗೆ ಕೊಟ್ಟ ನೋಟಿನ್, ಬಿಟ್ಟೋರವರ ಪರವಾಗಿ ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿರುವ ನೀವು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಭಾರತವನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟು ಹೋಗೆಲ್ಲ ತಿಳಿಸಿ ಇಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದರೆ ಅದರ ಪರಿಣಾಮವನ್ನು ಎದುರಿಸಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತದೆ ಎಂದು ಬರೆದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ರಾತ್ರಿ ಉಣಿವಾದ ಮೇಲೆ ನುಮನ್ ಮತ್ತು ಇತರ ಹುಡುಗಾರು ವಾತಾ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸುತ್ತಿರುವ ಬಂದ ವಾಸ್ರೋನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಬರುತ್ತಾರೆ ಅದನ್ನು ಎಲ್ಲ ಕಣ್ಣಪ್ಪಿಸಿ ತಂದಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ಮುಚ್ಚಿದು ಹವಣಿಸಿದಾಗ, ಅವರ ಅಮ್ಮನು ವೊಜಾ ಹೊರಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿದಲ್ಲ ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಅದರೊಳಗೇನಿರಬಹುದೆಬ ಕುತೊಹಲದಿಂದ ಬಾಬು. ಮತ್ತು ಮಂಜು ನೋಡುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗ ವಾಸ್ರೋನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಅದು ಸ್ವಕೋ ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಯಂತ್ರವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅದನ್ನು ಬಿಟ್ಟಿದ ಮೇಲೆ ತಮ್ಮ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಆರಂಭಿಸಲು ತೊಡಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಮೋಹನನು ಬಾಬುವನ್ನು ಕರೆದು ಮುಂಭಾಗದ ಹೊರಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು, ನಮ್ಮ ಮನೆಯ ಕಡೆ ಯಾರಾದರೂ ಬಂದರೆ ಸೂಚನೆ ಕೊಡು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಮಂಜು ನೀನು

ಹೋಗಿ ಮಲಗು ಎನ್ನುವನು. ಅವಳು ತನ್ನ ತಲೆಯನ್ನು ಕೆಳಗೆ
ಹಾರಿಕೊಂಡು: ನಿರಾಶಾದಾಗ,

ನೀನು ನಡುವನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಬಾಬು ಹೇಳುವ ಸೂಭನೆಗಳನ್ನು
ನಮಗೆ ರವಾನಿಸು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಬಾಬು ಜಾಗರೂಕತೆಯಿಂದ ಹೊರಕ್ಕೆ
ಕುಳಿತುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಗೋಣ್ಯ, ಮುರಳಿ ಮತ್ತು
ಇನ್ನಿತರರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಯೋಚನೆತ್ತಾ ರಸ್ತೆಯನ್ನು ನೋಡುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅದು
ನಿಜನವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಷ್ಟರಲ್ಲಿ ರಾತ್ರಿಯ 9 ಗಂಟೆಯ ಸ್ವೇರನ್
ಕೆಳಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವನ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಮೊದಲ ಬಾರಿಗೆ ಆ ದಿನ
ವೃಷಂಜದಾದ್ಯಂತ ಯಿಧ್ದ ನಡೆಯುತ್ತಿರುವುದಾಗಿ ಭಾವಿಸಿ,
ಕಳವಳಗೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಷ್ಟರಲ್ಲಿ ತನ್ನ ಯೋಚನೆಯನ್ನು ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ.
ಆಗ ಬಬ್ಬ ಬ್ಯೂಕ್ ಸವಾರ ಅವರ ಮನೆಯ ಗೇಟನೆ ಮುಂದೆ ಬ್ಯೂಕ್ ನ್ನು
ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅದು ಅವನು ಸಿಗರೆಟ್ ಅಂಟಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಹಾಗೆ
ಮಾಡಿದ್ದು ಎಂದು ಗೊತ್ತಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ನಂತರ ಅವನು ಹೊರಟು
ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಹೊತ್ತಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಇನ್ನೊಬ್ಬ ಬ್ಯೂಕ್ ಸವಾರ ಬ್ಯೂಕ್ ನಿಲ್ಲಿಸಿ
ಇವರ ಮನಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಈ ಸುದ್ದಿ ಒಳಗೆ ಮುಟ್ಟಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಎಲ್ಲಿಬ್ಲಾನಿಶ್ಯಾಬ್ಲತೆ, ಪೂಜಾ ಹೊರಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕುಳಿತು ಕೆಲಸ
ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದವರ ಮುಖ ಕಳಗುಂಡುತ್ತದೆ. ಎಣ್ಣೆ ದೀಪ
ಉರಿಯುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ, ಬತ್ತಿಯ ಬೆಳಕು ಕಡಿಮೆಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಮ್ಮೆ ಎಧ್ಯ
ಬಂದು, ಹೋಕನ್ ನನ್ನ ಹಿಂಬಾಲಿಸುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಹೊರಡಿಯೊಳಗೆ ಸುಮನ್
ಇರುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಹೊರಡಿಯ ಬಾಗಿಲು ಮುಚ್ಚಿಬಂದ ಅಮ್ಮೆ ಬಾಬು ಹಾಗೂ

ಮಂಜುವಿಗೆ ಮಲಗು ತೀಳಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇಬ್ಬರೂ ಮಲಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಬಾಗಿಲು
ಬಡಿಯಿವ ಶಬ್ದ ಕೇಳಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಹೋಕನ್ ಹೊರ ಬಂದು ನೋಡಿ,
ಅಮ್ಮಾ ಪಾಟೀಲ್, ಸರ್ಬ ಇನ್ನೊಷ್ಟುಕ್ಕಾರವರು ಎಂದು ತೀಳಿಸುತ್ತಾನೆ.
ಅವರು ಅವರ ಅಮ್ಮನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಮಾತನಾಡಬೇಕು ಎನ್ನುವರು. ಇನ್ನೊ
ಷ್ಟುಕ್ಕಾರ ನಾನು ನಿಮಗೆ ತೊಂದರೆ ಕೊಡಲು ಬಂದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಿಮ್ಮ
ಯಜಮಾನರು ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ನನಗೆ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ನಾವು
ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದಾಗ ಜೊತೆಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತಿದ್ದವು. ಅವನು ತುಂಬಾ ಬುದ್ಧಿವಂತ
ನನಗಿಂತ ಓದುವುದರಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಂದಿದ್ದ,

ನನಗೆ ಯಾವಾಗಿಲೂ ಸರ್ಕಾರು ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಹೀಗೆ ಮಾತು
ಮುಂದುವರೆಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾಗ ಪಾಟೀಲ್ ಸಾಹೇಬರೆ ಈಗ ನೀವು ಬಂದ
ಉದ್ದೇಶವೇನು? ತೀಳಿಸಿ ಎಂದು ಉಶಾಂತತೆಯಿಂದ ಹೇಳುವಳು. ಆಗ
ಅವನು ಮನೆಯನ್ನೆಲ್ಲ ಸೂಕ್ಷ್ಮವಾಗಿ ಗಮನಿಸಿ, ಈ ದಿನ ನಿಮ್ಮ
ಮನೆಯನ್ನು ಸರ್ಬ್ ಮಾಡುವವರಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದನು. ನಮ್ಮ ಸಾಹೇಬರು
ಈ ದಿನ ರಾತ್ರಿಯ ಮಾಡಬೇಕು, ಅವರ ಮನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ವೇಕೋ ಸ್ವೇಲ್
ಯಂತ್ರವಿದೆ, ಅದರಿಂದ ಮಹಾತ್ಮೆ ಗಾಂಧಿ ಯವರ ಭಾಷಣದ
ಕಾರ್ಯಾಲಯ ಮಾಡಿ ಜನರಿಗೆ ಹಂಚುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎಂದು ಹೇಳಿದನು.
ಹೋಕನ್ ಕೋಡದಿಂದ ಅವರ ಮಾತು ಸುಳ್ಳ ಎಂದು ನಿರೂಪಿಸಲು
ಹೊರಟಾಗ, ಅವರು ಅಮ್ಮನ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಹೇಳುವರು. ಅದನ್ನು ನನ್ನ ಕೈಲ್
ಕೊಡಿ, ಎಲ್ಲಿವೂ ಸುರಕ್ಷಿತವಾದ ಮೇಲೆ ಪುನಃ ನೀವು ಅದನ್ನು
ಹಡೆಯಬಹುದು ಎಂದು ತೀಳಿಸಿದರು. ಅಮ್ಮೆ ಪೂಜಾ ಹೊರಡಿಯ ಕಡೆ
ಹೋದಾಗಿ ಹೋಕನನು ಅಮ್ಮಾ, ಹೋಲೀಸರನ್ನು ಹೇಗೆ

ನಂಬಬಹುದು? ಎಂದಾಗ ಫೋಲೀನ್ ಇನ್ಸ್ಟಿಟ್ಯೂಟ್ ಅವನ ಭುಜದ
ಮೇಲೆ ಕ್ಯಾ ಹಾಕಿ, ಸಂತ್ಯೇಸುತ್ತಾ ನೀನಿನ್ನೂ ಬೆಕ್ಕೆವನು, ತುಂಬಾ ವಿವಯ
- ನಿನಗೆ ಅರ್ಥವಾಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ.

ನಾನು ಫೋಲೀನ್ ಆದರೂ ನಿಮ್ಮ ತಂದೆಗೆನ್ನೇಹಿತ, ಇದು ನಿನಗೆ ಹೇಗೆ
ನಿನ್ನ ದೇಶಫೋ ಹಾಗೆಯೇ ನನ್ನ ದೇಶವೂ ಹೌದು. ಬೇಗ ಕೊಡಿ, ಅವರು
ಯಾವ ಕ್ಷಣದಲ್ಲಾದರೂ ಬರಬಹುದು ಎಂದು ಅವಸರ ವಡಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ.
ಆಗ ಪೊಜಾ ಹೊರಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ಸ್ಯಾಕೋ ಸ್ಯಾಲ್ ಯಂತ್ರವನ್ನು ದೊಡ್ಡ
ಚೀಲದಲ್ಲಿ ಹಾಕಿಕೊಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಉಳಿದ ವಸ್ತುಗಳನ್ನು ಮೋಹನ್
ಎತ್ತಿಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾನೆ. ಅಮ್ಮ ಮತ್ತು ಮೋಹನ್ ಒಂದು ಒಷ್ಟಂದಕ್ಕೆ
ಒಂದಂತೆ ಕಣ್ಣನಲ್ಲೀ ಮಾತನಾಡಿಕೊಂಡು ಫರಸ್ತರ ನಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈ
ರೀತಿ ಪಾಟೀಲ್ ಅದನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಹೋದ ನಂತರ ಮನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ
ನೀರವತೆ, ಹೊನ ಆವರಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಮಲಗುವಂತೆ ಅಮ್ಮ
ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾಳೆ. ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಮಲಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಸ್ವಲ್ಪ ಹೊತ್ತಿನ ನಂತರ ಬಾಗಿಲ
ಬಡಿಯುವಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಎಚ್ಚರಗೊಂಡು ನೋಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಮೋಹನ್ ಬಾಗಿಲ
ತೆರೆದು ನೋಡಿದಾಗ ಒಂದವರು ಫೋಲೀಸರೆಂದು ತಿಳಿಸಬೇಕಾದ
ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆಯೇ ಇಲ್ಲದಂತೆ, ಫೋಲೀಸರು ಅವರ ಮನೆಯ ಒಳಗೆ
ಬರುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ON TOP OF THE WORLD

Give an account of Dicky Dolma's hardship and challenges she faced before she was qualified for this venture.

Dicky Dolma faced emotional, financial and physical hardships and challenges. At the tender age of eleven, she lost her mother and brother. When she was getting ready for the final frontier, her father was bed-ridden and she needed a lot of money for his treatment. Despite these problems, she practiced for four hours daily in order to achieve her goal.

How had Dolma described her preparedness for the task of scaling Mount Everest?

From childhood days she had an urge to climb Mount Everest. Daily she watched the beautiful, breathtaking view of the Mountain. She had firm determination, and hard work helped her. She practiced for 4 hours a day. She had one-track mind and ready to face hardships. Her desire grew when she came to know about the newly opened mountaineering institute in Manali. She was just 16 years at that time. She joined the institute and got 'A' grade and selected at all India level.

II. Answer the following question :

"With zeal and determination, there is nothing that one cannot achieve". What else do you think is necessary to achieve, besides zeal and determination. Have a discussion in the class.

Zeal and determination are definitely two decisive factors in achieving success. However, there can be a host of other factors too. There can be educational challenges. If you are particular about your career in other fields, you cannot neglect your education. If a person is already employed, there will be problems of leave, the permission of the superiors etc. There can be family matters.

There can be objections from your elders, friends, and relatives. If you are already married, the situation can be worse still. There can be health problems putting an end to your passion. There can be a problem of not having proper training centres as mountaineering needs coaching. Compounding all this can be a financial problem. Thus we see that nothing comes easy on a silver platter.

Narrate the adventurous story of Dicky Dolma in your own words.

Dicky Dolma has become a name to be reckoned with as the youngest to climb Mount Everest. This she did when she was barely 19, against many odds. She faced emotional, financial and physical hardships and challenges. At the tender age of eleven, she lost her mother and brother. When she was getting ready for the final frontier, her father was bedridden and she needed a lot of money for his treatment. Despite these problems, she practiced for four hours daily in order to achieve her goal.

We can say that her passion went back to her childhood days because being born in Palchan in Himachal Pradesh, she had always been surrounded by mountain peaks, and she had the desire to enjoy the view from the mountain peak all along. Mountaineering course with an 'A' grade at Manali in 1991 helped in a substantial way. Finally, Dolma was chosen for an all-India expedition to Mount Everest. For Dolma it was the 'dream come true' moment.

On Top of the World Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

"On Top of the world" was written by ____

- a. Dicky dolma
- b. Meha
- c. Mathur
- d. Tessy Koshy

Answer:

- a. Dicky dolma

Dicky Dolma was born in ____ Himachal Pradesh

- a. Manali
- b. Simla
- c. Kulu
- d. Palchan

Answer:

- d. Palchan

She had been regular at the Nationals since ____ and still participate.

- a. 1993
- b. 1989
- c. 1978
- d. 1979

Answer:

- b. 1989

She was deeply interested in ____ before mountaineering

- a. listening music
- b. sports
- c. skiing
- d. trekking

Answer:

- c. skiing

As for taking the challenge of the ____ mountains, it wasn't a difficult decision

- a. beautiful
- b. lofty
- c. highest
- d. snow -claded

Answer:

- b. lofty

Dicky Dolma took up the basic mountaineering course at in 1991

- a. Simla
- b. Kulu
- c. Manali

d. Palchan

Answer:

c. Manali

She scored ____ grade in training course

a. A

b. B

c. C

d. D

Answer:

a. A

She lost her mother when she was ____ years old

a. 10

b. 11

c. 16

d. 19

Answer:

b. 11

That urge to climb those peaks and ____ the breathtaking view

a. feel

b. zeel

c. savour

d. grandeur

Answer:

c. savour

For the final selection, she had to undergo three successful ____ to different mountains

a. training

b. expeditions

c. feat

d. quest

Answer:

b. expeditions

As for sincerity and responsibilities, she was not a ____

a. shirker

b. determined

c. loose – hearted

d. fickle minded

Answer:

a. shirker

Besides mountaineering, she loves music especially old ____ songs

a. English film

b. Folk

- c. Hindi film
- d. Devotional

Answer:

- c. Hindi film

II. Match the following:

A	B
1. Profound impact	a. lured, attracted
2. fascinated	b. search
3. stood by	c. enthusiasm, desire
4. immense	d. supported
5. quest	e. deep effect
6. zeal	f. great

Answer:

1 - e, 2 - a, 3 - d, 4 - f, 5 - b, 6 - c

III. Give one-word of phrase for the following:

National level competitions in skiing.

Nationals

Experience and enjoy.

Savour

Mind with determination

One-track mind

an organized journey with a purpose

Expedition

an unbelievable and almost frightening adventure.

awesome feat

in the true sense of the term.

literally

to take any risk

to go to any length

the person running away from the risk or responsibility.

shirker

Answer the following questions:

Why did Dicky Dolma take to mountaineering? OR

What was Dicky Dolma fascinated by since her childhood? Why? OR

How did the lofty Himalayas inspire Dicky Dolma?

Right from her childhood Dolma had been fascinated by the grandeur of the snow-clad peaks of the Himalayas. Being born and brought up in Palchan, beautiful mountain peaks surrounded her. The first thing she saw every morning when she woke up was the mountains. The urge to climb these peaks and savour the breathtaking view from the top was the reason she took to mountaineering.

What does Dolma say about the view from the top of Mount Everest? OR

How did Dicky Dolma feel after climbing Mount Everest?

Dolma says that the view from the top is something that only an Everester can understand, but will not be able to describe fully. It is much more breathtaking than one could ever imagine. She says that the National and State awards that she has won are nothing compared to the experience of seeing that view.

What factors encouraged Dolma to take up the basic engineering course?

OR

Dolma says, "It is not a difficult decision for me to take up the challenge of the lofty mountainsWhy does she say so?

OR

Taking up mountaineering was not a difficult decision for Dicky Dolma. Justify.

From her childhood, Dolma was fascinated by the grandeur of the snow-clad peaks of the Himalayas. Beautiful mountain peaks surrounded her house in Palchan. They were the first things she saw every morning when she woke up and this developed in her the zeal and the urge to climb those peaks and savour the breathtaking view from the top. In addition, after sensing her keenness, even her family and friends supported her in her decision. Hence, taking up the challenge of the lofty mountains wasn't a difficult decision for her. So, at the tender age of 16, she registered for the basic mountaineering course in Manali.

What can we learn from Dolma's life?

From Dolma's life we can realise that if the spirit is willing, nothing is impossible. Dolma faced problems in life right from her childhood. At the tender age of eleven, she lost her mother and brother. When she was getting ready for the final frontier, her father was bed-ridden and she needed a lot of money for his treatment. She faced emotional, financial and physical hardships and challenges. Despite these problems, she practiced for four hours daily in order to achieve her goal. We can say that her passion which went back to her childhood days and her grit and determination made her realize her dream.

On Top of the World Summary in Kannada.

ಈ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ಪಾಠವನ್ನು ದಿಕೆ ದೋಲ್ಯಾ ರವರು ಸ್ನಾತಃ ತಾವೇ ಏರಿದ ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ಸಾಹಸ ಯಾತ್ರೆಯ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಬರದಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ದಿಕೆ ದೋಲ್ಯಾ ಮಾ 1993ರಲ್ಲಿ ತಮ್ಮ 19 ನೆಯ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ಏರಿದರು. ಪ್ರವಂಚದ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನ ಮಹಿಳೆ ಎಂಬ ಕೇರ್ಮಿಗೆ ಪಾತ್ರಾದರು. ಇವರು ಹುಟ್ಟಿದ್ದು, ಬೆಳೆದದ್ದು ಹಿಮಾಚಲ ಪ್ರದೇಶದ ವಾಲ್ಯೂನ್ ಪ್ರದೇಶದಲ್ಲಿ ಹುಟ್ಟಿದಾಗಿನಿಂದ ಕಷ್ಟದಲ್ಲಿಯೇ ಬೆಳೆದರು. ಅವರಿಗೆ 11 ವರ್ಷ ವಯಸ್ಸಾಗಿದ್ದಾಗ್ ತಾಯಿಯನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡರು. ಸಲ್ಪು ಕಾಲದ ನಂತರ ಅವರ ಅಣ್ಣನನ್ನು ಸಹ ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡರು. ದೋಲ್ಯಾ ಮಾ ಸ್ಯೇಮಿಂಗ್ (ಹಿಮದ ಮೇಲೆ ನಡೆಯುವುದು)ನಲ್ಲಿ ತುಂಬಾ ಆಸಕ್ತಿ ವಹಿಸಿದ್ದರು. 1989ರಿಂದ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರೀಯ ಸ್ವಧೇಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಭಾಗವಹಿಸಿದ್ದರು. ಇದನ್ನು ಅವರು ಪರ್ವತಾರೋಹಿಯಾಗುವ ಮೊದಲೇ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.

ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರೀಯ ಮತ್ತು ಅ ಅಂತರರಾಷ್ಟ್ರೀಯ ಮಟ್ಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಅನೇಕ ಮೆದಲ್ ಗಳನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅವರು ಹುಟ್ಟಿದ ವಾಲ್ಯೂನ್ ಪ್ರದೇಶದ ಸುತ್ತಮುತ್ತಹಿಮಿಂದ ಆವರಿಸಿರುವ ಹಿಮಾಲಯ ಪರ್ವತಗಳನ್ನು ಚಿಕ್ಕಂದಿನಿಂದ ನೋಡಿಕೊಂಡೇ ಬೆಳೆದು ಬಂದಿದ್ದರು. ಪ್ರತಿ ದಿನ ಬೆಳಿಗೆ ಎದ್ದು ತಕ್ಷಣ ಹೊಟ್ಟ ಮೊದಲು ಕಾಣಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ದೃಶ್ಯವನು. ಈ ಬೆಷ್ಟಗಳ ಮೇಲೆ ಅತೀವವಾದ ಮೋಹ, ಇದರ ಸುಂದರ ದೃಶ್ಯಗಳಿಂದ ಆಕರ್ಷಿತರಾದ ಅವರು ಇದನ್ನು ಏರಲೇಬೇಕೆಂಬ ಸಾಂಪರ್ಕ ಸ್ಥಿರಿಸಿದರು. ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ಏರರೆಸ್ ಏರಲೇ ಬೇಕೆಂಬ ದೃಷ್ಟಿ ನಿರ್ಧಾರ, ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕಾಣುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಸುಂದರವಾದ ದೃಶ್ಯಗಳು.

ಇದು ಅವರ ಜೀವನದ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ಆಸೆ ಮತ್ತು ಗೆಗರಿಯಾಗಿ ಪರಿಣಮಿಸಿತು. ಮನಾಲೀಯಲ್ಲಿ ತರಬೇತಿ ಕೇಂದ್ರಗಳು ಹೊಸದಾಗಿ ಪ್ರಾರಂಭವಾಯಿತು. ಇವರ ದೃಷ್ಟಿನಿರ್ಧಾರ ಮತ್ತು ಸ್ಥಿರವಾದ ಮನಸ್ಸನ್ನು ತಿಳಿದ ಕುಟುಂಬದವರೂ ಮತ್ತು ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರು ಪ್ರೇತಾಗ್ಗೆ ನೀಡಿದರು. 1991ರಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರು ಮನಾಲೀಯಲ್ಲಿ ತರಬೇತಿ ಪಡೆದರು. ಪುನಃ ಅವರ ನಿರ್ಧಾರ ಮತ್ತು ಪರಿಶ್ರಮಗಳ ಕಾರಣದಿಂದ ತರಬೇತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ 'ಎ' ಗ್ರೇಡ್ ದೊರಕಿತು. ಹುಟ್ಟಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ಹೆಸರನ್ನು ನೋಡಿ ಅಪಾರವಾದ ಸಂತೋಷವನ್ನು ಪಟ್ಟರು. ಚಿಕ್ಕಂದಿನಿಂದ ಈ ಕ್ಷಣಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಕಾದಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಕನಸು ನನಸಾಯಿತು, ಆಲ್ ಇಂಡಿಯಾ ಮಟ್ಟದಲ್ಲಿ ಇವರನ್ನು ಆರಿಸಿದ್ದರು. ಅಂತಿಮ ಅಯ್ಯಾಗಾಗಿ ಮೂರು ಬೇರೆ ಬೇರೆ ಪರ್ವತಗಳನ್ನು ಏರಬೇಕಾಗಿತ್ತು.

ಅವರ ತರಬೇತಿ ಮುಗಿದ ಮೇಲೆ 1993ರ ಮೇ 10ನೇ ದಿನಾಂಕದಂದು ಅವರು ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ನ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಎತ್ತರದ ತುದಿಯನ್ನು ಏರಿದರು. ಇದು ಯಾರೂ ಸಂಬಳಾರದ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಕರಿಣವಾದ, ಭಯದಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿದ ಸಾಹಸವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಇವರು ಪ್ರವಂಚದಲ್ಲಿ ಅತಿ ಚಿಕ್ಕ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಅಂದರೆ 19ನೇ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಇದನ್ನು ಸಾಧಿಸಿದ ಪ್ರಥಮ ಮಹಿಳೆ. ಜಗತ್ತಿನಾದ್ಯಂತ ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಇವರ ಸಾಹಸವನ್ನು ಮೆಚ್ಚಿದರು. ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ನ ಅತ್ಯಂತ ಎತ್ತರದಿಂದ ನೋಡುವ ದೃಶ್ಯ ಅವರ ಕಲ್ಪನೆಯನ್ನು ಮೀರಿಸಿತ್ತು. ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರ ಮತ್ತು ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರಗಳಿಂದ ಬಂದ ಕೇರ್ಮೆ ಪದಕಾರ್ಣಿಂದ ಆ ನೋಟ ಆನಂದದಾಯಕವಾಗಿತ್ತು ಎನ್ನುತ್ತಾರೆ.

ಪರ್ವತಗಳನ್ನು ಹತ್ತುವುದು ತ್ರಾಸದಾಯಕವಾದರೂ ಅದು ಅವರ ಮನಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಉಳಿಯಲ್ಲ. ಹತ್ತಬೇಕೆಂಬ ಭಲದ ಮುಂದೆ, ಅದರ ಕಷ್ಟ ಕಾಣತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಅದು ಅವರ ಸ್ವಭಾವವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಇದಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಯಾವುದೇ ಕಷ್ಟ ಬಂದರೂ ನಹಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಕಷ್ಟಕ್ಕೆ ಹೆದರುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ಹತ್ತಬೇಕೆಂಬ ನಿರ್ಧಾರದಿಂದ ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಕಷ್ಟ ಪಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಚಿಕ್ಕಂದಿನ ಕಷ್ಟದಿಂದ, ಈಗಿನ ಕಷ್ಟ ತಾಳಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಸ್ಥಿತಿ ತಲುಹಿಡ್ದರು. ಪ್ರತಿದಿನ 4 ಗಂಟೆಗಳ ಕಾಲ ಅಭಾನ್ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಭೌತಿಕ ಹಾಗು ಮಾನಸಿಕ ಕಷಗಳಿಗಿಂತ ಹಣಕಾಸಿನ ತೊಂದರೆಯೇ ದೊಡ್ಡ ತಲೆನೋವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಈ ಯಾತ್ರೆಯ ಕೊನೆಯ ಹಂತದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದಾಗ ಅವರ ತಂದೆ ಕಾಯಿಲೆಯಿಂದ ಹಾಸಿಗೆ ಹಿಡಿದಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ಅರೋಗ್ಯ ಸುಧಾರಣೆಗಾಗಿ ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಹಣ ಖಚಾಗುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

ಹೀಗಾಗೆ ಅವರ ಕುಟುಂಬದವರು ಅವರಿಗಾಗಿ ಅತ್ಯುಳ್ಳ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಮಾತ್ರ ಕೊಡುವ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿದ್ದರು. ಸ್ವಧಾಳುಗಳು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡುಹೋಗಲೇ ಬೇಕಾದ ಕನಿಷ್ಠ ಹಣವನ್ನು ಸಹ ಹೊಂದಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಕಷ್ಟಪಡಬೇಕಾಯಿತು. ಪರ್ವತಾರೋಹಣದ ಜೊತೆ, ಸಂಗೀತವನ್ನು ಕೇಳುವ, ಅದರಲ್ಲಿಯೂ ಹಳೆಯ ಹಿಂದಿ ಚಿತ್ರಗಳನ್ನು ಕೇಳುವ ಹವ್ಯಾಸವಿದೆ. ಮೌಂಟ್ ಎವರೆಸ್ಟ್ ಏರಿ ಬಂದ ಒಂದೂವರೆ ವರ್ಷಗಳ ನಂತರ ತಂದೆಯನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡರು. ಈಗ ಪರ್ವತಾ ರೋಹಣದ ತರಬೇತಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ವಧಾಳುಗಳಿಗೆ ಕಲಿಸುವ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಅವರ ಮಕ್ಕಳೂ ಸಹ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಇಡುವಾಗುವ ಯಾವುದೇ ಆಟಗಳಲ್ಲಿ, ಸಾಹಸ ಕಾರ್ಯಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಂದುವರಿಯಲಿ ಎಂಬ ಆಸೆಯಿಟ್ಟು ಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ.

A GREAT MARTYR EVER CHERISHED

Answer the following question briefly :

The writer speaks of the ‘smile’ that welcomes anyone who enters Hanif’s house. What more do we know about his ‘smile’?

Those who enter Hanif’s house’ they were welcome by his smile. But this smile was confined in the picture frame. Lieutenant Hanifuddin was a young martyr, He sacrificed his life during the kargil war, at the age of 25 years. He loved his work and was happy all the time.

What did hanif choose as his mission? Why did he do so?

During his training at the IMA. He changed gently to a dedicated soldier. Perhaps Hanifuddin knew that his life was so short and he needed to repeatedly remind himself of his mission. Though he came from a family of musicians, he decided to change the lives, so he joined the army or chose this mission to serve our nation.

Life for Hanif, in the beginning, was never a smooth sail. Why was it so?

When Hanif was eight years old, he lost his father. He had to take the responsibility to look after his three younger brothers. His mother Hema Aziz had a touring job and was out very often. They had to do their work for themselves. So it was not a smooth sail.

The absence of a mother from home taught the children something. What was that?

Hanif’s mother, a vocal artiste, would often have to leave Hanif and his brothers alone, as she travelled with the performance wing of the Information and Broadcasting Ministry. The absence of the mother taught the children the virtue of self-reliance. Their mother going to work without excuse gave them the message that one’s duty is the most important thing in life.

How does the writer describe the ‘introvert’ Hanif?

The writer says that Hanif, who was an introvert, started making friends only when he was already 14 years of age. However, this did not come in his way of helping others. Quite a few remembered his helpful gesture even after his death.

Hanif was a young man with varied talents and interest. Illustrate this statement by drawing support from the text.

The life for Hanif was always ekdam bindas. He sketched very well, made beautiful cards out of waste materials, read books and loved playing the drums. As a young man, he was so talented and had an interest in life.

II. Answer the following question :

Share your thoughts and impression of Hanif with your classmates.

Activity - Self-assessment

you: Good evening, I’m Rajesh, I’m a journalist and I report for Karnataka Herald. Would you mind sharing your experience with our readers, please? Here are a few questions. May I start.

Hanif: Come on, It’s a pleasure talking to you people. I mean reporters. Well, I’m ready..... you can start.

You: Why did you choose the military as your career?

Hanif: Very good question. I didn't know much about the army. From my mother, I came to know about the Armed forces. After 6 months of training in IMA, I choose this as my career.

You: How was the training in IMA?

Hanif: The training was very tough. Those difficulties made me strong.

You: Where was your first posting?

Hanif: My first posting was 11 Rajputana Rifles at Jaipur.

You: Afterwards where were you did transferred to?

Hanif: Then I was transferred to Saichen.

You: What are your hobbies, Sir?

Hanif: Whenever find free time, I sketch the scenarios, make cards, etc.,

You: Which is your favorite hobby?

Hanif: I read books and loved to play drums.

You: What is your motto, Sir?

Hanif: "We change lives".

You: Thank you, Sir, May God bless you, wish you good luck. Thanks once again.

Hanif: It's my pleasure. I feel good with you. Thank's a lot. See you, Bye, Bye

A Great Martyr Ever Cherished Additional Questions and Answers

Multiple Choice Questions

'A Great Martyr ever Cherished' was edited by ____

- a. Hema Aziz
- b. Meha Mathur and Tessy Koshy
- c. Hanif
- d. Nafisudolin

Answer:

- b. Meha Mathur and Tessy Koshy

The Sand, like is life, slipped away ____

- a. forever
- b. always
- c. nevertheless
- d. often

Answer:

- a. forever

Enter the Hanifuddin household and a warm smile will ____you to step right in.

- a. welcome
- b. call
- c. invite
- d. beckon

Answer:

- d. beckon

The ____ sector in Kargil, now called sub-sector Hanif in memory of Hanifuddin's bravery.

- a. Kargil East
- b. North
- c. Tartuk
- d. West

Answer:

- c. Tartuk

His friends called him as ____

- a. Yaar
- b. buddy
- c. paul
- d. khalifa

Answer:

- d. khalifa

One can only ____ from a flashcard, found amongst his belongings, which simply said, "We change lives".

- a. surmise
- b. predict
- c. thought
- d. think

Answer:

- a. surmise

Hanif's mother was ____

- a. Neha
- b. HemaAziz
- c. Zeba
- d. Gathima

Answer:

- b. HemaAziz

Hanif has ____ younger brother.

- a. 4
- b. 2
- c. 1
- d. 3

Answer:

- d. 3

Hanif's elder brother name was ____

- a. Khalif
- b. Syed
- c. Nafisuddin
- d. Fazil

Answer:

c. Nafisuddin

Nafisuddin worked as a _____ at JD Tyler School

- a. Professor
- b. teacher
- c. lecturer
- d. Headmaster

Answer:

b. teacher

Hanif had no friends till 14 years of age because he was a _____

- a. alone
- b. intelligent
- c. ideal
- d. introvert

Answer:

a. alone

Hanif got training into the _____

- a. IIM
- b. IMA
- c. IEF
- d. IAM

Answer:

b. IMA

The training was so tough and Hanif said it was like _____ at midnight

- a. sleep
- b. awake
- c. mussourie bath
- d. cold bath

Answer:

c. mussourie bath

Hanif joined the _____ and was posted.

- a. 11 Rajputana Rifles
- b. Narasingh post
- c. Assam camp
- d. Jaipur battalion

Answer:

a. 11 Rajputana Rifles

The officers of Raj Riffs formed a music group now called as _____

- a. Raj music
- b. Hanif 7
- c. Hanif sector
- d. Kargil group

Answer:

b. Hanif 7

The ___ post had been named after a brave soldier.

- a. Hanif
- b. khalif
- c. Rajput
- d. Nanasing

Answer:

d. Nanasing

His family has started a school in ___ under the Hanif foundation.

- a. Kulu
- b. Manali.
- c. Jaipur
- d Turtak

Answer:

a. Kulu

He was posted at Jaipur and then at ___, just prior to the Kargil was of 1999.

- a. Palchan
- b. Kulu
- c. Saichan
- d. Rajput

Answer:

c. Saichan

Hema Aziz politely declines the Indian army's ___ offer of a petrol pump.

- a. gift
- b. compensation
- c. free
- d. bravery

Answer:

b. compensation

People live him die, but continue to live forever in the hearts of ___.

- a. friends
- b. patriots
- c. well-wisher
- d. family

Answer:

b. patriots

There are some families whose ___ bread earner in gone. They need it more.

- a. Sole
- b. Prime
- c. important
- d. only

Answer:

a. Sole

II. Match the following :

A

1. beckon
2. Surmise
3. avert the pain
4. mission
5. exposure
6. within the

B

- a. just from a photograph
- b. goal, objective
- c. experience or knowledge
- d. call, invite
- e. to get over the sad feeling
- f. guess

Answer:

1 - d, 2 - f, 3 - e, 4 - b, 5 - c, 6 - a

III. Give one word for the following:

The war between India and Pakistan in 1999.

Kargil

To try to draw, though not seriously bravery does live on.
dabbled in art

his bravery was felt by one and all.

in the air of

A soldier who dies for the sake of his/her country.

martyr

A musical instrument.

Casio

A person who is interested in his own thoughts.

introvert

A religious philosophy that advocates the attainment of Godhood through prayer, meditation, simple and strict way of living.

Sufism

Hanif's mother.

Hema Aziz

Hanif's elder brother.

Nafisuddin

Answer the following questions:

Write a note on Hanifuddin's education.

Hanifuddin did his schooling from Kerala School in New Delhi. He graduated from Shivaji College also in New Delhi. After his graduation, he joined the Indian Military Academy for military training.

What were the dreams of Hanif? Do you think they were fulfilled?

OR

Hanif had two dreams. Were they fulfilled? Give reasons for your answer.

Hanif had dreamt that he would rise up the ranks. This dream could not be fulfilled because he was killed in the Kargil war. Another of his dreams was that a post be named after him. That dream came true when a sub-sector was named after him.

Hanifuddin 'A Great Martyr' was a talented young man. Describe.

OR

As a soldier; Hanif had various talents and interests in his youth'. Illustrate the statement.

OR

How do you support the statement Hanif was a man of varied interests and talents'?

Hanif, even as a young boy of fourteen, reached out to all. It's a pity that he died before his life could actually blossom. But what is remarkable is that, when he lived, in addition to his concern for others and dedication to the country, he was also known for his talent. In the Indian Military Academy, he dabbled in art and sketched very well. He derived joy from making cards from waste material, reading books, and playing drums. The officers at the Raj Rifs made him get all his instruments from Delhi to form the musical troupe later called 'Hanif 7'.

How did Hema Aziz teach her children the message that "one's duty is the most important thing in life"?

Being a widow with three children to be brought up, Hema Aziz had to work. Being a vocal artist, she had to travel a lot with the performance wing of the Information and Broadcasting Ministry. When she went out to work, she offered no explanation to her children. However, the children took the cue and got the message that one's duty is the most important thing in life. They also grew up to be responsible.

A Great Martyr Ever Cherished Summary in Kannada

ನಾವು ಆಗಾಗ ದೇಶಭಕ್ತ ಯೋಧರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ, ಅವರ ಸಾಹಸದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಓದುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತೇವೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಕೇಳುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತೇವೆ. ಅವರು ತಮ್ಮ ದೇಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ, ನಿಸ್ನಾಧತೆಯಿಂದ ತಮ್ಮ ಘಾಣವನ್ನೇ ವಣವಾಗಿಟ್ಟು ಹೋರಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ತಮ್ಮ ಜೀವನವನ್ನೇ ತ್ಯಾಗ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ಪಾಠದಲ್ಲಿ ಕೇವಲ 25 ವರ್ಷ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು ದೇಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಬಲಿಕೊಟ್ಟ ಲೆಫ್ಟಿನಂಟ್ ಹನೀಫ್ ಉದ್ದಿನೋರವರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ತಿಳಿಯೋಣ. “ಮರಳಿನ ಕಣದಂತೆ ಜೀವನವೂ ಕೂಡ ಜಾರಿ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತದೆ...” ಹನೀಫ್ ಉದ್ದಿನೋರವರ ಮನಗೆ ಹೋದರೆ ಅವರ ಭಾವಚಿತ್ರ ನಿಮ್ಮನ್ನು ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸುತ್ತದೆ. ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರು ನಿಮ್ಮನ್ನು ನಗು ನಗುತ್ತಾ ಸ್ವಾಗತಿಸುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆದರೆ ಆ ನಗು, ಸ್ವಾಗತ ಎಲ್ಲವೂ ಭಾವಚಿತ್ರದ ಒಳಗೆ ಮಾತ್ರ ಅಡಕವಾಗಿರುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವರ ನನ್ನಿನಿಂದ ಶೋಕ ತಪ್ಪವಾದ ನಿಮ್ಮ ಹೃದಯ ನಿಟ್ಟಿಸಿರಿಸಿಂದ ಕೊನೆಯಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಅವರು ಕಾರ್ಫಿಲ್ ಯುದ್ಧದಲ್ಲಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಜೀವನವನ್ನು ದೇಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಸಮರ್ಪಿಸಿದರು.

ಕಾರ್ಫಿಲ್ ನಲ್ಲಿಯವ ಸರ್ಕಾರ್ ವಿಭಾಗಕ್ಕೆ ಈಗ “ಹನೀಫ್ ಸಬ್-ಸೆಕ್ಟರ್” ಎಂದು ಹೆಸರಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಇದು ಅವರ ವೀರತೆಗೆ ಸಂದ ಗೌರವ. ಹನೀಫ್ ಉದ್ದಿನೋರನ್ನು ಅವರ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರು ‘ಮಲೀಫಾ’ ಎಂದು ಕರೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಬಹುಶಃ ಮೊದಲೇ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಇವನು ದೇಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ತ್ಯಾಗ ಮಾಡುವ ಮುನ್ಮೂಜನೆ ಇರಬಹುದು. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಹನೀಫ್‌ನು 11ನೇ ನಂಗಿತ ಗಾರನ ವಂಶ ದಿಂದ ಬಂದವನು. ಯಾರೂ ಅವನು ಮಿಲಿಟರಿ ಅಧಿಕಾರಿ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತ್ವದಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇರುವನು ಎಂದುಕೊಂಡಿರಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಹನೀಫ್‌ಗೆ ತಾನು

ಅಲ್ಲಾಯು ಎಂಬುದರ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ತಿಳಿದಿರಬಹುದೇನೋ ಎನ್ನುವಂತೆ ಅನಿಸುತ್ತದೆ.



ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಏನನ್ನಾದರೂ ಸಾಧಿಸಬೇಕೆಂಬ ಉದ್ದೇಶದಿಂದ ಸ್ನೇಹನ್ನು ಸೇರಿರಬಹುದು. ಅವನ ವಸ್ತುಗಳ ಮಧ್ಯ ದೊರೆತ ಬಂದು ರಾಂಕ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ “ನಾವು ಜೀವನವನ್ನು ಬದಲಾಯಿಸಬೇಕು” ಹೇಳಿಕೆಯಿಂದ, ಅವನ ಉದ್ದೇಶವನ್ನು ಉಹಿಸಬಹುದಿರುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾನೆ ಎಂಬುದು ಅತಿ ಸಣ್ಣ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಿಂದಲೇ ಘಾರಂಭವಾಯಿತು. 8 ವರ್ಷ ವಯಸ್ಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ತಂದೆ ತೀರಿಕೊಂಡರು. ಅವರು ತಂದೆ ನ್ಯಾಷನಲ್ ಸ್ಕೂಲ್ ಆಫ್ ಡಾಮ್ ದಲ್ಲಿ ಕಲಾವಿದರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ತಾಯಿ ಹೇಮಾ ಅಸೀರ್ ಇನ್‌ಫ್ರೆಮೇಷ್ ಮತ್ತು ಬ್ರಾಡ್‌ಸ್ಟ್ರೀಟ್ ಮಿಸಿಸ್‌ಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಾಡುಗಾರಿಕಾ ಕಲಾವಿದರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರು ಕೆಲಸದ ಮೇಲೆ ಯಾವಾಗಲೂ ಬೇರೆ ಬೇರೆ ಸ್ಜಾಗಿಗೆ ಹೋಗಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತಿತ್ತು.

ಹನೀಫ್‌ನೇ, ತನ್ನ ಮೂವರು ತಮ್ಮುದಿರನ್ನು ನೋಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕಾಗಿತ್ತು. ಅವರ ತಾಯಿಯ ಪ್ರಕಾರ ಮಕ್ಕಳು ಸ್ವಾವಲಂಬಿಗಳಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ತಮ್ಮ ಕೆಲಸವನ್ನು ತಾಯಿಯಿಂದ ಹೇಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳದೆ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ತಾಯಿಯ ಅನುಪಸ್ಥಿತಿ ಅವರಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಬ್ಬಿಗೂ ಅವರವರ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯವೇ ಜೀವನದಲ್ಲಿ ಮುಖ್ಯ ಎಂಬ ಸಂದರ್ಶವನ್ನು ಕೊಟ್ಟಿತ್ತು. ಕಾರ್ಫೆಲ್ ಯಥ್ದರ ಸಮಯದಲ್ಲಿ, ಈ ದರಂತ ಸಂಭವಿಸಿದಾಗ ಅವರ ಅಣ್ಣಿ ನವದೆಹಲೀಯ ಜೆ.ಡಿ. ಕ್ಯಾಲರ್ ಶಾಲೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಉಂಟಾದ್ಯಾಯರಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ ತಮ್ಮ ಕ್ರೂಸಿಯೋನಲ್ಲಿ ಸಂರಿತವನ್ನು ರಚಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಹನೀಫ್‌ರು ಆಗಾಗ ತಮ್ಮನ ಜೊತೆ ದ್ರವ್ಯನ್ನು ಬಾರಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಹನೀಫ್‌ರು ಯಾರ ಜೊತೆಯೂ ಬೇರೆಂದು (introvert) ಅಂತರ್ಮಾನಿಯಾಗಿರುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು.

14ನೇ ವಯಸಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲ ಘಾರಂಭಿಸಿದರು. ಸದಾಕಾಲ ಬೇರೆಯವರಿಗೆ ಸಂಕಾಯ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಅದು ಅವರಿಗೆ ಸಂತೋಷವನ್ನು ನೀಡುತ್ತಿತ್ತು. ಅವರು ಸತ್ತ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವರ ಸೀನಿಯರ್ ಇಂತಕ ಗುಣಿಗಳ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ನೆನಪಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಅವರ ತಾಯಿಯ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಹೇಳಿದ್ದರು. ಹನೀಫ್ ಸತ್ತಾಗ ಸಂತಾಪವನ್ನು ಸೂಚಿಸಲು ಬಂದ 77 ವರ್ಷದ ಮುದುಕ, ಅವರು ಸೂಧಿಸೆವ್ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಬಂದ ತಮ್ಮ ಹತ್ತಿರ ಮಾತನಾಡಿದ ವಿಷಯ ತಿಳಿಸಿದರು. ಹನೀಫ್ ನವದೆಹಲೀಯಲ್ಲಿರುವ ಕೇರಳ ಶಾಲೆಯ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಯಾಗಿದ್ದರು. ನವದೆಹಲೀಯ ಶಿವಾದಿ ಕಾಲೇಜಿನಲ್ಲಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಗ್ರಾಜ್ಯುಯೆಂಬೆನ್ ಮುಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಸ್ನೇಹವನ್ನು ಸೇರಲು ಅಧಿಕೇಷನ್ ಹಾಕಿದ್ದರು.

ಆಗ ಹನೀಫ್‌ಗೆ ಸ್ನೇಹದ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಅಷ್ಟೇನೂ ತಿಳಿವಳಿಕೆಯಿರಲ್ಲಿಲ್ಲ. ಅವರ ತಾಯಿಯ ಪ್ರಕಾರ, ಅವರು ಆರ್ಮ್ಡ್ ಫೋರ್ಸ್ (Armed forces) ಮನರಂಜನಾ ವಿಭಾಗಕ್ಕೆ ಕಾರ್ಯಕ್ರಮವನ್ನು ಕೊಡಲು ಹೋದಾಗ ತಮ್ಮ ತಿಳಿದ ವಿಷಯ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಹೇಳಿದ್ದು ಅಷ್ಟೇ ಗೊತ್ತು. ಬೇರೆ ಯಾವ ರೀತಿಯ ಮಾಹಿತಿಯೂ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಗೊತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಏಕೆಂದರೆ ಅವರು ಎಲ್ಲಿಯೂ ಹೋರಿಗೆ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿರಲ್ಲ. ಹನೀಫ್‌ರು IMA ನಲ್ಲಿ ಆಯಿತಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ತರಬೇತಿಯನ್ನು ಪಡೆದ ಮೇಲೆ ಮನುಷ್ಯರಾಗಿ ಪರಿವರ್ತಿತರಾದರು. ಆ ದಿನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ತರಬೇತಿ ಎಷ್ಟು ಕಷ್ಟಕರವಾಗಿತ್ತದೆ ಎಂದರೆ 'ಮನೂರಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಮಧ್ಯರಾತ್ರಿ ನಾನ ಮಾಡಿದಂತೆ' ಎಂದು ಪತ್ರ ಮುಖೇನ ತಿಳಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಹೇಮಾ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಆಗ ಅವರು ಅದನ್ನು ಮಧ್ಯರಾತ್ರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ತಣ್ಣೆರಿನ ನಾನ ಮಾಡಿದಂತಿರ ಬಹುದು ಎಂದುಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದೆ ಎಂದು ನೆನಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವರು. ನಿಂಗಾನ ನಂತರ ರಾಜಾಪುರಾನ್ ರ್ಯಾಫ್ಲೆ 11ರಲ್ಲಿ ಅವರ ಸೇವಕೆಯಾಗಿ ನಂತರ ಜ್ಯೇಷ್ಠರ, ಸಾಯಿಚನ್ ಮುಂತಾದ ಕಡೆ ವರ್ಗವಾಗಿ 1999ರಲ್ಲಿ ಕಾರ್ಫೆಲ್ ಗೆ ಬಂದು "ಕಾರ್ಫೆಲ್‌ಬ್ರೂನ್‌ನಲ್ಲಿ ಹೋರಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹನೀಫ್‌ನಿಗೆ ಜೀವನವೆಂಬುದು ಏಕ್ಕಂ ಬೀಂದಾಸ್" ಅವರು ಚಿತ್ರಿಗಳನ್ನು ಸ್ನೇಹ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿರುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಹಳೆಯ ವಸ್ತುಗಳಿಂದ ಸುಂದರವಾದ ಕಾರ್ಡ್‌ಗಳನ್ನು ತಯಾರಿಸುವುದು, ತಬಲ ಬಾರಿಸುವುದು ಇತ್ಯಾದಿ ಅವರ ಹವ್ಯಾಸವಾಗಿತ್ತು. ನವದೆಹಲೀಯಿಂದ ರಾಜ್ ರಿಫ್ ಟೇಮಿನವರು, ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸಂರಿತ ವಾದನಗಳನ್ನು ತರಿಸಿ ಹನೀಫ್-7 ಎಂಬ ಸಂರಿತ ಗುಂಪನ್ನು ಅವರ ನೆನಪಿಗಾಗಿ ರಚಿಸಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ಹನೀಫ್‌ರು ತಮ್ಮ

ತಾಯಿಯೊಂದಿಗೆ ನಾನ್‌ಸಿಂಗ್ ಪೋನ್‌ ಎನ್ನ ವುದನ್ನ ನಾನಾಸಿಂಗ್‌ರ
 ವೀರ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿತ್ವದ ನೆನಿಂಗಾಗಿ ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದು ತೆಳಿಸಿದ್ದರು. ಅವರ
 ಕನಸಿನಂತೆ ಅವರು ಅತ್ಯನ್ನತ ಬ್ರಾಹ್ಮಂಗ್ ಗಳಿಸಲು ಸಾಕಷ್ಟು
 ಸಮಯವಿರಲ್ಲಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೂ ಅವರ ಹೆಸರಿನ ಸಬ್‌-ಸೆಕ್ಟ್‌ರ್
 ವಾರಂಭವಾದ ಮೇಲೆ ಅವರ ಕನಸು (ಆನೆ) ಈದೇರಿದಂತಾಯಿತು.

ಅವರ ಸಾಕಷವನ್ನು ಹಿಮಾಲ ಪರ್ವತದಿಂದ ವಿಶಾಲವಾದ ಮೃದಾನ
 ದ ವರೆಗೂ ಎಲ್ಲರ ಕೊಂಡಾಡುವವರೇ. ಅವರ ಸ್ವರಣಾಧ್ರ ಮಾಡಿದ
 ಘೋಂಡೇಶನ್ ಕೆಳಗೆ ಅವರ ಕುಟುಂಬದವರು ಕುಲ ವಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಶಾಲೆ
 ತರೆದಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅವರ ಹೆಸರಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸ್ವಾಲ್ಪಾಂಶಿಕ್ ನೀಡುವ
 ಯೋಜನೆ ಅಸ್ತಿತ್ವಕ್ಕೆ ಬಂದಿದೆ. ಅವರಿಲ್ಲ ಎಂಬ ಕೊರಗು ಮತ್ತು ನೋವ
 ಇದ್ದರೂ, ಅವರ ಕುಟುಂಬಕ್ಕೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ಹೆಸರನ್ನು ಸಂಪಾದಿಸಿ
 ಕೊಟ್ಟಿದ್ದಾರೆ. |ಅನೀಷ್‌ರ ತಾಯಿ ಹೇಮಾ ಅಡೀಜ್ ಭಾರತೀಯ
 ಸ್ವೇಂದರು ನೀಡುವ ಪರಿಹಾರವಾದ ಪೆಚ್ಮೋಲ್ ಪಂಚನ್ನು
 ನಯವಾಗಿ ನಿರಾಕರಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಇಂತಹ ಪರಿಹಾರ, ಕುಟುಂಬದ
 ಮುಖಿಸ್ತಿನನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಕುಟುಂಬದ ಸಿರ್ವಹಣೆ ಅಸಾಧ್ಯ.
 ಎಂಬಂತಹ ಅನೀವಾಯಿ ಪರಿಸ್ಥಿತಿಯಲ್ಲಿರುವವರಿಗೆ ತುಂಬಾ
 ಅಗತ್ಯವಿದೆ ಎಂದು ಹುತಾತ್ಮಾದ ಹನೀಷ್‌ನ ತಾಯಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾರೆ.

THE BIRD OF HAPPINESS

Will I ever make it"? Why did Wangjia feel so?

In the first phase of the journey itself, Wangjia faced insurmountable difficulties. The smooth road had turned into a vast scree and every stone on it was as sharp as a knife. After the first hundred miles, the soles of Wangjia's boots were ripped apart by the stones; after the second hundred miles, his feet were cut to pieces; and after the third hundred miles, his hands were torn to shreds. Since the going was so tough, Wangjia had moments of doubt and he wondered if he would ever make it.

What hardships did Wangjia undergo on his way to find the Bird?

There were three phases to his journey and in every phase Wangjia's hardships increased. In the first phase, when Wangjia refused to carry out the command of the first monster to kill Lousang's mother, the smooth road turned into vast scree and every stone on it was as sharp as a knife. After the first hundred miles, the soles of Wangjia's boots were ripped apart by the stones; after the second hundred miles, his feet were cut to pieces; and after the third hundred miles, his hands were torn to shreds. Since the going was so tough, Wangjia had moments of doubt and he wondered if he would ever make it.

In the second phase, when Wangjia refused to obey the second monster's command to poison old gaffer Silong, the monster blew away Wangjia's bread-bag and turned the blue mountains and green rivers into a boundless desert with no food to be found anywhere. Wangjia traveled 300 miles without food with his head reeling and with sharp pain in his guts, as if they were being cut by a knife. This was not all. The last phase of his journey was even worse.

When Wangjia refused to carry out the command of the third monster to bring Bhima's eyeballs, the monster gouged out Wangjia's eyeballs. The rest of the journey had to be carried out by Wangjia in his blind state. He groped his way with his hands on the ground. Yet he continued his journey resolutely in the direction of the sun as he believed that the bird must be in a place in that direction. All this Wangjia did because he honored his promise to his people and he remembered the hope of his people that he would take with him the bird of happiness.

What changes came over Wangjia as the Bird of Happiness caressed him?

As soon as the Bird of Happiness caressed Wangjia gently, his eyeballs flew back to their sockets, and he could now see much more brightly than before. All his wounds were healed and he was stronger than ever. Thus magical changes came over Wangjia as the Bird of Happiness caressed him.

Wangjia was face to face with three monsters. Each monster had his own wish.

Wangjia too had a wish. What contrast do you draw between the wishes of the monster and the wish of Wangjia? What does the folktale suggest with this contrast?

The first monster wanted Wangjia to kill Lousang's mother. Wangjia refused to obey the monster saying that he loved his mother and would never kill another person's mother. The second monster wanted Wangjia to poison old gaffer Silong. Again Wangjia's reply was in the negative. Wangjia defied the monster in the face saying that he loved his own grandpa

and wouldn't kill the grandfather of another. The third monster wanted Wangjia to bring Bhima's eyeballs if he wanted to see the Bird of Happiness.

Again Wangjia refused to add that no one had the right to destroy a girl's pretty eyes. Thus, every wicked wish of the monsters was refused by Wangjia. If the monsters represent the destructive element in the world, Wangjia stands for the constructive spirit. The story shows that when one stands for good and what is right, one comes across many obstacles and hardships; but if one has the strength of character and the power of conviction, one can overcome all hurdles and reach one's destination.

Read paragraph 1 and paragraph 28 and 29. What do you understand from them about the meaning of real happiness?

The lesson clearly shows that when one is blessed with the bounty of nature, one will be happy. Happiness is not depicted as the possession of material wealth. In the first paragraph, it is given that the people of the poor area in Tibet, suffered from hunger and cold as the place had no rivers or good land, no warmth or fresh flowers, no trees or green grass. In paragraphs 28 and 29 we see that Wangjia asks for warmth and happiness, forests and flowers, fields and rivers.

In paragraph 29 we see that the Bird of Happiness gave three cries and with the first cry, the golden sun broke through the clouds and a warm breeze came down from the sky. At the second cry, stretch upon stretch of forest appeared all over the mountains, mountain peach and other mountain flowers bloomed together and thrushes and larks led a chorus of birdsong. At the third cry, green rivers and fields came into view and little white rabbits danced merrily on the grass. After these details, it is also given that the people of the place never suffered hardships again. From all this it's clear that happiness means being blessed by nature to enjoy the natural pleasures of nature.

What do you like the most in the story? Support your answer by giving reasons.

We like Wangjia the most in the story. He was so young to take such a risk. We like his selfless hard work. He did a great task for the benefit of his people. He faced many hardships during his task. He didn't care about his life also. To work for others is really a good job. everyone will appreciate his work.

Read the story. Discuss with your partner and fill in the table given below.

	Monster's	Wangjia's answer/ actions
First Monster	To kill Lousang's mother.	He loved his mother and he never killed other person mothers.
Second Monster	To poison old gaffer long.	He was fond of his grandpa and he never killed other man's.
Third Monster	To bring Bhima's eyeballs.	No one has the right to destroy a girl's pretty eyes. He never gouges Bhima's eyes.

We want to lead a happy life. What according to you can make us happy? Some ways are suggested below. Think about whether they are practicable or impracticable. Discuss and Write them under the two columns appropriately.

- a. working hard to satisfy everybody's wants.
- b. giving up all selfish desires.
- c. striking a balance between selfishness and sacrifice.
- d. working together for the good of all
- e. leading a simple, contented life
- f. devoting sometime of the day for the good of others.

Practicable	Impracticable
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (d) Working together for the good of all (e) Leading a simple contented life. (f) Devoting sometime of the day for the good of others 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) working hard to satisfy everybody's wants b) giving up all selfish desires. c) striking a balance between selfishness and sacrifice.

The Bird of Happiness Additional Questions and Answers

Answer the following questions:

Why did none of the people who went in search of the Bird of Happiness return?

The Bird of Happiness was guarded by three monsters who could kill a man by simply blowing through their long beards. They made the journey too tough for the people.

What sustained Wangjia in the second phase of the journey?

When Wangjia had nothing to eat, he went to a river, drank plenty of water and continued on his way and continued with determination.

What did the old folk of Tibet say about happiness?

The old folk used to say that happiness was a beautiful bird. It lived far away, on a snowy mountain in the east. Wherever the bird flew, happiness went with it. The bird was said to be guarded by three monsters.

Why did Wangjia decide not to go back?

Though the journey was very tough, Wangjia decided not to go back. He knew that the people at home were waiting for him to bring back happiness.

What was the result of Wangjia's journey to find the bird of happiness?

Wangjia was able to achieve what no one else from his village was able to achieve. He was able to find the Bird of Happiness. He was able to make the bird come to his village with him. Since the bird took happiness wherever it went, he was able to make his people happy.

If the monsters are designated to guard the Bird of Happiness, why are they so cruel when the bird itself is so gentle?

The three monsters pose to Wangjia three tests to see if Wangjia would kill and harm others to gain his own end. The monsters pose hardships to see if Wangjia would give up his goal easily or not. Since Wangjia wins the tests given by three different monsters, he gets to see

the Bird of Happiness. Thus the monsters, in reality, are the trick used by the Bird of Happiness to determine whether Wangjia is genuinely interested in helping his people out.

How did, the bird of happiness relieve the poor people of their hardships?

Wangjia asked of the bird of happiness for warmth and happiness, forests and flowers, fields and rivers. Standing on the mountain top, the bird gave three loud cries. At the first cry, the golden sun broke through the clouds and a warm breeze came down from the sky. At the second cry, stretch upon stretch of forest appeared all over the mountain. Mountain peach and other mountain flowers bloomed together and thrushes and larks led a chorus of birdsong. At the third cry, green rivers and fields came into view and little white rabbits danced merrily on the grass. The people, who had until then suffered from hunger and cold all the year-round were relieved of their hardships.

The Bird of Happiness Summary in English

Everyone in the world wants to be happy. But how should we get happiness? It is difficult to answer. The author describes one of the Tibetan folktale "The Bird of Happiness". In ancient times, there was a poor area in Tibet. The people who lived in that area suffered from hunger and cold. There was no river or water source, trees, green grass or any types of crops. No fruits, flowers or vegetables. The land was also not good. The people didn't know what happiness could be. In spite of that they believed that happiness must exist somewhere in the world. According to the old folk, happiness was a beautiful bird living in a snowy mountain, far away in the east.

Wherever the bird flew, the happiness went with it. This bird was said to be guarded by three old monsters, who could kill the man by simply blowing through their long beards. The people who went in search of this bird never returned. Once an extremely bright boy Wangjia was sent to find the Bird of Happiness. According to Tibetan custom the village girls offered Barley, wine and village mothers spread barley grains on his head and wished him a good journey. Wangjia started his Journey towards east. After many days he reached a large mountain covered with snow and it glittered like silver. At that moment an old monster with a black beard appeared before him. The gigantic monster questioned wangjia who he was and how much, daring he was to step that land.

Wangjia said that he had come, to find the Bird of Happiness. The monster replied if he, wanted to find the Bird of happiness, then before that he should kill lousang's mother, otherwise he will be punished. Wangjia did not agree to kill her because he loves his mother and said that a monster can do as he wishes. Hearing wangjia's words the monster became angry and he began to blow through his beard. Immediately the smooth road became a vast land covered with sharp stones.

Wangjia continued his journey, after the first hundred miles the soles of wangjia's boots were ripped, after second hundred miles his feet were cut into pieces; after the third hundred miles, his hands were torn to thin pieces. At that time he thought that it was very difficult to continue. He had a doubt in his mind whether he wants to continue or not. He remembered his people and they had so much confidence in him. How to disappoint those people. So he made up his mind to continue his Journey. He layed on the ground and began

to crawl. His clothes were torn; his knees and shoulders were hurt. Finally, he met the second monster.

The second monster was with rage howled if he must poison the old gaffer long, otherwise, he will starve to death. Wangjia rejected to kill him, so in a fury, the old monster blew through his long beard and Wangjia's bread -bag flew into the sky. Suddenly the blue mountains and green rivers turned into a boundless desert and not a small piece of food. Wangjia continued his journey his stomach began rumbling with hunger after the hundred miles of his Journey. After the second hundred miles, he was so hungry and his head swam and he began to see stars, after the third hundred miles he had a sharp pain in his guts as if they were being cut by a knife. At last, he reached the third monster at that moment he was nothing but skin and bone. The third monster was old and had a white bore.

He thundered when he saw Wangjia. If Wangjia wanted to see the bird of happiness he had to bring BhCma's eyeballs to him. Wangjia bowed his head and thought and then replied that no One' has the right to destroy a girl's pretty eyes, So I wouldn't do this. The old monster' screamed with anger and began to blow through his long beard. Wangjia's eyeballs jumped out of their sockets and he became Blind. Wangjia thought that this must be the'last suffering (ordeal) and then proceeded towards the direction of the rising sun,- He crawled nine hundred miles and climbed to the peak of a snow-covered mountain. He heard the voice of the Bird of Happiness.

The bird said that "My lovely child, have you come here for me?" Wangjia was overwhelmed with Joy replied, yes, I have, our people are very affectionate to see you, please come back with me. The Bird of happiness touched Wangjia with love and sang for him. His eyeballs came back to their sockets, his vision was much better and his wounds were healed and became stronger than before. The bird offered some dried meat and cream cake. The bird carried Wangjia back to his home village and they landed on the mountain top.

The bird asked Wangjia what he wants from it. Wangjia replied they want warmth and happiness, forests and flowers, fields and rivers. The Bird of Happiness gave three loud cries. At the first cry, the golden sun broke through the clouds and a warm breeze came down. At the Second cry, the forest appeared all over the mountains, the flowers bloomed together, larks led a chorus of bird song. At the third cry, green rivers and fields came into existence and little white rabbits danced merrily on the grass. All the people of the village never suffered again from that day.

GRAMMAR

A.V-P.V

Choose the correct alternative and write the complete answer along with its alphabet:

Read the conversation:

Arun: Did you attend the programme?

Pavan: Yes, I have attended the programme.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) The programme has been attended by me.
- B) The programme had been attended by me.
- C) The programme was attended by me.
- D) The programme is being attended by me.

Answer:

- A) The programme has been attended by me.

Read the conversation:

Officer: Manager, did you scold the attender?

Manager: No, I did not scold the attender.

The correct passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) The attender is not scolded by me.
- B) The attender was not scolded by me.
- C) The attender will not be scolded by me.
- D) The attender could not be scolded by me.

Answer:

- B) The attender was not scolded by me.

Read the conversation.

Sujay: What are you doing, Madhavi?

Madhavi: I'm writing a letter.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) A letter was written by me.
- B) A letter was being written by me.
- C) A letter will be written by me.
- D) A letter is being written by me.

Answer:

- D) A letter is being written by me.

Read the conversation:

Manu: When is your sister's marriage?

Tanu: Next week, Sir.

Manu: Have you distributed the invitation cards?

Tanu: Yes, my brother has distributed all the invitation cards.

The passive form of the italicized portion is

- A) All the invitation cards were distributed by my brother.
- B) All the invitation cards has been distributed by my brother.
- C) All the invitation cards are distributed by my brother.
- D) All the invitation cards have been distributed by my brother.

Answer:

- D) All the invitation cards have been distributed by my brother.

Read the conversation:

A: Have you completed the work?

B: No, not yet. We are attending to that work now.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) That work was attended to now.
- B) That work is being attended to now.
- C) That work is attended to now.
- D) That work will be attended to now.

Answer:

- B) That work is being attended to now.

Read the conversation:

A: Are you eating a mango?

B: No, I am eating an apple.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) An apple is eaten by me.
- B) An apple is being eaten by me.
- C) An apple was eaten by me.
- D) An apple was being eaten by me.

Answer:

- B) An apple is being eaten by me.

Read the conversation:

Ramesh: Where were you yesterday?

Harish: I was in my house. I was painting my room.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) My room is being painted by me.
- B) My room will be painted by me.
- C) My room was being painted by me.
- D) My room would be painted by me.

Answer:

- C) My room was being painted by me.

Read the conversation:

Lakshmi: Have you answered all the questions correctly?

Anitha: Yes, I have answered all the questions correctly.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) All the questions are answered correctly by me.
- B) All the questions are being answered correctly by me.
- C) All the questions have been answered correctly by me.
- D) All the questions will be answered by me correctly.

Answer:

- C) All the questions have been answered correctly by me.

Read the following:

The government has decided to change the pattern of the question paper. It is hoped the students will like the new pattern.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) The new pattern will be liked by the students.
- B) The new pattern would be liked by the students.
- C) The new pattern can be liked by the students.
- D) The new pattern may be liked by the students.

Answer:

- A) The new pattern will be liked by the students.

Read the following:

Mr. Ravindra is a rich man. Last night thieves broke into his house. The thieves planned the robbery very carefully.

The passive form of the underlined sentence is

- A) The robbery was planned by the thieves very carefully.
- B) The robbery is planned by the thieves very carefully.
- C) The robbery will be planned by the thieves very carefully.
- D) The robbery is being planned by the thieves very carefully.

Answer:

- A) The robbery was planned by the thieves very carefully.

MODAL VERBS:

Choose the correct alternative and write the complete answer along with its alphabet:

Read the conversation:

Hema: When will you come here, Sara?

Sara: Don't know, I come any time.

The most appropriate modal verb to be used in the blank is

- A) must
- B) will
- C) can
- D) might

Answer:

- D) might

Read the conversation. Choose the most appropriate modal verb and fill in the blank:

Ramu: Raju, what happens if we don't walk on the pavement in busy roads?

Raju: We _____ meet with an accident.

- A) can
- B) must
- C) will
- D) should

Answer:

- C) will

If I had been the prime minister, I _____ have rooted out corruption.

The most appropriate modal verb to be used is

- A) can
- B) would
- C) should
- D) must

Answer:

- B) would

Read the conversation:

1 Hamiz: When will Suresh come?

Santosh: I am not sure. He _____ come any time.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) must
- B) will
- C) can
- D) might

Answer:

- D) might

Read the conversation:

Raju: A chronic cold will cause a great deal of discomfort.

Venu: So I _____ be careful about it.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) should
- B) could
- C) would
- D) may

Answer:

- A) should

Read the conversation:

Student: How is my performance in the exam, teacher?

Teacher: You are weak in Chemistry. You _____ work hard.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) could
- B) must
- C) can
- D) will

Answer:

- B) must

Read the conversation:

Worker: Sir, I have completed my work. Shall I leave?

Manager: Yes, you _____ go now.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) could
- B) may
- C) can

Answer:

- C) can

Read the conversation:

Neeta: Have you seen 'Jurassic Park I'

Meera: Yes, the movie is excellent. You see it.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) could
- B) may
- C) can
- D) must

Answer:

- D) must

Read the conversation:

Naresh: I took one hour to climb Nandi Hills.

Michael: That is pretty slow. My grandfather used to say that he _____ climb the Nandi Hills in twenty minutes.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) could
- B) might
- C) can
- D) shall

Answer:

- A) could

10. Read the conversation:

Harish: Vasanth, I am free tonight.

Vasanth: You _____ participate in the cultural programme if you want.

The most appropriate modal verb in the blank is

- A) can
- B) should
- C) may
- D) might

Answer:

- C) may

QUESTION TAGS:

Choose the correct alternative and write the complete answer along with its alphabet:

1. She can do this job, _____? The question tag to be used here is

- A) can she
- B) can't she
- C) will she
- D) won't she

Answer:

- B) can't she

2. Her mother is a doctor, _____? The question tag to be used here is

- A) is she
- B) was she
- C) wasn't she
- D) isn't she

Answer:

- D) isn't she

3. You painted it yourself, _____? The question tag to be used here is

- A) didn't you
- B) did you
- C) isn't it
- D) wasn't it

Answer:

- A) didn't you

4. The food does not look good, _____? The question tag to be used here is

- A) doesn't it
- B) is it
- C) does it
- D) isn't it

Answer:

- C) does it

5. They haven't paid the rent, _____? The question tag to be used here is

- A) haven't they
- B) have they
- C) did they

D) didn't they

Answer:

B) have they

6. This machine does not work, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) does it

B) is it

C) doesn't it

D) will it

Answer:

A) does it

7. You haven't read this novel, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) didn't you

B) haven't you

C) did you

D) have you

Answer:

D) have you

8. Let's start now, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) shall we

B) can we

C) do we

D) must we

Answer:

A) shall we

9. Let's play in the ground, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) could we

B) may we

C) can we

D) shall we

Answer:

D) shall we

10. You knew it before, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) isn't it

B) didn't you

C) didn't I

D) did you

Answer:

B) didn't you

11. He was not very polite, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) wasn't he

B) isn't it

C) was it

D) was he

Answer:

D) was he

12. We had no choice, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) didn't we

B) did we

C) isn't it

D) hadn't we

Answer:

B) did we

13. They were both present, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) isn't it

B) is it not

C) weren't they

D) were they

Answer:

C) weren't they

14. We had a very good time, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) did we not

B) didn't we

C) isn't it

D) didn't us

Answer:

B) didn't we

15. It is not too late, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) isn't it

B) is it not

C) was it

D) is it

Answer:

D) is it

16. He can come later, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) can he

B) will he

C) can't he

D) isn't it

Answer:

C) can't he

17. You live in Mysore, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) do you

B) is it not

C) don't you

D) isn't it

Answer:

C) don't you

18. You can drive a car, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) can you

B) isn't it

C) wasn't it

D) can't you

Answer:

D) can't you

19. I was right, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) was it

B) wasn't I

C) was I '

D) isn't it

Answer:

B) wasn't I

20. They will join us later, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) wouldn't they

B) isn't it

C) won't they

D) will they

Answer:

C) won't they

21. We worked hard, _____? The question tag to be used above is

A) did I?

B) did we?

C) didn't we?

D) do we?

Answer:

C) didn't we?

22. The students won't waste time, _____? The question tag to be used here is

A) won't they?

B) will they?

C) can they?

D) would they?

Answer:

B) will they?

23. I like English, _____?

A) do I B) don't I

C) am I

D) aren't I.

Answer:

B) don't I

ARTICLES AND PREPOSITIONS:

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions and articles:

1. Her hands reached _____ the steel railing above, but finding only air. The clattering roar of _____ train muffled the thud of her fall on to the ground.

Answer:

for, the.

2. They had come _____ high hopes in the miracles of modern science. They told themselves that Anant would be cured and he would play the sitar and perhaps would be _____ great sitarist one day.

Answer:

with, a.

3. Baleshwar was _____ very unhappy schoolboy. In the first and second years he was a good student. From the third standard onwards, he seemed _____ have lost interest in studies.

Answer:

a, to.

4. There had been _____ accident when he went hiking with his father. They were crossing a rickety bridge _____ some radids.

Answer:

an, over.

5. Don Anselmo wore _____ same faded cutaway and carried the same stick. He was accompanied _____ the boy again.

Answer:

the, by.

6. Swami's father sat gloomily gazing _____ the newspaper on his lap. Swami threw himself on his bed and pulled _____ blanket over his face.

Answer:

at, the.

7. Surender had to repeat _____ question three times before Satish heard him. He was lying _____ the bed, his eyes closed.

Answer:

the, on.

8. The Constitution is _____ fundamental document. Ambedkar presided _____ the meeting of the committee to frame the Constitution.

Answer:

a, over.

9. His feet stuck to _____ ground. He desperately tried to escape _____ his feet would not move.

Answer:

the, but.

10. For Swami, events took _____ unexpected turn. Father looked _____ the newspaper he was reading under the hall lamp.

Answer:

an, over

REPORTED SPEECH:

Read the conversations and rewrite the underlined sentences in reported speech:

1. Rajeev: How are you?

Rakesh: I'm fine. What about you?

Rajeev: I'm fine, thank you. Why did you go to Delhi last week?

Rakesh: To see the minister.

Rajeev asked Rakesh _____

Rakesh replied _____

Answer:

Rajiv asked Rakesh why he had gone to Delhi the previous week.

Rakesh replied that he had been to Delhi to see the minister.

2. Banu: Will you please help me write the notes?

Fathima: Sure, I will help you write the notes.

Banu requested Fathima _____

Fathima replied _____

Answer:

Banu requested Fathima to help her write the notes.

Fathima replied that she would surely help her write the notes.

3. Shivu: Good morning, Rani.

Rani: Very good morning, Shivu.

Shivu: Let's not waste our time, shall we begin?

Rani: Sure, I'm rather glad you raised the subject.

Shivu suggested that _____

Rani accepted and said that _____

Answer:

Shivu suggested that they should not waste time and asked her whether they should begin.

Rani agreed and said that she was glad he had raised the subject.

4. Akash: Hi Sourabh, how are you?

Sourabh: Hi Akash, I am fine.

Akash: Where are you going now?

Sourabh: I am going to a medical shop.

Akash asked him _____

Sourabh replied _____

Answer:

Akash asked him where he was going then.
Sourabh replied that he was going to a medical shop.

5. Chand: Hello Prashanth.

Prashanth: How are you?

Chand: I'm fine. Thank you. Are you working in this company?

Prashanth: Yes, I am. I joined this firm last year.

Chand asked Prashanth _____

Prashanth replied that he was and he _____

Answer:

Chand asked Prashanth if he was working in that company.

Prashanth replied that he was and added that he had joined the firm the previous year.

6. Kshama: Hi Deepthi, how are you?

Deepthi: Hi, I am fine. Thank you.

Kshama: Will you please help me cross the road?

Deepthi: Sure, I don't mind.

Kshama asked Deepthi whether _____

Deepthi replied she _____

Answer:

Kshama asked Deepthi whether she would help her cross the road.

Deepthi replied that she would surely help and that she did not mind.

7. Suresh: Hello Ganesh.

Ganesh: Hi, how are you?

Suresh: I am fine. When did you come back?

Ganesh: I came back yesterday.

Suresh asked Ganesh _____

Ganesh replied _____

Answer:

Suresh asked Ganesh when he had come back.

Ganesh replied that he had come back the previous day.

8. Parent: Good afternoon teacher.

Teacher: Good afternoon.

Parent: How is my son doing?

Teacher: He is doing extremely well.

The parent asked the teacher _____

The teacher replied _____

Answer:

The parent asked the teacher how his son was doing.

The teacher replied that he was doing extremely well.

9. Anitha: Hello, Can I speak to Poorna?

Anil: I'm afraid, Poorna is not at home. May I know who is calling?

Anitha: I'm Anitha. Please tell Poorna to meet me near Gandhi Square bus stop at 6 p.m.

Anil said that _____

Anitha asked Anil to _____

Answer:

Anil said that Poorna was not at home.

Anitha asked Anil to tell Poorna to meet her near Gandhi Square bus stop at 6 p.m.

10. Warden: Puttamma, what do you plan to give for dinner tonight?

Puttamma: I'm making rice and rasam. I've also planned to fry some papads.

Warden: Could you please make some chapathis for me? I don't eat rice on Monday.

The warden asked Puttamma _____

Puttamma replied that _____

Answer:

The warden asked Puttamma what she planned to give for dinner that night.

Puttamma replied that she was making rice and rasam and that she also planned to fry some papads.

11. Wife: Our TV is out of order.

Husband: God has answered my prayer.

Wife: What do you mean?

Husband: Now I can sleep peacefully.

Wife complained to her husband that _____

When wife asked him what he meant by god has answered his prayer, husband said that _____

Answer:

Wife complained to her husband that their TV was out of order.

When wife asked him what he meant by god had answered his prayer, husband said that then he could sleep peacefully.

LINKERS:

1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate linking words choosing from those given in brackets:

Sandeep can speak Hindi fluently, _____ he can't speak _____ Telugu _____ Tamil fluently _____ Telugu speaking people talk to him in Hindi.

(therefore, either, but, or)

Answer:

but, either, or, Therefore.

2. Fill in the blanks using the appropriate linking words given in brackets:

Prerana: Who are you talking about?

Sakshi: _____ it's about, Nandini.

Nandini is not only clever but honest _____ reliable.

No wonder _____ she is the star of our college, (then, well, and)

Answer:

Well, and, then.

3. Fill in the blanks with correct linking words given in brackets:

Kavita was happy _____ she was in Mysore. She had come out of the college _____ was in search of a job. She tried her best _____ it was all in vain. So she remained unemployed she was 40. (but, till, while, and)

Answer:

while, and, but, till.

4. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate linking words given in brackets:

Sir M. Visveswaraya was a disciplined person. _____ he was lean, he was strong in mind. At the request of the Maharaja of Mysore, he accepted the post of Chief Engineer _____. Later he became the Dewan of Mysore. He made a name _____ as an engineer as a statesman. People of Mandya worship him _____ he got a dam built across the river Cauvery. (not only, though, but also, because)

Answer:

Though, not only, but also, because.

5. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate linking words given in brackets:

The summons came from the Soviet President _____ I had to go there. At the meeting, I was shown a letter from the American president _____ to my surprise, _____ a few days I was called to Geneva. The meeting was held so _____ we could hold talks. (and, that, after, so)

Answer:

So, and, after, that

6. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

I will take you _____ you are ready. My son _____ daughter are coming with me _____ I am taking my car. My wife is not coming _____ she is not feeling well. (and, because, if, so)

Answer:

if, and, So, because.

7. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

The hope _____ the responsibility for breaking the stalemate rests not only on the money _____ on intellectual resources _____. money is more popular, according to the French proverb, "Nobody is satisfied with his wealth, everybody is satisfied with his wisdom." _____, if humanly used, science is their indispensable guardian and caretaker. (though, and, however, but)

Answer:

and, but, Though, However.

8. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

Ramitha _____ her sister entered the house, _____ there was no electricity. _____ they took out a box of matches and lit a lamp _____ they couldn't see anything. (still, but, not, so)

Answer:

and, but, So, Still.

9. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

_____ Venkataram is a rich man, he is not generous _____ his wife helps theb needy
_____ she is from a poor family _____ has suffered a lot. (though, because, and, but)

Answer:

Though, But, because, and.

10. Fill in the blanks with the correct Unking words given in brackets:

Ramesh _____ Ganesh went to the bus station _____ they missed the bus. _____
they entered the station, the bus left _____ they could not board the bus. (but, as soon as,
and, so)

Answer:

and, but, As soon as, So.

11. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

Suryanarayana is rich _____ sad _____ discontented. He owns fifty acres of land
which he has inherited from his ancestors. He does not possess _____ wife _____
children. (or, but, and, either)

Answer:

but, and, either, or.

12. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

Abdul Kalam was a disciplined person _____ he was from a poor family, he became
popular. He made a name _____ as a scientist _____ as a statesman _____ he was
dedicated, (not only, though, but also, because)

Answer:

Though, not only, but also, because.

13. Fill in the blanks with the correct linking words given in brackets:

Radhakrishnan was a teacher. Everybody liked him _____ he had lot of patience while
teaching _____ any student didn't have money to pay fees, he would give him money,
_____ he was kind _____ service-minded. (if, and, because, as)

Answer:

because, If, because, and.

CORRECT TENSE FORM OF THE VERB:

Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of the verbs given in brackets:

1. One day I saw a boy who _____ (be + cry). I called him but he _____ (do) not respond me.

Answer:

was crying, did.

2. Rama _____ (be + stand) in front of the school. The teacher _____ (see) him and _____ (question) him.

Answer:

was standing, saw, questioned.

3. She _____ (cover) herself with a shawl since a fierce wind _____ (be + blow).

Answer:

covered, was blowing.

4. The chief minister _____ (be + leave) for Delhi this evening by a special plane. He _____ (arrive) in Delhi at 8p.m.

Answer:

will leave, will arrive.

5. One day Nagaraj _____ (say) that he _____ (be + wait) for his friend.

Answer:

said, was waiting.

6. My brother _____ (be + leave) Mysuru this evening. He (arrive) in Bengaluru at 9-30p.m.

Answer:

will leave, will arrive.

7. I _____ (be + have) my breakfast when the servant _____ (knock) at the door.

Answer:

was having, knocked.

8. Last month my friend _____ (be + stay) in Mangaluru and I _____ (go) to see him.

Answer:

was staying, went.

9. My friend _____ (be + drive) when the accident took place. He _____ (be) severely injured.

Answer:

was driving, was.

10. When I _____ (reach) the railway station, the train _____ already _____ (have + left) the station. Then I _____ (go) by bus.

Answer:

reached, had, left, went.

11. While the guests _____ (be + watch) TV, thieves broke into the house and _____ (steal) a lot of gold and cash.

Answer:

were watching, stole.

12. You can see him now. See how he _____ (be + stand) there. His face is _____ (wrinkle).

Answer:

is standing, wrinkled.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSES ('IF CLAUSE - THIRD CONDITIONAL)

Read the conversations and fill in the blank choosing the correct 'If clause:

1. Mahesh: Why can't you come with me Siddesh?

Siddesh: No, I have some urgent work now.

Mahesh: May I know the correct reason Siddesh?

Siddesh: I don't have a vehicle to take my dad to the hospital that's it.

Mahesh: Is it? If you had told me earlier, I _____ a vehicle.

- A) will arrange
- B) would have arranged
- C) would arrange
- D) shall arrange.

Answer:

B) would have arranged

2. Rohini: John, did you bring your camera?

John: Oh! Sorry

Rohini: It's OK.

John: If I had bought my camera, we _____ some photographs.

- A) will take
- B) will be taken
- C) could take
- D) could have taken.

Answer:

D) could have taken.

3. Veena: I wanted to buy a gold chain for my mother on her birthday.

Latha: Ok, then why have you not bought yet?

Veena: I don't have enough money now. If I had saved money I _____ it for sure.

- A) would have bought
- B) may have bought
- C) should have bought
- D) will have bought.

Answer:

A) would have bought

4. Raju: Hi Ravi, how are you?

Ramesh: I am fine. Why don't you buy a new car?

Raju: If I had enough money I _____ a sports car.

- A) will buy
- B) could buy
- C) may buy
- D) would buy.

Answer:

- D) would buy.

5. Teacher: Please arrange a taxi for me for tomorrow to Mysuru. Don't worry about the money.

Travel agent: Sir, it is not the question of money. You know this is the period of Dasara. Vehicles are booked two weeks in advance. If you had informed me at least a week ago, I _____ arranged a vehicle.

- A) will have
- B) would have
- C) may have
- D) shall have.

Answer:

- B) would have

6. Sushila: Why can't you come with me Usha?

Usha: I have some urgent work.

Sushila: May I know the correct reason Usha?

Usha: I have to take my dad to hospital and I don't have a vehicle.

Sushila: Is it? If you had told me earlier, I _____ a vehicle.

- A) will have arranged
- B) could have arranged
- C) would have arranged
- D) shall have arranged.

Answer:

- C) would have arranged

7. Manoj: What is Ganesh's percentage in IIPUC?

Krishna: 58%.

Manoj: That's much less than I was expecting from him.

Krishna: If he had studied hard, he _____ done much better.

- A) should have
- B) would have
- C) will have
- D) might have

Answer:

- B) would have

8. Vinayak: How are you?

Majeed: I am fine.

Vinayak: I bought an Audi last week.

Majeed: That's great.

Vinayak: What about you? Do you have any plans to buy a car?

Majeed: If I had money, I too _____ bought a car.

- A) should have
- B) would have
- C) will have
- D) could have

Answer:

- D) could have

9. Nitin: Hi Sandeep, how are you?

Sandeep: I am fine. Where were you yesterday?

Nitin: Yesterday I had gone to a party.

Sandeep: That's great. But what about your project?

Nitin: So I couldn't complete the project.

Sandeep: If I was in your place, I _____ attended the party.

- A) wouldn't have
- B) might not have
- C) will not have
- D) couldn't have

Answer:

- A) wouldn't have

INFINITIVES:

Read the conversations and identify the infinitive:

1. Suresh: Good morning, Vasanth. How are you?

Vasanth: Good morning. I am fine, thank you.

Suresh: Where are you going?

Vasanth: I am going to the medical store to bring some medicines.

- A) going
- B) thank you
- C) going to
- D) to bring

Answer:

- D) to bring

2. Sumathi: Where are you going?

Manjula: I'm going to the market to buy vegetables.

Sumathi: Is it? I too will come with you.

Manjula: Let us both walk to the market.

- A) going
- B) to buy
- C) come with you
- D) walk to

Answer:

- B) to buy

3. Teacher: Students, have you completed your homework?

Students: Sir, we are completing now.

Teacher: You have to do it as early as possible.

Students: Ok sir.

- A) completed
- B) are completing
- C) to do
- D) possible

Answer:

- C) to do

4. Mother. Geetha, where is your father?

Geetha: He has gone to the library to borrow some books.

Mother: When will he come back?

Geetha: He will be here by afternoon.

- A) gone to
- B) to borrow
- C) come back
- D) here by

Answer:

- B) to borrow

5. Arun: What do you want to eat?

Satish: I want to eat an ice-cream.

Arum: Wait here. I'll get you one.

Satish: Thanks.

- A) to eat
- B) want
- C) wait here
- D) get you

Answer:

- A) to eat

6. Cook: What shall I cook for dinner tonight, sir?

Master: Prepare some special items. I am expecting some guests to come for dinner.

Cook: Alright sir. Shall I prepare biryani and Gulab jamoon?

Master: Ok. Also, make some fruit salad.

- A) prepare
- B) some
- C) shall
- D) to come

Answer:

- D) to come

LANGUAGE FUNCTION:

Read the following conversations and choose the language function of the underlined sentences:

1. Mom: Where are you going Ramya?

Ramya: School mom.

Mom: Then go with your dad, dear.

Ramya: Yes mom.

A) Obey

B) Request

C) Advice

D) Permission

Answer:

C) Advice

2. Raju: What can I do for you Ramesh?

Ramesh: Will you lend me the Science notes? I'll return it tomorrow.

A) Obey

B) Request

C) Advice

D) Encouragement

Answer:

B) Request

3. Student: May I come in Sir?

Ramesh: Yes, you shouldn't be late next time.

A) Advice

B) Permission

C) Request

D) Encouragement

Answer:

C) Request

4. Mom: Where are you going Ramya?

Ramya: To school, mom.

Mom: Then go with dad dear.

Ramya: Yes mom.

A) Request

B) Permission

C) Obey

D) Advice

Answer:

C) Obey

5. Old lady: Excuse me.

Boy: Yes. What can I do for you?

Old lady: Could you help me cross the road?

Boy Yes, of course.

- A) Offering information
- B) Seeking information
- C) Taking help
- D) Offering help

Answer:

- D) Offering help

6. Head Master: After the bell, can you give the question paper to the students?

Teacher: Ok sir.

Head Master: And then tell the students that they should not write the questions in the answer booklet.

Teacher: Ok sir, I will tell them.

- A) Request
- B) Instruction
- C) Permission
- D) Advice.

Answer:

- B) Instruction

7. Shashi: Rakesh, I have lost my mobile. Mind if I use yours?

Rakesh: No. not at all. You can use it.

Shashi: Thanks.

- A) Obey
- B) Permission
- C) Request
- D) Advice

Answer:

- B) Permission

8. Rekha: Takedown the address quickly.

Anita: T haven't brought my pen. If you (don't mind, could I use your pen?

- A) Questioning
- B) Seeking help
- C) Seeking information
- D) Seeking permission

Answer:

- D) Seeking permission

9. Mohan: Can you run 100 meters in 10 seconds?

Shiva: No, I can't.

- A) Ability
- B) Suggestion
- C) Order
- D) Obligation

Answer:

- A) Ability

10. Dad: Have you done your homework, Keshav?

Keshav: No dad.

Dad: Do your homework first. You can't watch TV later.

Keshav: Yes dad.

- A) Request
- B) Suggestion
- C) Order
- D) Permission

Answer:

- B) Suggestion

COLLOCATION:

Combine the word in column A with its collocative word in column B:

1. Curly – hair, journey, man, fight
2. Fast – shower, rain, meal, train
3. Quick – food, shower, bus, drink
4. Huge – pen, crime, fever, profit
5. Heavy – talk, furniture, smoker, joke
6. Pay – attention, food, bus, woman
7. Juicy – juice, novel, vegetable, chocolate
8. Lengthy – car, meeting, aeroplane, building
9. Great – tree, picture, detail, dog
10. Strong – love, food, weather, coffee
11. Beautiful – car, girl, boy, computer
12. Seriously – well, poor, sleeping, ill
13. Binding – force, book, pen, man
14. Mechanical – car, chair, life, door
15. Vast – ocean, sand, tree, road
16. Handsome – girl, man, cat, flower
17. Deafening – noise, song, race, silence
18. Achieve – knowledge, success, marks, money
19. Ride – bicycle, car, train, plane
20. Cute – novel, child, plant, building
21. Melodious – song, story, book, girl
22. Key – lock, door, table, issue
23. Bright – colour, book, car, tree
24. Major – food, journey, work, problem
25. Happily – married, sleeping, reading, running
26. Deeply – courageous, concerned, developed, successful
27. Bitterly – disappointed, tasty, hot, angry
28. Highly – tired, successful, grateful, exhausted
29. Sentimental – prestige, price, value, expense
30. Sharp – turn, scale, gun, smell
31. Spectacular – song, view, teacher, writer
32. Lose – patience, loan, train, thinking

33. Striking – man, gun, resemblance, rod
 34. Eradicate – poverty, taxes, violence, forests
 35. Widespread – smell, damage, picture, tree
 36. Speedy – recovery, train, music, talk
 37. Hasty – song, decision, escape, message
 38. Swift – action, escape, dance, habit
 39. Delicate – book, cat, subject, move
 40. Exciting – race, talk, dance, food
 41. Remarkable – song, failure, flower, achievement
 42. Unforgettable – experience, car, book, lunch
 43. Fond – sweet, cake, memories, person
 44. Sensitive – plant, skin, leg, look
 45. Popular – belief, iourney, hair, flower
 46. Tough – food, choice, teacher, sun
 47. Burning – rain, road, desire, food
 48. Deep – hatred, plate, stomach, box
 49. Harsh – behaviour, criticism, food, dog
 50. Bright – future, car, story, song
 51. Earth – land, water, quake, sun
 52. Charming – hot, answer, man, girl
 53. Speedy – payment, attack, progress, recovery
 54. Wrinkled – pen, face, stick, hair
 55. Table – bag, salt, paper, chair
 56. Lay – attention, notice, emphasis, order
 57. Land – lord, boundary, size, soil
 58. Book – binder, pages, size, worm
 59. Blood – bank,
 60. Self – character, colour, discipline, end
 61. Wheel – car, chair, stool, tool
 62. Leave – question, answer, box, letter
 63. Shake – legs, hands, fingers, ears
 64. Mouth – licking, drinking, watering, eating
 65. Make – money, homework, house, business
 66. Brisk – run, walk, sing, dance

JUMBLED LETTERS:

1. Torac – Actor
2. Eociv – Voice
3. Fmslye – Myself
4. Ealspe – Asleep, Elapse, Please
5. Raelyl – Really
6. Nntesiiegr – Interesting
7. Rtdooc – Doctor
8. Vtineionn – Invention
9. Ehniorgbu – Neighbour
10. Hyngru – Hungry

- 11.Eleps – Sleep
- 12.Eonrufldw – Wonderful, Underflow
- 13.Gtvheyienr – Everything
- 14.Anrel – Learn
- 15.Dfcituilf – Difficult
- 16.Retest – Tester, Retest, Setter, Street
- 17.Orfeeb – Before
- 18.Oocdrt – Doctor
- 19.Easimkt – Mistake
- 20.Ihmenstgo – Something
- 21.Gteradhu – Daughter
- 22.Nsrteag – Strange
- 23.Ktesmai – Mistake
- 24.Doogeyb – Goodbye
- 25.Wllipo – Pillow
- 26.Opttao – Potato
- 27.Obetlt – Bottle
- 28.Cuierqa – Acquire
- 29.Crotcualal – Calculator
- 30.Rminoto – Monitor
- 31.Lapen – Panel, Penal, Plane
- 32.Gmoan – Mango, Among
- 33.Lsoacmosr – Classroom
- 34.Rotpoin – Portion
- 35.Epharcus – Purchase
- 36.Gunyrh – Hungry
- 37.Erletxna – External
- 38.Tndoeneit – Detention
- 39.Oggrsoeu – Gorgeous
- 40.Itiznce – Citizen
- 41.Egagar – Garage
- 42.Inentca – Ancient
- 43.Ccayaipt – Capacity
- 44.Atrtcat – Attract
- 45.Cciarurl – Circular
- 46.Depeerc – Precede
- 47.Sndicuot – Discount
- 48.Ovaprdpe – Approved
- 49.Maebelss – Assemble
- 50.Aellalrp – Parallel
- 51.Rreor – Error
- 52.Beknoc – Beckon
- 53.Sotaliry – Solitary
- 54.Uirpcte – Picture
- 55.Ceaep – Peace.

SYLLABIFICATION:

Identify the number of syllables in each of these words:

A syllable is a word or a word segment that is pronounced as a single sound. Some words have one syllable (like cat, dog, fish, and walk). Some words have two syllables (like apple, orange, and walking). Some words have three syllables (like syllable, important, and excellent). Some words have more.

Words with one syllable:

Cake, eat, cheese, grass, sat, lap, let, red, dress, desk, web, bill, with, slip, rock, stop, hot, cop, duck, cup, mud, rush, life, world, one, you, day, heart, near, board, rich, king, ring, eye, soul, five, month, sing, death, green, pain, laugh, tree, scarce, once, work, mouth, watch, school, faith, key, smile, rock, hard, long, light, blue, leaf, peace, ago, she, etc.

Words with two syllables:

Act-or, art-ist, luck-y, loud-er, bas-ket, ar-row, af-ter, of-fice, pen-cil, pic-nic, dev-il, for-est, sleep-y, cry-ing, lem-on, en-joy, love-ly, un-fair, hap-pen, prob-lem, men-u, met-al, stu-pid, ta-ble, to-tal, u-nite, va-cant, vi-rus, ma-jor, med-al, lim-it, sil-ly, hab-it, ro-tate, ze-ro, la-dy, le-gal, pur-ple, sen-tence, fool-ish, etc.

Words with three syllables:

sep-tem-ber, de-part-ment, te-le-phone, ca-me-ra, sa-tur-day, vi-ta-min, dif-fi-cult, hos-pit-al, of-fi-cer, de-tec-tive, pro-fess-or, re-dun-dant, al-co-hol, at-mo-sphere, cal-ci-um, ca-ta-lyst, di-a-gram, for-mu-la, fre-quen-cy, fre-quen-tly, ne-ga-tive, ni-tro-gen, or bi tal, ox-y-gen, phy-si-cal, po-si-tive, struc-tu-ral, tem-pera-ture, etc.

Words with four or more syllables:

Kin-der-gar-ten, in-for-ma-tion, ja-nu-ar-y, A-mer-i-can, di-sco-ver-y, col-lab-or-ation, com-ple-men-tary, con-cen-tra-tion, de-lib-er-ate-ly, de-mon-stra-tion, ef-fect-ive-ly, in-stal-la-tion, un-in-ten-tion-al, im-mor-tal-ity, en-light-en-ment, dis-in-te-grate, as-ton-ish-ment, etc.

Which one of these words has two syllables?

English, determine, adventure, probable.

Answer:

English.

Which one of these words has three syllables?

Canteen, Vanish, People, Reflection.

Answer:

Reflection.

Which word has two syllables?

ball, car, love, kilo.

Answer:

kilo.

Which one of these words has only one syllable?

Ago, school, survey, topper.

Answer:

school.

Which one of these words has two syllables?

Table, television, student, ear.

Answer:

Ear.

HOMOPHONES:

Homophones are two or more words that sound alike but that are spelled differently and have different meanings.

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate words:

1. Our lunch _____ is at one o'clock. (break/brake)
2. I _____ do it if I could. (wood/would)
3. My things are very _____ to me. (dear/deer)
4. He _____ English at Maharaja College. (taught/taut)
5. I have not _____ him for years. (seen/scene)
6. She has not _____ from her son for a long time. (heard/herd)
7. Pour _____ water into the jug. (some/sum)
8. It was an interesting _____. (story/storey)
9. The news is _____ good to be true. (to/too)
10. Students have to obtain a no _____ certificate from the library. (dew/due)
11. You are not allowed to _____ western dresses at college. (were/wear)
12. I went to the bakery to buy some _____. (bred/bread)
13. He was _____ sure when the classes would begin. (not/knot)
14. He could _____ a dog barking. (hear/here)
15. Where did the dog _____ the bone? (bury/berry)
16. Roses are _____ all over the world. (grown/groan)
17. He has blisters on his _____. (feat/feet)
18. Will you _____ me at the airport? (meet/meat)
19. I am on leave for a _____. (week/weak)
20. You _____ happy. (seem/seam)
21. There is no _____ for you to come tomorrow. (need/knead)
22. The birds were sitting on the _____ of a tree, (bough/bow)
23. These animals come out only at _____. (night/knight)
24. The _____ has been pleasant during this month, (whether/weather)
25. The lotus is the most beautiful _____. (flower/flour)
26. Japan is known as the land of the rising _____. (son/sun)
27. He was not sure whether he would be able to repay the _____. (lone/loan)
28. He had _____ (been/bean) to Mysuru to purchase a site.
29. The whole class was made to stay back for an _____. (hour/our)
30. I won the match despite some _____. (pane/pain) in my ankle.
31. He wants a loan to _____. (by/buy) a house.

32. It is likely to _____ (reign/rain) for some time this evening.

33. Time and tide wait for _____ (none/nun).

34. His son does not _____ (no/know) how to write a letter.

35. One must _____ what one preaches, (practice/practise)

36. He was too poor to afford even the _____ necessities of life, (bare/bear)

37. The play is a tragedy in which the hero does not _____ at the end. (die/dye)

38. The fishermen _____ their nets into the sea. (cast/caste)

39. The team was _____ on winning the world cup. (complemented/complimented)

40. His mother asked him to _____ to her regularly, (right/write)

41. After retiring from service, he started _____ business. (stationery/stationary)

42. The blind cannot _____ (sea/see)

43. The windows are made of _____ (steal/steel)

44. I will _____ the stock tomorrow. (cheque/check)

45. We have the _____ selling rights of this brand of clothing, (sole/soul)

46. She gave _____ to a girl baby. (berth/birth)

47. They _____ me to enter the room. (aloud/allowed)

48. We were _____ into confusion due to the riots in the city. (throne/thrown)

49. He _____ the dog to a pole. (tide/tied)

50. Please give me a small _____ of paper (piece/peace)

51. He tried to catch up with the rest of the competitors in the race but in _____ (vain/vein)

52. I have made a number of mistakes. (maid/made)

53. The _____ of the tree is very strong. (route/root)

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate words:

1. We are not _____ to read _____ in the library. (aloud, allowed)
2. The police _____ the driver as he could not _____ his car documents. (find, fined)
3. Did you _____ the little bird that sang _____? (hear, here)
4. Do _____ tie the ropes with a _____ (not, knot)
5. The police _____ the thief hiding behind a _____. (cot, caught)
6. Don't fight over this broken _____ of furniture but live together in _____. (peace, piece)
7. Every day we play for an _____ in _____. garden. (hour, our)
8. I _____ dinner at _____ o'clock. (ate, eight)
9. I will _____ on the _____ side of this notebook. (right, write)
10. He is still _____ after he fell sick last _____. (weak, week)
11. Ramesh _____ the bicycle on the busy _____. (road, rode)
12. Sit _____ and _____ the soft music played on the piano. (here, hear)
13. He must eat healthy food and then _____ to gain _____. (wait, weight)
14. He ran _____ feet to see the black _____ that had come on to the street. (bear, bare)
15. I _____ like to sit on a stool made of (wood, would)
16. His pet dog smells with his _____ and _____ that Suresh has come. (nose, knows)
17. If we go to the shop, do you want _____ come _____.? (to, too)
18. The harmful _____ of cigarettes will ultimately _____ your health. (affect, effect)
19. You will _____ your dog if you let him _____ in the city. (Goose, lose)
20. "I would you to visit Maths.com," said the teacher. "It offers some great _____" (advise, advice)
21. The doctor plans to medicine in Mysore and hopes to build up quite a good _____. (practise, practice)

Answer:

1. allowed, aloud
2. fined, find
3. hear, here
4. not, knot
5. caught, cot
6. piece, peace
7. hour, our
8. ate, eight
9. write, right
10. weak, week
11. rode, road
12. here, hear
13. wait, weight
14. bare, bear
15. would, wood
16. nose, knows
17. to, too
18. effect, affect
19. lose, loose
20. advise, advice
21. practise, practice.

JUMBLED WORDS:

Rearrange the given jumbled words into meaningful sentences:

1. flesh of/ house-breakers/ the /Swami/ one /had bitten/ district/ into the /notorious /of the most/ of.

Swami had bitten into the flesh of one of the most notorious house-breakers of the district.

2. until /he asked /family/ to /around/ Roma's /arrived/ Baleshwar /hang

He asked Baleshwar to hang around until Roma's family arrived.

3. old /it took/ of/ understanding /negotiation /to an /with the man /to /months /come

It took months of negotiation to come to an understanding with the old man.

4. family/ was a great/ about/ of /rain /there/ and/ his/ deal /conversation

There was a great deal of conversation about rain and his family.

5. moved /a /later /Rio en Medio /my/ had/ month/ into/ friends

A month later my friends had moved into Rio en Medio.

6. monsters/ the three /guarded/ bird of/ was/ said to /by /old/ happiness /be

The bird of happiness was said to be guarded by three old monsters.

7. poor /again/ place/ the /suffered /people in/ hardships/ that/ never

The people in that poor place never suffered hardships again.

8. came /suddenly/ hurried /a daring /to her/ she/ home/ thought/ and
Suddenly a daring thought came to her and she hurried home.

9. irons/ the rest /first/ to/ spend/ shall/ the/ of the night/ in/ man/ move
The first man to move shall spend the rest of the night in irons.

10. hiking /there/ when/ father/ had /an /he /with his /been /accident /went
There had been an accident when he went hiking with his father.

11. for /opened /it/ if a /out /whole/ him /was/ as / world
It was as if a whole world opened out for him.

12. powers/ agreement /to/ willing/ come/ the /nuclear/ were/ to an/ three
The three nuclear powers were willing to come to an agreement.

13. his /parcel/ boy/ in /a large/ the /newspaper-covered /with/ in /staggered/ hands

The boy staggered in with a large newspaper-covered parcel in his hands.

14. Everester/ the /from /understand /above is/ that only/ an /will /view/ something
The view from above is something that only an Everester will understand.

PREFIXES:

Fill in the blanks using the correct prefix to make the opposites of the words underlined:

1. Raju is regular to school, but his friend Ramesh is _____ (irregular)
2. Venu's transaction was legal in all aspects but his friends' was _____ (illegal)
3. He used to be an active kid, but he has become quite _____ now. (inactive)
4. Venu is happy because he came first in the running race. But Ravi is _____ because he lost the race. (unhappy)
5. Pepe obeyed Columbus, but the seamen _____ him. (disobeyed)
6. Most of the statements are true, but a few are _____ (untrue)
7. I just can't believe it! The story is _____ (unbelievable)
8. I was willing to help him but he was _____ to accept my help. (unwilling)
9. Venkatesh was pleased with the gift, but Raksha was _____ (displeased)
10. Some parts are separable from the whole and some are _____ (inseparable)
11. Raghavendra was very polite to the saleswomen, while Sudhindra was _____ (impolite)
12. Ramachandra did not handle the case properly. We never expected him to _____ it. (mishandle)
13. The company supplies standard products, while the local products are _____ (substandard)
14. The rice is cooked well but the vegetables are _____ (undercooked)
15. He should have turned it in the clockwise direction, but he turned it _____ by mistake. (anti-clockwise)

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION:

Give one word for the following:

1. Speak in a very unkind way – sneer
2. An angry look or expression – scowl
3. Say something not clearly enough – mumble
4. To make movements with hands and arms – gesticulate
5. To breathe in a noisy way – snore
6. Move somewhere quietly and secretly – slunk
7. Cover oneself closely – encase
8. Lower the body close to the ground – crouch
9. A frightening dream – nightmare
10. Do something with no hope – desperately
11. One who travels into a city to work each day – commuter
12. Do something without thinking – impulsively
13. Run very fast – sprint
14. A stitch that is used to sew a wound together – suture
15. Unusual and attractive especially in an old fashioned way – quaint
16. A small narrow stream or river – creek
17. A piece of land in which fruit trees are grown – orchard
18. A very large farm – ranch
19. A group of people related to family that existed long ago – descendants
20. Look at things fixedly for a long time – stare
21. Very eager for knowledge – voracious
22. That which cannot be satisfied – insatiable
23. Make something better – ameliorate
24. Liable to change rapidly – volatile
25. Too satisfied with oneself – complacent
26. Feeling or showing happiness and enthusiasm – excited
27. A feeling of great pleasure – enchantment
28. A person who is specially good at something – wizard
29. Threads in a piece of cloth starting to come apart – fray
30. The state of being alone – solitude
31. High deck at the end of a ship – poop
32. To frighten or surprise suddenly – startle
33. To break apart – shatter
34. To make a rapid succession of short sharp noises – rattle
35. Large turbulent waves moving towards land – breakers
36. Something that one enjoys during leisure time – pastime
37. The art of producing beautiful handwriting – calligraphy
38. A feeling of friendship when people work together – camaraderie
39. Knowledge or information about a subject – lore
40. Part of the spacecraft that separates from the main rocket – capsule
41. Walk or move unsteadily – stagger
42. Condition of being lost in dreamy, pleasant thoughts – reverie
43. Pull or drag roughly with much effort – lug

44. A soldier who dies for the sake of his country – martyr
45. A person who is interested in his own thoughts – introvert
46. An area of small loose stones, especially on a mountain – scree
47. The bottom surface of the foot – sole
48. Filled with strong emotion – overwhelmed
49. Having no limit – boundless
50. A great performer, especially a musician – maestro
51. A violent storm – tempest
52. To talk in a slow voice – whisper
53. A man to whom a woman is engaged to be married – fiance
54. A person who loves his country – patriot

PASSAGES

Comprehension passages:

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

Once there was a man who was blind. He wished to see the whole world with his own eyes. One day his friends took him to Jesus. They said to Jesus, "Lord, this is our friend and he is blind. Please enable him to see". Jesus took the blind man to a quiet place, away from the crowd, and touched his eyes gently. Jesus asked him, "Can you see now?" But he could only see a few movements. Jesus gently touched his eyes again. Now he could see everything: flowers, birds, trees, people and all. He shouted in happiness, "Lord, I can see, I can see!" He knelt down before Jesus and thanked him heartily.

1. What was the blind man's wish?
2. Who took the man to Jesus? What was their request?
3. How did Jesus touch his eyes? What happened then?
4. How did the blind man thank Jesus?

Answers:

1. The blind man's wish was to see the whole world with his own eyes.
2. The blind man's friends took him to Jesus. Their request to Jesus was to enable the blind man see.
3. Jesus touched the eyes of the blind man gently twice. The first time, the blind man could only see a few movements. The second time, he could see flowers, birds, trees, people and everything else.
4. The blind man knelt down before Jesus and thanked him heartily.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

The great saint Teresa wished to have a torch in her right hand and a vessel of water in her left so that with the one, she might burn the glories of heaven, and with the other, extinguish the fires of hell, and men might learn to serve God from love without fear of hell and without the temptation of heavenly bliss.

1. Who is the paragraph about?
2. Why did she hold a torch in her right hand?
3. What was Saint Teresa's message to humanity?
4. There are words which are opposite to each other. Pick and write two pairs of words.

Answers:

1. The paragraph is about Mother Teresa.
2. She held a torch in her right hand so that she could burn the glories of heaven.
3. Mother Teresa wanted people to serve God from love without fear of hell and without the temptation of heavenly bliss.
4. Right x left
Heaven x hell
Burn x extinguish.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

George Washington was the first President of the United States of America. He was born over two hundred years ago in the state of Virginia on February 22. When George was a boy, he had lots of fun exploring the woods and forests near his home. He enjoyed hunting, boating, and fishing. He lived on a farm and helped his father with the chores that needed to be done. George went to school until he was 14 years old. His favorite subject was Mathematics. George was a good, quiet boy who got along well with others.

George grew up to be a tall and strong man. He joined the military. He was a great leader and helped with many battles. He is best remembered as a leader of the continental army. He helped the Americans win the revolutionary war against Great Britain for independence.

1. How did he help the Americans?
2. Why is George best remembered?
3. Young George was fun exploring. How?
4. What did George enjoy doing?

Answers:

1. He helped the Americans win the revolutionary war against Great Britain for independence.
2. George is best remembered as a leader of the continental army.
3. When George was a boy, he had lots of fun exploring the woods and forests near his home.
4. George enjoyed hunting, boating, and fishing.

4. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

One day Pasha Sab was walking along the road. He stopped near a tall tree and saw a monkey on it. It was eating nuts. The tree was full of nuts. The monkey was very high up on the tree. He picked up a stone and threw it at the monkey. The monkey chattered at him and said rude words in its language. Pasha threw another stone. The monkey grew angry. Pasha threw stones continuously at the monkey. The monkey picked up a nut and started throwing at Pasha. This went on for half an hour. He got a bag of nuts. Pasha said, "Thank you very much, my dear Monkey", so saying he sat down and ate all the nuts.

1. Why couldn't Pasha get the nuts on his own?
2. How did the monkey express its anger?
3. What kind of a man was Pasha Sab?
4. How did Pasha express his gratitude to the monkey?

Answers:

1. Because the tree was tall and there was a monkey sitting high up on it eating nuts.
2. The monkey expressed its anger at first by chattering rude words and then by throwing nuts at Pasha.
3. Pasha Sab was an intelligent man.
4. Pasha expressed his gratitude by thanking the monkey for the nuts.

5. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

Once there was a slave. His name was Andrades. His master was very cruel. He treated him badly. So, the slave was sick of him and ran away into a forest. There he saw a lion crying with pain. The lion sat before him and held out its paw. There was a big thorn in it. The slave drew it out and dressed the wound. They became friends. After a few days, the slave was caught. He was ordered to be thrown before a hungry lion. Many people came to see the act of cruelty.

A lion was caught for this purpose. It was kept hungry for many days. On the fixed day, the lion was let loose on the slave. It recognised him. It began to lick his feet. All the people were surprised. The slave told the whole story. The master was pleased and Andrades was set free.

1. What made Andracles go to the forest?
2. How did Andracles help the lion?
3. What act of cruelty did the people go to watch?
4. Why didn't the lion kill Androcles?

Answers:

1. Andracles was sick of his master who treated him badly. So he ran away into the forest.
2. Andracles drew out the big thorn that was struck in the lion's paw and dressed the wound.
3. People went to watch the cruel act of a slave being thrown before a hungry lion.
4. The lion recognised Andracles as the one who had healed its paw in the forest. So it did not kill him.

6. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

Bankim Chandra would never sacrifice justice and self-respect. The arrogance of white men never frightened him. When he was a deputy magistrate, he had a superior officer called Munroe, who was the Commissioner of Kolkata. On his morning walk, one day, Bankim Chandra met Munroe near Eden Garden. A British Officer in those days expected every Indian official to show him respect by bowing modestly before him. But Bankim Chandra just walked past him saying 'Good morning' politely. Munroe was enraged. That evening Bankim Chandra received an order transferring him to a far off place.

1. What did Bankim Chandra love most?
2. How did the British officers behave with their Indian subordinates?
3. What was the result of the polite 'Good morning' to Munroe?
4. What do you think of the incident?

Answers:

1. Justice and self-respect.
2. They behaved arrogantly.
3. Bankim Chandra was transferred to a far off place.
4. Bankim Chandra was right in not sacrificing his self-respect. Respect should be commended, not demanded.

7. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

Bansilal's train was late and it reached Mumbai a little after midnight. It was his first visit to the city, and he did not know where to go. He thought he would go to a choultry where he would not have to pay rent, but he did not know how to find one at that hour. He asked a porter to get a cheap room. The porter said that if Bansilal gave him three rupees, he would take him to one. But Bansilal waved him away and walked out of the station. He wandered through the streets and asked a number of people, but could not find a room cheap enough for him. He sat down on a bench. He woke up the next morning stiff in every limb, but he smiled when he realised that it was the cheapest night's lodging that he had ever had.

1. Why did Bansilal think of going to a choultry?
2. What did the porter tell Bansilal?
3. Why did Bansilal wander through the streets in Mumbai?
4. Where did Bansilal find the cheapest lodge?

Answers:

1. Bansilal thought of going to a choultry because he would not have to pay rent.
2. The porter told Bansilal that he would take him to a lodge if he paid him three rupees.
3. Bansilal wandered through the streets in Mumbai to find a cheap lodge.
4. Bansilal found the cheapest lodge on a bench in the open air.

8. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

It is an admitted fact that union or co-operation is strength; disunity is weakness. A united family, a united community, a united society, a united nation is strong; but those who are disunited or split up into factions or groups, are all weak. Take the case of a football or hockey team. If the members of the team play together and co-operate with one another, they will form a "strong team". But if each member plays his own game, they will surely be defeated, however strong the individual players may be. The same is true of an army. To win a battle an army must work as one man. Napoleon's motto was, "Divide and Conquer". He tried to split up the armies fighting against him. Then he would overcome them one by one. Divided, they were weak. "United we stand; divided we fall."

1. What was the admitted fact about strength and weakness?
2. How will a football or hockey team be defeated?
3. How can an army win the battle?
4. What was the secret of Napoleon's motto "Divide and Conquer"?

Answers:

1. The admitted fact was, co-operation is strength and disunity is weakness.
2. If each member of the team plays his own game, then the team will be defeated.
3. An army can win the battle if it works as one man.
4. Napoleon tried to split up the armies fighting against him, then he would overcome them one by one.

9. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

A young man asked Socrates the secret of success. Socrates told the young man to meet him near the river the next morning. They met. Socrates told the young man to walk with him towards the river. When the water came up to their necks, Socrates took the young man by surprise and dunked him under the water. The boy struggled to get out but Socrates was strong and held him down. When the boy started turning blue, Socrates raised the boy's head out of water.

The first thing the young man did was to gasp and take a deep breath of air. Socrates asked, "What did you want the most when you were underwater?" The boy replied, "Air". Socrates said, "That is the secret of success. When you want success as intensely as you wanted air underwater, then you will have it. There is no other secret." A burning desire is the starting point of all accomplishment. Just as a small fire cannot give much heat, a weak desire cannot produce great results.

1. What did Socrates do when the water was up to their necks?
2. How did the boy react as soon as he was out of water?
3. How did Socrates relate the secret of success with the boy's struggle underwater?
4. Why cannot a weak desire produce great results?

Answers:

1. When the water was up to their necks, Socrates dunked the young man under the water.
2. As soon as the boy was out of water, the boy gasped and took a deep breath of air.
3. If the boy wants success as intensely as he wanted air underwater, then he would have it.
4. A burning desire is the starting point of all accomplishment. Just as a small fire cannot give much heat, a weak desire cannot produce great results.

10. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

King Ashoka was a kind, wise and righteous ruler. He spent all his time thinking of the welfare of his subjects. He had a strong desire to make his subjects happy. His subjects could meet him at any time and in any place. He had trees planted on either side of the road; he had wells dug by the roadside; he had rest houses built for both men and animals. He was respected by everyone.

1. What kind of a ruler was Ashoka?
2. How did Ashoka usually spend his time?
3. Write any two works of Ashoka which he did for the welfare of his subjects.
4. Pick up a sentence from the passage which shows Ashoka was liberal with his subjects. Ans.:

Answers:

1. King Ashoka was a kind, wise and righteous ruler.
2. Ashoka spent all his time thinking of the welfare of his subjects.
3. Ashoka had trees planted on either side of the road, wells dug by the roadside and had resthouses built for both men and animals.
4. His subjects could meet him at any time and in any place.

11. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

Once addressing a huge gathering Dayananda Saraswathi thundered, "Your ancestors were not uncivilized men living in forests. They were great men who enlightened the world. Your history is not a story of defeats. It is the story of the conquerors of the world. Your Vedic scriptures are not the songs of cowherds. They are immortal truths which shaped mighty souls like Sri Rama and Sri Krishna. Arise, awake and be proud of your glorious history. Take inspiration from it to mould the present. Shame upon your modern education which fills you with contempt for your ancestors".

1. What does Dayananda Saraswathi say about our ancestors?
2. What is history, according to Dayananda Saraswathi?
3. What are the 'Vedas'?
4. What does the speaker advise us to do?

Answers:

1. Dayananda Saraswathi says that our ancestors were great men who enlightened the world.
2. According to Dayananda Saraswathi, history is the story of the conquerors of the world.
3. Vedas are the immortal truths which shaped mighty souls like Sri Rama and Sri Krishna.
4. The speaker advises us to arise, awake and be proud of our glorious history and to take inspiration from it to mould the present.

EDITING

1. A paragraph is given below. It has four errors. Edit the paragraph with the help of the clues given.

one day, when he was looking gloomily into a far corner in the garden, he see a bird that was unlike any he had ever seen before.

Clues:

- a) Capital letter to be used.
- b) Verbal mistake to be corrected,
- c) Correct article to be used.
- d) Correct preposition to be used.

Answer:

One day, when he was looking gloomily into the far corner of the garden, he saw a bird that was unlike any he had ever seen before.

2. A paragraph is given below. It has four errors. Edit the paragraph with the help of the clues given.

There had been a accident when he went hiking with his father and brother. They was crossing a bridge who was old.

Clues:

- a) Correct article to be used.
- b) Capital letter to be used,
- c) Verbal mistake to be corrected.
- d) Linking word to be corrected.

Answer:

There had been an accident when he went hiking with his father and brother Inder. They were crossing a bridge which was old.

3. A paragraph is given below. It has four errors. Edit the paragraph. Clues are given.

'Are you coming, Manju?' Babu asked. 'Coming where' said Manju. Even as the brother and sister were talking, they hear the magical words, "They are coming." The children, like others, rushed out, heedless of a rain.

- a) Capital letter to be used
- b) Question mark to be used
- c) Verbal mistake to be corrected
- d) Article to be corrected.

Answer:

'Are you coming, Manju?' Babu asked. 'Coming where?' said Manju. Even as the brother and sister were talking, they heard the magical words, 'They are coming.' The children, like others, rushed out, heedless of the rain.

4. The following paragraph has four errors. Edit the paragraph and correct them, and rewrite the paragraph:

As soon as geeta received the message, she lefted in a taxi and came on the play ground. Her son was playing with some childs. She thought her son was not injured. a) Capital letter to be used. b) Verbal mistake to be corrected,

- c) Preposition to be corrected. d) Correct plural form of noun to be used.

Answer:

As soon as Geeta received the message, she left in a taxi and came to the play ground. Her son was playing with some children. She thought her son was not injured.

5. A paragraph is given below. It has four errors. Edit the paragraph. Clues are given.

Standing in the mountain top, an bird of happiness gave three loud cries. At the first cry, the golden sun broken through the clouds, a warm breeze came down from the sky.

- a) Preposition to be corrected
- b) Article to be corrected
- c) Verbal mistake to be corrected
- d) Conjunction to be inserted.

Answer:

Standing on the mountain top, the bird of happiness gave three loud cries. At the first cry, the golden sun broke through the clouds, and a warm breeze came down from the sky.

STORY DEVELOP

1. Read the given clues and write a paragraph describing the processing of milk.

Milk _____ collected _____ tested _____ pasteurized _____ cooled _____ is bottled / packed _____ distributed _____ sold.

Answer: The milk that is collected from various sources needs to be tested in the dairy for its purity. After it's tested, it's pasteurized so that when it is marketed and shelved, it does not easily get spoilt. The pasteurized milk is cooled before it's bottled and packed. It is distributed to wholesale dealers who in turn sell it to retailers. The milk is then sold in booths and shops to customers.

2. Write a paragraph, using the clues given below:

A student Vasant – irregular – headmaster – advised – not listened – more irregular – failed in examination – realized mistake – next year – studied – passed I class.

Answer:

Vasant is a good example to show how good and bad habits can make or mar a man. Vasant was very irregular to school and so lagged behind in studies. He had problems with attendance too. Even when the Headmaster advised him and warned him, he paid no heed. He only grew to be more irregular. Naturally he could not perform well in the exam and failed miserably. Fortunately, at least then he realized his mistake and corrected his ways. The next year it was a reformed Vasant everyone saw. He studied earnestly and as a result, he not only passed but also earned a I class.

3. Read the given clues and write a paragraph on Mahatma Gandhi.

Gandhiji, the greatest Indian of the 20th century – leadership of freedom movement at a critical juncture – weapons – truth and non-violence – strove for Hindu-Muslim unity and casteless society – apostle of peace – assassinated – Father of the Nation.

Answer:

Gandhiji was the greatest Indian of the 20th century. It is remarkable that he led India in its freedom movement at a critical juncture with nothing else but truth and non-violence as his weapons. However, although this was his greatest contribution, there were other remarkable achievements as well. Gandhiji strove relentlessly for Hindu-Muslim unity. His attempts to form a casteless society are praiseworthy indeed. The annals of Indian history will be incomplete if the accomplishments of this noble apostle of peace are forgotten. Although Gandhiji – the Father of the Nation – was assassinated soon after India got freedom, his principles have remained the guiding light of India.

4. Imagine you have visited a place of your choice recently. Based on it, write a paragraph using the clues:

We – friends – forest – peacocks – elephants – hill – stream flowing- sunset -jumped – joy – danced – returned – evening.

Answer:

Recently when eight of us went to Bandipur forest it was an awe inspiring experience. We got to see lovely peacocks dancing away to glory and majestic elephants climbing up the hill as though they were the lords of the hills. We played in the water of the stream flowing in the valley. In the evening we glimpsed the spectacular sunset. We jumped for joy looking at the beautiful scenery. We sang and danced being one with nature. We returned in the evening although we felt like spending more time in the natural surroundings. We have decided to have more such visits in the future.

5. Write a paragraph using the clues given below. You may add some points if necessary.

An old woman – greedy – a goose in her house – golden egg every day – sold – her living –

becoming very rich – thought – hundreds of golden eggs – its stomach, killed – only one golden egg – lost what she had – moral.

Answer:

Once there was an old woman in a certain village. The woman had a strange goose that laid a golden egg every day. The woman sold the egg and got much money. Soon she became very rich. But the old woman was greedy. She wanted to become richer still. She was not satisfied with one egg a day.

One day she thought to herself, "My goose gives me only one egg every day. But if I cut open her belly, I shall get all the golden eggs at once. Then I shall be the richest woman in this village." So thinking, the woman killed the goose with a sharp knife. But alas! There was not a single egg in her belly. The woman was very sad. She lost both the goose and the golden eggs. The moral of the story is that greed brings grief.

6. Write a paragraph using the clues given below. You may add some points if necessary:

An ant _____ pond _____ get out of the pond – drown_____ A dove _____ ant drowning _____ help the dove _____ dropped _____ leaf_____ climbed the leaf _____ saved. Just then a hunter _____ wished _____ dove _____ bit his leg_____ dropped the net_____ saved.

Answer:

One hot day, an ant was searching for some wafer. After walking around for some time, she came to a pond. To reach the pond, she had to climb up a blade of grass. While making her way up, she slipped and fell into the water.

She could have drowned if a dove up a nearby tree had not seen her. Seeing that the ant was in trouble, the dove quickly plucked off a leaf and dropped it into the water near the struggling ant. The ant moved towards the leaf and climbed up there. Soon it carried her safely to dry ground. Just at that time, a hunter nearby was throwing out his net towards the dove, hoping to trap it.

Guessing what he was about to do, the ant quickly bit him on the heel. Feeling the pain, the hunter dropped his net. The dove was quick to fly away to safety.

7. Write a paragraph using the clues given below. You may add some points if necessary:

Silly cricket – sang and danced all the summer – didn't store food – winter came – dying of hunger – went to an ant – begged for food – ant refused to help and asked the cricket to dance till winter away – moral.

Answer:

A silly cricket, who is fun-loving and lazy, spends all his time in summer, singing and making merry. He does not think of storing some food for his use in winter. When winter comes, there is no food available and the cricket feels very hungry.

The cricket goes to an ant, tells him his plight, and begs for food. But the clever ant, which has toiled the whole summer in storing food for use in winter, refuses to lend him any food. He remarks that the cricket should dance all the winter in the same way as he did in summer. The disappointed cricket goes away, realising his mistake. This story, though short,

has a very valuable moral that one should always save for harder days, instead of enjoying all the time.

8. Write a paragraph, using the clues given below. You may add some more points if necessary:

In a village – a clever elephant – there a river nearby – used to go for bath daily – it was passing by a tailor's shop. The tailor – bananas daily. One day not given bananas – pricked needle. Elephant – angry – came with muddy water in its trunk – sprayed muddy water – tailor's shop – dirty. The tailor – repented.

Answer:

A village temple used to keep an elephant. The elephant greeted devotees visiting the temple at the entrance. Everyone loved the elephant. Every evening, the elephant would go to a pond to take a dip. On the way, he would stop at a tailor's shop and raise his trunk to greet the tailor. The tailor used to offer the elephant a banana. The elephant would gulp it down, thank the tailor by raising his trunk, and walk away.

One evening the tailor was in a mischievous mood. When the elephant greeted him and stretched his trunk to collect the banana, the tailor playfully pricked the elephant with a needle. The elephant winced in pain. The tailor laughed loudly. The wounded animal walked away.

Next day, as usual, the elephant went to the pond for a bath. On the way back, he stopped at another pond with muddy water. Then he walked purposefully to the tailor's shop. The tailor was busy with his work. He had stitched several dresses, and had ironed and neatly arranged them. He was admiring his work, when he saw the elephant stop at his shop and raise his trunk. The next moment, the elephant sent forth a spray of muddy water, and drenched the newly-stitched clothes.

The tailor was shocked. He joined his hands in salutation. "Serves me right, friend. I was nasty to you and you have returned the compliment." Then the tailor assured his friend, "I will never hurt you again." The elephant nodded his head, raised his trunk and walked away majestically.

9. Write a paragraph, using the clues given below:

A farmer – goose – laid golden eggs – sold – rich. But – greedy -at a time – cut – no eggs – sad. Lost – goose and eggs.

Answer:

Once there was a farmer in a certain village. The farmer had a strange goose that laid a golden egg every day. The farmer sold the egg and got much money. Soon he became very rich. But the farmer was greedy. He wanted to become richer still. He was not satisfied with one egg a day. One day he thought to himself, "My goose gives me only one egg every day. But if I cut open her belly, I shall get all the golden eggs at once. Then I shall be the richest man in this village." So thinking, the farmer killed the goose with a sharp knife. But alas! There was not a single egg in her belly. The farmer was very sad. He lost both the goose and the golden eggs.

10. Write a paragraph using the clues given below. You may add some more points if necessary:

A poor woodcutter – cutting wood – tree on a riverbank – axe fell into the river – goddess – golden axe – refused – silver axe – refused – iron axe – happily accepted – goddess gave golden and silver axes – blessing – moral.

Answer:

Once there lived a poor woodcutter. He earned his living by cutting wood in the jungle and selling it in the market. One day he was cutting wood on the bank of a river. Accidentally his axe fell down into the river. The river was deep. He could not take his axe out. He sat on the bank and began to weep. The goddess of water heard his cry and appeared before him. She asked him why he was weeping. The woodcutter told her that he had only one axe with which he used to cut wood and earn his living. As the axe had fallen into the river, he was weeping. The goddess dived into the river and brought a golden axe. The woodcutter refused to take it saying that it was not his. The goddess dived again and brought a silver axe. The woodcutter did not take it either. Then she brought an iron axe. The woodcutter took it gladly saying that it was his. The goddess was much pleased with his honesty and gave him all the three axes. The woodcutter was overjoyed and went home thanking the goddess. The moral of the story is, 'Honesty is the best policy'.

11. Write a paragraph, using the clues given below. You may add some more points if necessary:

Twelve fools start on a journey – cross a river – count themselves – one man lost – a passer-by offers help – gives each a blow on the back – they count twelve strokes – satisfied – moral.

Answer:

This is the story of twelve fools. The story sometimes gets referred to as the story of twelve wise men. Once, twelve men start on a journey. After crossing a river, they get a doubt whether all of them had been able to cross the river or not. Each one who counts, leaves himself out, and in the bargain they are convinced that their number is reduced from twelve to eleven, and that one man is lost. At that time a passerby offers to help. He gives each a blow on the back, and when twelve strokes are heard, the men are satisfied that they are twelve and not eleven. Satisfied, they resume their journey. The moral of the story is that sometimes we tend to overlook what is obvious. When we do that we appear to be foolish, and we will consider even the casual move of others as wise moves.

12. Write a paragraph using the clues given below. You may add some more points if necessary:

A silly shepherd boy rearing sheep in woods – wants to check if villagers nearby – cries, 'wolf, wolf' – villagers come to help – the boy laughs and calls them, 'silly eared' – this repeats – villagers decide not to respond anymore – one day, the wolf comes – the boy cries for help – no one cares to help – wolf feasts on sheep – moral.

Answer:

This is the story of a village boy who has the work of taking his sheep for grazing every day. The boy was bored with the task and decided to have some fun. He shouted 'wolf, wolf for fun and had a hearty laugh when the villagers came running to help him. As though once was not enough, he played the same trick again on the villagers and laughed at them once again. The villagers decided not to respond to his calls. anymore. The foolish boy did not realise what problem he had created for himself. One day a wolf did come to attack the sheep and the boy cried out 'wolf, wolf, but no one came to his help. The wolf attacked the boy too and

he had to pay with his life for his foolishness. The moral of the story is, liars are not believed even when they speak the truth.

PROFILE WRITING

1. Given below is a profile of P.T. Usha. Write a paragraph using the clues given below:

Born: 27 June, 1964
Nationality: Indian
Other names: Payyoli Express, Golden Girl
Known for: Track and field athlete
Employed: Indian Railways
Awards: Padmashree

Answer:

Success isn't given; it's earned. P.T. Usha has proved this through her exemplary life. She is one of India's best-known women athletes. She remained the queen of track and field for almost two decades. P.T. Usha is fondly called the 'Payyoli Express' and 'the golden girl' because of her awesome speed on the track. Born in Kerala on the 27th of June 1964, Usha took to athletics when girls hardly dared to take to athletics and had no future in the sports field. Usha, however, even as an employee of Indian Railways, practised hard to shine as a brilliant star on the firmament of Indian athletics. She won the well-deserved Padmashree – the fourth highest civilian award – for her outstanding contributions in the field of sports. She is a woman who makes women proud.

2. Given below is a profile of Dr. Nikhita. Write a paragraph using the clues given below:

Name: Dr. Nikhita
Age: 47 years
Qualification: M.Sc., PhD.
Occupation: Professor in Physics in Delhi University
Hobbies: Watching birds, Reading magazines
Reasons for popularity: Soft-spoken, warm-hearted and loves to help students
Academic achievements: Paper presentation on "Waste Management" Author of a book 'Ecological Crisis'.

Answer:

It is said that people hardly care for how much you know, until they know how much you care. One such person is 47 year old Dr. Nikhita, a soft-spoken, warm-hearted person whose popularity among students knows no bounds as she loves to help students. But being nice is not her only positive quality. She is erudite too. She is a great scholar who has made paper presentations on Waste Management' and has also authored the book 'Ecological Crisis'. Her experience as Professor of Physics in Delhi University and her academic qualifications of M.Sc. and Ph.D. have helped her carve a niche for herself in the academic circles. She is the one who believes in the saying that all work and no play makes Jane a dull girl. That is why she couples work with pleasure. She has two hobbies and one of that is unusual indeed! She is a bird watcher. Bird watching is her hobby and when there are no birds to watch, she reads magazines.

3. Given below is a profile of Dr. Ravi Shankar, a professor. Write a paragraph using the clues given below:

Age: 52 years
Height and weight : 5'6", 64kgs
Family: Two sons, Engineers
Reason for his popularity: More helpful in the society, more friendly and engaged in social work
Education: M.A., Ph.D.
Awards: National Award
Hobbies: Gardening, helping poor students, writing books and reading books.

Answer:

The great philosopher Aristotle said, "Those who educate children well are more to be honoured than they who produce them." Though it is true that not all teachers live up to this saying, there are a few who do full justice to this notion of teachers. One such person is Dr. Ravi Shankar, a professor. True to his name, he is divine in his nature. Always friendly and helpful, he is most of the time engaged in social work when he is not teaching. He is an M.A. with a doctorate. He is also a national awardee. Dr. Ravi Shankar is 52 years old, 5'6" tall and weighs 64 kgs. His hobbies include gardening, helping poor students, writing books and reading books.

4. Given below is a profile of Lai Bahadur Shastri. Write a paragraph using the clues given below:

Birth: October 2nd, 1904, Mughalsarai
Education: Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidyapith, 1925
Spouse: Lalitha Shastry
Parents: Sharada Prasad and Ramdulari Devi
Achievements: Leader of the Indian National Congress party. Participated in the Indian independence movement in the 1920s
Position: Minister of Uttar Pradesh, Railway Minister in Central cabinet, second Prime Minister of independent India in 1964
Died: January 11th, 1966, Tashkent, Uzbekistan
Awards: Bharat Ratna (Posthumously).

Answer:

Lai Bahadur Shastri was born on October 2, 1904 at Mughalsarai, Uttar Pradesh. His parents were Sharada Prasad and Ramdulari Devi. Lai Bahadur joined the Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidya Peeth in 1925. He later married Lalitha. He participated in the Indian independence movement in the 1920s and became the leader of the Indian National Congress party. After independence, he became a minister in the Uttar Pradesh cabinet and later the railway minister in the Central cabinet. In 1964 he became the second Prime Minister of independent India. He died on January 11, 1966 at Tashkent in Uzbekistan. He was awarded the Bharat Ratna posthumously.

5. Given below is the profile of Rabindranath Tagore. Write a paragraph using the clues given below:

Known in Bengal as: Gurudev
Birth: May 7th, 1861
Parents: Debendranath Tagore and Sarala Devi
Notable works: Gitanjali, Jana Gana Mana, Rabindra Sangeet, Amar Sonar

Bangla, etc.

Award:

Nobel Prize for Literature in 1913

Died:

August 7th, 1941.

Answer:

On 7 May, in 1861, India was blessed with an illustrious son who grew up to be India's first Nobel Laureate. On this auspicious day Debendranath Tagore and Sarala Devi were blessed with a male child who in its adult age was revered by the whole world as Gurudev. Yes, the birth was of Rabindranath Tagore renowned for his literary works in both Bengali and English. The most famous work of his is 'Geetanjali', which means 'a string of poems'. However, Tagore is known for not only his literary works, but also painting and music. He penned the national anthem of both India and Bangladesh. The songs written and composed by him are well known as Rabindra Sangeeth. His Shantiniketan is world famous for its Gurukul system of education. Tagore's contributions to the nation are so many that when India lost him on 7 August 1941, it left a void that could not be filled by anyone.

6. Given below is a profile of Sarojini Naidu. Write a paragraph using the same:

Birth: 13 February, 1879

Place: Hyderabad

Father: Dr. Aghornath Chattopadhyaya, a scientist

Mother: Mrs. Varada Sundari, a Bengali poet

Spouse: Muthyala Govindarajulu Naidu

Profession: Politician, freedom fighter, Governor of United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, writer.

Death: 2 March, 1949

Works: 'The Golden Threshold' (1905), 'The Bird of Time' (1912), 'The Broken Wing' (1917), 'The Feather of the Dawn' (1961).

Answer:

Sarojini Naidu, who is famous as the nightingale of India, was born on February 13th, 1879 in Hyderabad to Dr. Aghornath Chattopadhyaya, a scientist and Mrs. Varada Sundari, a Bengali poet. Perhaps it was her mother's genes that turned Sarojini Naidu into such a great poet. Her husband Muthyala Govindarajulu Naidu must have been a progressive thinker as he accepted his wife's role as a politician and freedom fighter. Sarojini Naidu served as the Governor of United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. But she is remembered more vividly as a prolific writer. Her works include 'The Golden Threshold' (1905), 'The Bird of Time' (1912), 'The Broken Wing' (1917), 'The Feather of the Dawn' (1961). When Sarojini Naidu's end came on March 2nd, 1949, India lost a great poet and statesman.

7. Given below is a profile of Vijendra Singh. Write a paragraph using the same:

Birth: October 29, 1985

Place: Haryana

Interest: Boxing

Practising Club: Bhiwani Boxing Ch

Participation: 2004 Athens Summer Olympics, 2006 Commonwealth Games, 2006 Asian Games

Achievements: Won the first Bronze medal in 2008 Beijing Olympics

Awards: 2009 Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award.

Answer:

Vijendra Singh is a boxing champion who has made India proud at the international level. Born in Haryana on October 29 in 1985, Vijendra Singh's graph of success has been shooting up ever since 2004 when he participated in the Athens Summer Olympics. In 2006 he participated in both the Commonwealth Games and the Asian Games. The constant practice at Bhiwani Boxing Club earned him his first Bronze Medal in the Beijing Olympics in 2008. In 2009 he won the Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award. Young Vijendra Singh is one of the promising stars of India and is sure to win many more accolades.

8. Given below is a profile of Sri Rakesh Sharma. Write a paragraph using the same:

Birth: January 13, 1949, September 20, 1982
Selection as a cosmonaut: One of the crew, Russian Rocket, Soyuz T-11.
Duration of flight: Seven days.
Other members of the flight: Commander Malyshev and Flight Engineer, G.M. Strekalov.
His famous utterance as he saw India from the spaceship: 'Saare Jahan Se Achchha'.

Answer:

Rakesh Sharma was born on 13 January 1949. After his early education, he joined as an Air Force Cadet and was later appointed as Pilot Officer in the Indian Air Force. On September 20, 1982, he was selected as a cosmonaut. His great achievement was being selected as one of the crew of the Russian rocket, Soyuz T-11. He flew onboard the rocket with two Soviet cosmonauts, commander Malyshev and flight engineer G.M. Strekalov. He spent seven days in space. When he saw India from the spaceship, Rakesh Sharma said, 'Saare jahan se achcha' (Our land is the best in the world), an utterance that has become famous.

LETTER WRITING

1. Write a letter of request to your headmaster to grant some money from 'Poor Boys' Fund' giving reasons.

From,

Akash
X A Section
Govt. High School
Shambhavi Nagar
Gonikoppa

Date: 6 April 2019

To,

The Headmaster
Govt. High School
Shambhavi Nagar
Gonikoppa

Dear Sir,

I'm a student of X A Section and I seek your permission to discuss the allocation of money from the 'Poor Boys' Fund.'

I earnestly request you to consider me for the scholarship. I hail from a poor family and I have two younger siblings studying in the same school. My father finds it very difficult to pay the fees of the three of us. I've always been a meritorious student and have never given up the number one position in my class. I'm good at many extra-curricular activities too. My attendance has always been above 90%.

Please encourage me by helping me out financially. I promise to bring greater laurels to the school.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Akash.

2. Write a letter to the General Manager of KMF Dairy, Shivamogga, requesting permission to visit the Dairy.

From,

Student Council Member
Govt. High School
Vijayapura

Date: 16 February 2019

To,

General Manager
KMF Dairy
Shivamogga

Dear Sir,

Experiential education is the best form of learning. That is why we, the students of X Standard of Government High School, Vijayapura would like to visit your dairy to get a first hand knowledge of the work getting done at the dairy.

Our batch has a strength of 52 and all of us would like to visit the dairy on Monday, 1st of March, 2019 at 9:00 a.m. We will remain grateful to you if you could grant us permission. We will be accompanied by our class teacher. All of us will be in our school uniform and we will carry our School Identity Card.

We are told that a tour around the dairy and an explanation of the work done would take a minimum of three hours. So we have planned to be at the dairy till 12:30 p.m. Hope this will not inconvenience the work at the dairy.

I once again request you to grant us permission to visit the dairy. Please let us know if there is any formality to be fulfilled before the visit.

Yours faithfully,
Radha

**3.Imagine you are Sandeep, studying in Xth Standard, Govt. High School, Kolar.
Write a letter to your friend inviting him to attend your sister's marriage.**

From,

Sandeep
Govt. High School
Kolar

Date: 1 July 2019

Dear Shankar,

Are you surprised to receive this letter? If you are, I won't be surprised. It is indeed a long time since I have written to you. Life has become so hectic that I don't seem to be finding time for anything.

But, this time, I have made time, to persuade you to attend my sister's marriage. I've enclosed the invitation. You would have noticed that it's on an important day – teacher's day – and hence you cannot give me the excuse that you forgot the date. Mark the 5th of August on your calendar immediately.

Geetha too joins me in inviting you to her marriage. You would remember the good times we spent together and the fun on the Raksha Bandhan day. She always complains that you used to be generous with your gifts and that I am miserly.

Hope you won't disappoint Geetha and me. Also make sure that you take at least three days leave. We have Mehendi function on the previous day and reception the next day. Nothing else to write.

With love,
Sandeep

4.Imagine that you are Manu, Govt. High School, Channigepura. Write a letter to your father requesting him to send you Rs. 5,000 to provide food for 100 orphans on your birthday.

From,
Manu
Class X Section B
Govt. High School

Channigepura

Date: 17 May 2019

Dear Dad,

How are you? I'm really sorry for not writing to you for nearly three weeks as I was very busy completing the assignments which are a part of CCE.

As you know, my birthday is on the 29th of this month. This is the first time I will not be celebrating my birthday at home. Hence I want to make this birthday special by feeding about 100 orphans at the Angels Orphanage which is just a short distance from our school. I would like to spend a day with them, helping them in their activities as well as having lunch with them. Could you please send Rs. 5000 as my birthday gift which I can utilise to feed these poor children? I am sure you will not refuse.

Love to mom and little sis Pooja.

Yours
Manu

5.Imagine that you are Manasa, Govt. High School, Channigepura. Write a letter to your headmaster/ headmistress, requesting him / her to help your friend to pay the school fees as he /she is poor.

From,

Manasa
Class X Section C
Govt. High School
Channigepura

Date: 15 May 2019

To,

The Headmaster
Govt. High School
Channigepura

Respected Sir,

Sub.: Request for help to pay school fees

I am writing this letter hoping that you will consider my request to help a needy girl in my class. Her name is Sukanya. She is a very bright student and my friend too. She comes from a very poor family. Unfortunately, because of the sudden demise of her father, she is in great trouble. Her mother earns some money doing odd jobs which is just sufficient to run the

family. As such she is not in a position to pay the school fees and is thinking of withdrawing Sukanya from the school.

I request you to save the career of this brilliant student, t will be happy if you could grant her fee concession or Rs. 5000 from the Poor Students' Fund to help her pay the fees.
Thanking you,

Faithfully yours
Manasa

6.Imagine that you are Pavan / Pavithra, studying in X standard, Sharada Vidya Samsthe, Bengaluru.

Write a letter to your friend requesting him/her to attend the annual day function in your school.

From,

Pavan
X std SVS
Bengaluru

Date:5 June 2019

Dear Anitha,

How are you? In your previous letter you had written that you had an attack of malaria. I hope you have recovered fully. You still must be having weakness. Do take care and look after yourself.

We will be celebrating our annual day on the 14th of this month. This time we have a beautiful dance drama depicting the union of Ganga and Kaveri. I am given the main role, that is, of Ganga and I feel that our teacher in charge has choreographed the whole piece superbly.

I remember how you and I used to be together in all the school functions when we were in the primary. Now that I have changed my school and moved to Bengaluru, I miss having you with me. Anyway, why don't you attend my annual day? It is only two hours journey for you and you can stay with me for the night and return home the next day. You can ask your sister to come with you.

Hope you will not disappoint me.

Yours affectionately
Pavithra

7.Write a letter to the General Manager of Jindal Power Limited, Madakaripura, Chitradurga, requesting permission to visit the wind power generation plant.

From,

Student Council Member
Govt. High School
Koppa

Date: 16 February 2019

To,

General Manager
Jindal Power Limited
Madakaripura
Chitradurga

Dear Sir,

Experiential education is the best form of learning. That is why we, the students of X Standard of Government High School, Koppa would like to visit your power plant to get a first hand knowledge of how the power of the wind is used to generate electricity.

Our batch has a strength of 48 and all of us would like to visit the plant on Monday, 3rd of March, 2019 at 9:00 a.m. We will remain grateful to you if you could grant us permission. We will be accompanied by our class teacher. All of us will be in our school uniform and we will carry our School Identity Card.

We are told that a tour around the plant and an explanation of the work done would take a minimum of three hours. So we have planned to be at the plant till 12:30 p.m. Hope this will not inconvenience the work at the plant.

I once again request you to grant us permission to visit the plant. Please let us know if there is any formality to be fulfilled before the visit.

Yours faithfully,
Samrudh

8. Imagine that you are Divya residing at *Sai Nivas', # 74, 1 cross, Vivek Nagar, Hiriyur. Write a letter to your cousin inviting him/her to come to your house to spend the summer vacation.

From,

Divya
Sai Nivas
Hiriyur

Date: 19 April 2019

Dear Kavitha,

How are you? You must have started with your summer vacation. Our school closed on the 31st of March. What about yours?

Hope your vacation has started and hope you are free. I invite you to come to my house to spend your summer vacation. It's been a real long time since we have met up. I've thought of many exciting things for the vacation. We can go swimming as we have a newly built swimming area in our compound. There is a theatre workshop starting from next Monday. Both of us can attend it. The workshop will run for ten days. On the last day a drama will be staged by all the artistes. I know your acting ability. The organisers will be happy to have a bundle of talents as you. Please let me know as early as possible whether you can make it or not.

Mom and Dad have sent their love to you. My regards to all at home...

Lots of love...

Divya

9. Write a letter to the Chief Officer, Town Municipal Council, Hiriyur, about the garbage dumped in your locality and request him/her to do the needful.

From,

Divya

'Sai Nivas'

74, 1 Cross

Vivek Nagar

Hiriyur

Date: 18 April 2019

To,

Chief Officer

Town Municipal Council

Hiriyur

Dear Sir,

This is to draw your attention to a problem faced by all the residents of Hiriyur. Hiriyur has always been famous for its cleanliness and greenery. We, the residents, on our own keep our town clean. Every Sunday, we take part in cleaning drives. In fact, the City Corporation had recognised Hiriyur as the cleanest town last year.

But now we face a peculiar problem. The Government has chosen an empty piece of land at Hiriyur as the dumping yard for garbage. It's shocking that an area so close to the residential area is chosen as the dump yard. In addition to the awful smell, we now face the mosquito menace.

All of us are troubled by the decision of the authorities. We request you to revoke the decision immediately and stop dumping garbage at Hiriyur. We remember with gratitude that on a number of occasions in the past, you have been very considerate and helped us out. Hope you will do the essential immediately.
Thank you in anticipation of an early response.

Yours faithfully
Divya

10.Imagine that you are Jyothi studying in Xth Standard, Government High School, Haveri.

Write a letter to your father greeting him on his 50th birthday.

From

Jyothi
X std
GHS Haveri

Date: 6 March 2019

Dear Papa

It is your Golden Birthday and I am not with you! I never thought I would have to write a letter to wish you on your 50th birthday. Anyway, because of my X Standard exams, it is not possible for me to come home even for a day. So dear papa, I am sending my long-distance wishes and loads and loads of love to you.

I'm sure mamma has prepared all the delicacies that you love to eat. 50th birthday is a milestone birthday. So I suggest that you take some time off and go on a holiday to a resort with mamma. Are you thinking of hosting a party? Please do, though I will be missing it.

I am preparing earnestly for the examination and hope to do well. I know that your best wishes and prayers are with me.

Your loving daughter,
Jyothi

11.Write a letter to KPTCL asking for street lights in your locality stating the inconveniences suffered by the residents.

From,

John
X Standard
Government High School
Haveri

Date: 6 March 2019

To,

Executive Engineer
KPTCL
Haveri

Dear Sir

This is to bring to your notice that the street lights of second cross of Kariappa Colony have not been functional for the past one month. It has become almost impossible for the residents of this area to move about after 7:00 p.m. as there is total darkness. I am sorry to inform you that there have been a few cases of theft and eve-teasing too as anti-social elements are taking advantage of the situation.

As citizens, one of the basic amenities that we are entitled to enjoy is properly lit roads. We have already complained, but no action has been taken. We request you to act immediately to ensure that the area gets proper lighting through street lights.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
John

12.Imagine that you are Preetham studying in Xth Standard, Government High School, Tumakuru.

Write a letter to the Forest Officer, to provide 100 saplings to celebrate the "Environment Day" on June 5th under eco-club activities in your school.

From,

Preetham
X Standard
Government High School
Tumakuru

Date: 31 March 2019

To,

The Forest Officer
Tumakuru

Dear Sir

I am Preetham, a student of Standard X of Government High School. I bring to you the greetings of all the teachers and the students.

The reason for writing this letter is to seek your help. On 5 June we will be celebrating World Environment Day. After a lot of discussion, we have come to the consensus that the best way to observe the day will be by planting 100 saplings. We also know that when we plant saplings we should keep in mind many things: the weather that is conducive for the growth of the sapling, the place that is appropriate, the distance certain trees need to have from buildings, maintenance, cost effectiveness etc. If we plant saplings without considering all these points, we may even cut some of the trees in the future because of one or the other problem. Hence we request you to provide us with 100 saplings which are meant for our area.

We are glad to inform you that organizing such eco-friendly activities is one of the goals of our nature club and we hope you will encourage us by providing 100 saplings. Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Preetham

13. Write a letter to your friend about “Children ‘s Day” in your school.

From,

Preethi
X Std
KPS Avverahalli

Date: 31 November 2019

Dear Prerana

Hearty congratulations. Heard that you got the first place in mono-acting in the inter-school competition. Acting has always been your forte. Hope you will earn more and more accolades. We had a lovely children’s day celebration. Unlike the earlier celebrations, this time we went to children’s orphanages. We conducted games, organized competitions and distributed sweets. It was such an enriching experience with the small children around us. Their laughter still echoes in my ears.

Next time when you come to Tumakuru, I will certainly take you to these orphanages. Do plan a trip.

See you soon.

Love
Preethi

14. Imagine that you are Nithin studying in 10th Standard, Government High School, Sagar.

Write a letter to your friend about the course and the college you are going to study at after S.S.L.C.

From,

Vijay
10th Standard, B Section
Government High School
Sagar

Date: March 25, 2019

Dear Suresh,

It is a long time since I have written to you. You are one of those who have given rise to the saying that a friend in need is a friend indeed. I'm a little confused about my future and I thought I would share my thoughts with you.

I know that the job opportunities for the present generation are many. But that has only added to the confusion. Gone are the days when people thought of only medical and engineering. Now corporates attract youngsters. They are financially very attractive too. For this, MBA would be the best option. But I do not want to get into some monotonous existence. My interest is in Human Rights and I feel this would give me satisfaction. The Loyola College in Bangalore is rated the best for studying human rights. With my academic performance thus far, I am confident I can get admission in the college. Could you give me your opinion? What have you thought about your future after S.S.L.C.? Do let me know.

Yours affectionately
Vijay

To
Suresh Angadi
25, Devaraj Urs Road
Mysore – 570 001

15. Write a letter to your headmaster to exempt you from special classes. Give proper reasons.

From,

Nitasha
10th std A Section
Govt. High School
Sagar

Date: 11 February 2019

To,

The Headmaster
Govt. High School
Sagar

Respected sir,

Sub.: Request for exemption from attending special classes.

With due respect I, Nitasha, a student of Class 10 A Section, wish to state that I will not be able to attend the special classes arranged by our Mathematics and Science teachers during this weekend as I have to write the Kannada Ratna exam being conducted by Kannada Sahitya Parishat.

Therefore I request you to exempt me from attending the special classes.

Yours faithfully,
Nitasha

16.Imagine you are Mr. Vijay Soorya. You have moved into a new apartment. Write a letter to the area Postmaster informing him about the change of address.

From

Mr. Vijay Soorya
Kaveripura
Bangalore

Date: 18th June 2021.

To
The postmaster,
Kaveripura branch,
Bangalore

Respected sir,

Sub: Change of address

I have been residing in Kaveripura for the past ten years and all my correspondence were in the address No 13,4th block, 8th main, Kaveripura. Recently we had shifted our residence to a new apartment and hence, I would like to inform you about the new address, which is given below, so that fixture correspondence could be in that address. Kindly oblige and do the needful. New address- No 183,4th block, 7th main, Kaveripura, Bangalore.
Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,
Vijay Soorya.

17. Write a letter to your school Headmaster/ Headmistress seeking permission to avail 3 days' leave to attend to your ailing grandfather.

From

Srinidhi
10th Std
BBMP School, Bangalore

Date: 18th June 2021

To
The Headmaster,
BBMP School, Bangalore

Respected sir,

Sub: Requisition letter for 3 days' leave

My grandfather has been admitted to hospital last week and his condition is said to be serious. Hence, I would like to apply 3 days' leave to be next to him during his last days. Kindly oblige and grant me leave for three days i.e. from ____ to ____
Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,
Srinidhi
(Signature).

18. Imagine you are a student of Govt High School, Vijayanagar and you have passed out SSLC with distinction.

Write a letter to the area Corporator expressing your wish to continue your education and seeking his guidance in availing financial assistance for the same as you are from a financially poor background.

From
Swami
GHS Vijayanagar
Bangalore

Date: 18th June 2021

To
The Corporator
Vijayanagar

Bangalore
Respected Sir,

SUB: Requisition for financial assistance for studies

I have passed my SSLC examination with distinction (92%) and I wish to continue my studies in a reputed college with science as a method. My parents are both construction workers who cannot afford the fee for my higher education. Hence, I request your good self to provide me with some kind of financial assistance so that I can pursue my dream of becoming a doctor. I assure you, my service will be for the needy of the society and shall repay the debts in future. Kindly oblige and do the needful.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,
Swami.

ESSAYS

ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION.

Our environment is a precious gift of nature. It consists of the air we breathe, the water which we drink, the earth on which we live. Environmental pollution is the unfavourable alteration of our surroundings, wholly or largely as a by-product of man's actions, through direct or indirect effects of changes in energy patterns, radiation levels, chemical and physical constitution.

Pollution can occur in water, soil or air when substances released into them are beyond their capacity of assimilation. Water is required in large quantities for industrial purposes while the waste is later dumped in rivers or into the sea. Community wastes such as sewage and garbage from urban settlements are discharged into watercourses.

Water that flows on the surface of cultivated fields where fertilisers, pesticides, insecticides and other agrochemicals are used, contributes much to the pollution of water.

The pollution of air is largely due to the discharge of wastes in the form of smoke from industry, power plants, automobiles and houses; and also due to burning of fossil fuels. Soil pollution inevitably follows the pollution of air and water.

Besides, the solid residuals from industries, commercial concerns and households contribute to it. Deforestation at an unprecedented scale is causing soil erosion, floods, droughts and siltation. In addition to the above there is the problem of noise pollution.

Noise is unwanted sound that is usually unpleasant. Noise pollution is caused by industries, automobiles, explosions, and public address systems. Fall out from nuclear explosions and emissions from industrial use of nuclear energy cause radioactive pollution. In most of the

cases pollution is caused by careless and non-judicious human activities, without caring for their harmful effects on nature.

TELEVISION.

The television is one of the recent wonders of science. People can watch television not only in cities but also in villages for this medium has begun to spread even to the remote parts of the countries. The day is not far off when the television will be as common as the radio or the cinema. The use of television as an effective communication medium cannot be ignored. Television gives us information faster than the newspapers. It can bring us reports of events even as they are happening.

Television can also be used as a teaching medium. The educational programmes telecast via satellite and the adult educational programmes are examples. We also see health and family welfare programmes and science features on television.

Some people call TV the “idiot box”. It is owing to the low standard of entertainment that television offers us. Also, it may tend to make children TV addicts at the expense of other activities. In countries where mass media are not completely free, as in India, television can also become a tool for the ruling party.

The TV is such a powerful medium of propaganda that only very intelligent or cautious watchers can resist being influenced by it. In short, we may say that television is a very powerful means of communication whose benefits for the citizen depend chiefly on the way it is used.

MY FAVOURITE BOOK.

I was rather young when I first laid my hands on R.K. Narayan's 'Swami and Friends'. I had been addicted to comics like Amar Chitra Katha and would never touch anything else. But, one day, when I was very bored and there was not a single comic lying by, I reluctantly took up 'Swami and Friends'. That is how I stepped into the world of Malgudi.

Soon, I found that Swami was a child very like myself. Swami's petty jealousies and terrible agonies were my own. I suffered when his cruel master Ebenzes troubled him and wept when he was badly treated by friends. I was elated when Swami befriended Rajam and Mam, and finally, at Rajam's departure, I could not hold myself from sobbing out aloud.

I wonder now, as I did then, how R.K. Narayan can conjure up a child's world so easily as if he were himself no more than a child. No other writer, except perhaps Mark Twain has such ability to enter into the recesses of a child's mind. Even now, whenever I wish to go back to my childhood again, all I have to do is take up "Swami and Friends".

NEWSPAPERS.

A cup of tea and the morning newspaper widely spread in the hands – this is how a gentleman was described by a writer. This is today typical of many an urbanite. A newspaper is a must, like a cup of tea, for modern citizens.

The newspaper fulfils a wide variety of roles in the modern community. It gives information about the happenings within the country and abroad, comments on political, economic and social developments and thus educates the reader. It helps him in coming to his own conclusions and forming opinions.

It is the newspaper again, that gives information regarding jobs or workers available. One can insert an advertisement in a local newspaper and choose his employees or even employers. They also give information regarding the large number of laws and rules made by the government from time to time. Ignorance is no excuse so far as law is concerned.

Newspapers also advertise for brides and bridegrooms. The “matrimonial” column is quite popular with eligible bachelors and spinsters and though the proverb is that “Marriages are made in Heaven” some are actually made through newspapers. There are other interesting columns such as Lost and Found, Machinery and equipment for sale, accommodations wanted or available and what not.

It is again the newspaper that gives us information regarding weather, and forecast about rainfall, which of course remains only a forecast. They also notify the radio and television programmes of the day, the films running in the cinema houses of the town and other entertainments available. For the traders, a newspaper is a must as it gives information regarding the prices prevailing at the market centres.

On Sundays, the newspapers carry special feature articles on topical subjects. They also review the latest books published in various fields. On the whole, newspapers today occupy a position in the lives of the people, which nothing else did so far. They are the source of all information one gets and they educate in the process. The politician, industrialist, the businessman and the student or the housewife all should read newspapers every day.

NATIONAL INTEGRATION.

India is a melting pot of different cultures, castes and communities. On the one hand if it gives us the pride of unity in diversity, on the other it also poses the problem of small differences in practices and rituals leading to big differences and communal discord. That is why, it is important for all of us to behave in such a way that none of our acts go against national integration.

India has all along proclaimed to the whole world “Vasudeva Kutumbakam” which means the whole world is one family. That is why, it doesn’t suit the spirit of India if we fight in the name of caste and community. We should preserve our integration by having the feeling of brotherhood. India is also known for its doctrine of non-violence.

Let us purge our hearts of every instinct of violence so as to uphold the concept of peace. Only when each Indian has the feeling of oneness and non-violence in his heart, will our country be truly integrated. Towards this end, it is the youth of India who have to strive hard. The future of India is truly in the hands of the youth.

POPULATION EXPLOSION.

The word 'explosion' in the term 'population explosion' rightly points out the destructive edge of increased population. India has already crossed the one billion mark and the population is increasing unabated.

Although positive references have been made to population by optimists, all of us know that an overly populated nation is always on the brink of disaster. Where the population goes out of control, the government is unable to provide even basic necessities to its citizens. There is also the problem of unemployment. Family planning programmes have not been highly successful because the uneducated lot is unaware of the benefits of family planning.

Ironically, the poor and uneducated continue to have many children whereas the middle-class and the upper-middle-class go in for family planning. This has tilted the balance in such a way that soon the ratio between the haves and the have-nots will be a dangerous one. The poor people will outnumber the rich and such a development is not at all healthy.

That is why educating the masses is of paramount importance. Only through education and awareness programmes can we make the lower classes realize that there is no point in increasing the number of children. Thus, children will get the chance to grow as healthy citizens and society too will progress without unrest and dissatisfaction among its people.

India, which has made substantial programmes in almost every field, will have the satisfaction of being progressive in the area of population too. Having said this much, it is necessary to acknowledge with joy that in certain areas where intensive family planning work has been done, the birth rate has come down and this leaves us with a ray of hope.

RADIO.

Even a couple of decades ago, other than the newspaper, the only means of reaching out to people was through the radio. It was a marvel that by possessing a small rectangular box, people could get local, national and international news. It could also entertain them with songs, stories and skits. It could intellectually stimulate them with discussions and talks.

It is true that with the advent of television, radio has lost its prominence. It is an understandable phenomenon as people generally go in for visual impact rather than auditory. But the fact remains that despite the stiff competition, radio has retained its importance. In fact unlike TV, radio improves our power of concentration and it is free of the destructive edge. It is still very popular in the rural areas. Since it is portable, it is possible to carry a battery-operated radio from one place to another.

Radio, as any other mass medium, focuses primarily on informing people of the important events. Secondly, it educates masses and creates awareness. Finally, it entertains. All the three roles are equally important and radio is undoubtedly a friend of man.

HOBBIES.

Hobbies are what people do to engage themselves during their leisure. They must be encouraged because they provide a welcome diversion from routine work. Most students

have hobbies. Photography, stamp collection and gardening are some of the most popular hobbies.

Unlike most hobbies which incur some expenditure, gardening is least expensive. Moreover, it can be turned into a source of income. But it needs both land and water and cannot be pursued in crowded areas of cities. It may start as a hobby with a child and the child may become a good photographer when he grows up.

There are some hobbies which are not so common or inexpensive. In the west, millionaires hunt for curious photos and paintings and stock them in their private galleries. Some people take this to such an extent that they even arrange thefts to procure paintings illegally.

This becomes a mania and not a hobby. Hobbies should never be allowed to become manias. In people who are very prestige-conscious, hobbies are pursued not for pleasure but for the social importance they get through them. This is a negative aspect of hobbies.

We should be engaged in some hobby or other. Otherwise we would be in the danger of losing ourselves solely in our work. Hobbies take our minds off our worries and further our interest in life.

NATIONAL FESTIVALS.

Since the attainment of independence, we have been observing three days as national festivals. They are the Independence day on 15th of August, the Republic day on 26th of January and Gandhi Jayanti on 2nd of October. On 15th of August India obtained independence from British rule and the day is celebrated with due joy.

India was declared a republic on 26th of January 1950 and the day is celebrated as Republic Day. On Republic Day, an impressive parade is held at New Delhi attended by high dignitaries from India and abroad. It is also observed in State capitals and all important cities and towns.

Gandhi Jayanti is celebrated on 2nd of October, the birthday of Gandhiji, in order to express our deep respect for the great ideals of Mahatma Gandhi. Truth, non-violence, simplicity, universal brotherhood, dignity of labour, as practised by Gandhiji, are highlighted so that students inculcate these values of life in their own lives also.

These national festivals help in the formation of a strong and united India. They keep the spirit of freedom alive in the hearts of Indians for all times to come.

USES/IMPORTANCE OF FORESTS.

Forests are nature's gift to mankind. They are of multifarious uses and as such are considered to be of immense help to human beings. They moderate the climate, maintain soil mantle, and regulate water supplies. By their photosynthetic activity, the plants take carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and release oxygen thus purifying the air and also convert solar energy into various forms of energy such as fuel, food, oil and oil products, which can be directly used by human beings.

Forests have a great potential to control rainfall and contribute largely towards moderation of flow of water in the catchment areas. They also offer protection to soil against erosion by wind and water.

The ecological usefulness of forests is most readily observed in their beneficial effect on water catchment areas, where they have a regulatory influence on streamflow and where they protect soils from erosion and prevent silting of dams and canals. Forests also play a significant role in economic development.

In addition to their important influence on the environment, they provide innumerable products of vital use to man. Forest products are extensively used in most societies; they provide food, fuel, fibre, building materials, and industrial products such as gums, resins, oils, transmission poles, newsprint and other papers, packaging materials, textiles and clothing. Almost every modern industry is, to some extent, dependent on forest products in one or more of its processes.

IMPORTANCE OF SPORTS AND GAMES IN SCHOOLS.

Right from our childhood till our adulthood we have been taught the truth – work while you work; play while you play; that, is the way to be happy and gay. In recognition of this truth, in schools sports and games are given a lot of importance. Only when children have physical activities coupled with academic pursuits their education can be considered complete.

Sports and games can be divided into athletics and team games. If athletics are individual events sharpening the spirit of competition, team games teach players the spirit of working together. Values of cooperation, adjustment and sacrifice are taught through team games.

In the present time when children have become victims of passive forms of entertainment through T.V. and computer, sports and games in schools are the only physical activity that the children get. The scenario has further increased the importance of sports and games in schools.

Sports and games in schools also tap the hidden potential of youngsters. Not all can be academically brilliant. Some may have their strength in other spheres. If their abilities are recognized and channelled into skills, these may shine as stars eventually.
